

SunOS Reference Manual

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
2550 Garcia Avenue
Mountain View, CA 94043
U.S.A.



© 1994 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043-1100 U.S.A.

All rights reserved. This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any.

Portions of this product may be derived from the UNIX® system, licensed from UNIX System Laboratories, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Novell, Inc., and from the Berkeley 4.3 BSD system, licensed from the University of California. Third-party software, including font technology in this product, is protected by copyright and licensed from Sun's suppliers.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 and FAR 52.227-19.

The product described in this manual may be protected by one or more U.S. patents, foreign patents, or pending applications.

TRADEMARKS

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, SunSoft, the SunSoft logo, Solaris, SunOS, OpenWindows, DeskSet, ONC, ONC+, and NFS are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd. OPEN LOOK is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc. PostScript and Display PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems, Inc.

All SPARC trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the United States and other countries. SPARCcenter, SPARCcluster, SPARCcompiler, SPARCdesign, SPARC811, SPARCengine, SPARCprinter, SPARCserver, SPARCstation, SPARCstorage, SPARCworks, microSPARC, microSPARC-II, and UltraSPARC are licensed exclusively to Sun Microsystems, Inc. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon an architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

The OPEN LOOK® and Sun™ Graphical User Interfaces were developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

X Window System is a trademark of the X Consortium.

THIS PUBLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.

THIS PUBLICATION COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL INACCURACIES OR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY ADDED TO THE INFORMATION HEREIN. THESE CHANGES WILL BE INCORPORATED IN NEW EDITIONS OF THE PUBLICATION. SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND/OR CHANGES IN THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE PROGRAMS(S) DESCRIBED IN THIS PUBLICATION AT ANY TIME.

Portions © AT&T 1983-1990 and reproduced with permission from AT&T.

Preface

OVERVIEW

A man page is provided for both the naive user, and sophisticated user who is familiar with the SunOS operating system and is in need of on-line information. A man page is intended to answer concisely the question “What does it do?” The man pages in general comprise a reference manual. They are not intended to be a tutorial.

The following contains a brief description of each section in the man pages and the information it references:

- Section 1 describes, in alphabetical order, commands available with the operating system.
- Section 1M describes, in alphabetical order, commands that are used chiefly for system maintenance and administration purposes.
- Section 2 describes all of the system calls. Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value.
- Section 3 describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2 of this volume.

-
- Section 4 outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable.
 - Section 5 contains miscellaneous documentation such as character set tables, etc.
 - Section 6 contains available games and demos.
 - Section 7 describes various special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals, and device drivers. STREAMS software drivers, modules and the STREAMS-generic set of system calls are also described.
 - Section 9 provides reference information needed to write device drivers in the kernel operating systems environment. It describes two device driver interface specifications: the Device Driver Interface (DDI) and the Driver–Kernel Interface (DKI).
 - Section 9E describes the DDI/DKI, DDI-only, and DKI-only entry-point routines a developer may include in a device driver.
 - Section 9F describes the kernel functions available for use by device drivers.
 - Section 9S describes the data structures used by drivers to share information between the driver and the kernel.

Below is a generic format for man pages. The man pages of each manual section generally follow this order, but include only needed headings. For example, if there are no bugs to report, there is no BUGS section. See the intro pages for more information and detail about each section, and **man(1)** for more information about man pages in general.

NAME

This section gives the names of the commands or functions documented, followed by a brief description of what they do.

SYNOPSIS

This section shows the syntax of commands or functions. When a command or file does not exist in the standard path, its full pathname is shown. Literal characters (commands and options) are in **bold** font and variables (arguments, parameters and substitution characters) are in *italic* font. Options and

arguments are alphabetized, with single letter arguments first, and options with arguments next, unless a different argument order is required.

The following special characters are used in this section:

- [] The option or argument enclosed in these brackets is optional. If the brackets are omitted, the argument *must* be specified.
- ... Ellipses. Several values may be provided for the previous argument, or the previous argument can be specified multiple times, for example, '*filename ...*'.
- | Separator. Only one of the arguments separated by this character can be specified at time.
- { } Braces. The options and/or arguments enclosed within braces are interdependent, such that everything enclosed must be treated as a unit.

PROTOCOL

This section occurs only in subsection 3R to indicate the protocol description file. The protocol specification pathname is always listed in **bold** font.

AVAILABILITY

This section briefly states any limitations on the availability of the command. These limitations could be hardware or software specific.

A specification of a class of hardware platform, such as **x86** or **SPARC**, denotes that the command or interface is applicable for the hardware platform specified.

In Section 1 and Section 1M, **AVAILABILITY** indicates which package contains the command being described on the manual page. In order to use the command, the specified package must have been installed with the operating system. If the package was not installed, see **pkgadd(1)** for information on how to upgrade.

MT-LEVEL

This section lists the **MT-LEVEL** of the library functions described in the Section 3 manual pages. The **MT-LEVEL** defines the libraries' ability to support threads. See **Intro(3)** for more information.

DESCRIPTION

This section defines the functionality and behavior of the service. Thus it describes concisely what the command does. It does not discuss **OPTIONS** or cite **EXAMPLES**. Interactive commands, subcommands, requests, macros, functions and such, are described under **USAGE**.

IOCTL

This section appears on pages in Section 7 only. Only the device class which supplies appropriate parameters to the **ioctl(2)** system call is called **ioctl** and generates its own heading. **ioctl** calls for a specific device are listed alphabetically (on the man page for that specific device). **ioctl** calls are used for a particular class of devices all of which have an **io** ending, such as **mtio(7)**.

OPTIONS

This lists the command options with a concise summary of what each option does. The options are listed literally and in the order they appear in the **SYNOPSIS** section. Possible arguments to options are discussed under the option, and where appropriate, default values are supplied.

OPERANDS

This section lists the command operands and describes how they affect the actions of the command.

OUTPUT

This section describes the output - standard output, standard error, or output files - generated by the command.

RETURN VALUES

If the man page documents functions that return values, this section lists these values and describes the conditions under which they are returned. If a function can return only constant values, such as 0 or -1, these values are listed in tagged paragraphs. Otherwise, a single paragraph describes the return values of each function. Functions declared as **void** do not return values, so they are not discussed in **RETURN VALUES**.

ERRORS

On failure, most functions place an error code in the global variable **errno** indicating why they failed. This section lists alphabetically all error codes a function can generate and describes the conditions that cause each error. When more than one condition can cause the same error, each condition is described in a separate paragraph under the error code.

USAGE

This section is provided as a *guidance* on use. This section lists special rules, features and commands that require in-depth explanations. The subsections listed below are used to explain built-in functionality:

- Commands**
- Modifiers**
- Variables**
- Expressions**
- Input Grammar**

EXAMPLES

This section provides examples of usage or of how to use a command or function. Wherever possible a complete example including command line entry and machine response is shown. Whenever an example is given, the prompt is shown as

example%

or if the user must be super-user,

example#

Examples are followed by explanations, variable substitution rules, or returned values. Most examples illustrate concepts from the SYNOPSIS, DESCRIPTION, OPTIONS and USAGE sections.

ENVIRONMENT

This section lists any environment variables that the command or function affects, followed by a brief description of the effect.

EXIT STATUS

This section lists the values the command returns to the calling program or shell and the conditions that cause these values to be returned. Usually, zero is returned for successful completion and values greater than zero for various error conditions.

FILES

This section lists all filenames referred to by the man page, files of interest, and files created or required by commands. Each is followed by a descriptive summary or explanation.

SEE ALSO

This section lists references to other man pages, in-house documentation and outside publications.

DIAGNOSTICS

This section lists diagnostic messages with a brief explanation of the condition causing the error. Messages appear in **bold** font with the exception of variables, which are in *italic* font.

WARNINGS

This section lists warnings about special conditions which could seriously affect your working conditions — this is not a list of diagnostics.

NOTES

This section lists additional information that does not belong anywhere else on the page. It takes the form of an *aside* to the user, covering points of special interest. Critical information is never covered here.

BUGS

This section describes known bugs and wherever possible suggests workarounds.

NAME Intro, intro – introduction to file formats

DESCRIPTION This section outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable. Usually, the headers containing these structure declarations can be found in the directories **/usr/include** or **/usr/include/sys**. For inclusion in C language programs, however, the syntax **#include <filename.h>** or **#include <sys/filename.h>** should be used.

Because the operating system now allows the existence of multiple file system types, there are several instances of multiple manual pages with the same name. These pages all display the name of the FSType to which they pertain in the form `name_ fstype` at the top of the page. For example, **fs_ufs(4)**

Name	Description
acct(4)	per-process accounting file format
addresses(4)	See aliases(4)
admin(4)	installation defaults file
aliases(4)	addresses and aliases for sendmail
a.out(4)	Executable and Linking Format (ELF) files
ar(4)	archive file format
archives(4)	device header
asetenv(4)	ASET environment file
asetmasters(4)	ASET master files
audit_class(4)	audit class definitions
audit_control(4)	control information for system audit daemon
audit_data(4)	current information on audit daemon
audit_event(4)	audit event definition and class mapping
audit.log(4)	audit trail file
audit_user(4)	per-user auditing data file
bootparams(4)	boot parameter data base
cdtoc(4)	CD-ROM table of contents file
cklist.high(4)	See asetmasters(4)
cklist.low(4)	See asetmasters(4)
cklist.med(4)	See asetmasters(4)
clustertoc(4)	cluster table of contents description file
compver(4)	compatible versions file
copyright(4)	copyright information file

core(4)	core image file
default_fs(4)	specify the default file system type for local or remote file systems
depend(4)	software dependencies file
device_allocate(4)	device_allocate file
device.cfinfo(4)	devconfig configuration files
device_maps(4)	device_maps file
dfstab(4)	file containing commands for sharing resources across a network
dialups(4)	list of terminal devices requiring a dial-up password
dir(4)	See dir_ufs(4)
dirent(4)	file system independent directory entry
dir_ufs(4)	format of ufs directories
d_passwd(4)	dial-up password file
driver.conf(4)	driver configuration files
dumpdates(4)	See ufsdump(4)
eisa(4)	See sysbus(4)
environ(4)	user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE
ethers(4)	Ethernet address to hostname database or domain
ftab(4)	See logindevperm(4)
fd(4)	file descriptor files
filehdr(4)	file header for common object files
format.dat(4)	disk drive configuration for the format command
forward(4)	See aliases(4)
fs(4)	See default_fs(4)
fspec(4)	format specification in text files
fstypes(4)	file that registers distributed file system packages
fs_ufs(4)	format of a ufs file system volume
group(4)	group file
holidays(4)	prime/nonprime table for the accounting system
hosts(4)	host name database
hosts.equiv(4)	trusted remote hosts and users
inetd.conf(4)	Internet servers database
init.d(4)	initialization and termination scripts for changing init states
inittab(4)	script for init

inode(4)	See fs_ufs(4)
inode_ufs(4)	See fs_ufs(4)
isa(4)	See sysbus(4)
issue(4)	issue identification file
keytables(4)	keyboard table descriptions for loadkeys and dumpkeys
krb.conf(4)	Kerberos configuration file
krb.realms(4)	host to Kerberos realm translation file
limits(4)	header for implementation-specific constants
loadfont(4)	format of a font file used as input to the loadfont utility
logindevperm(4)	login-based device permissions
loginlog(4)	log of failed login attempts
magic(4)	file command's magic number file
mca(4)	See sysbus(4)
mnttab(4)	mounted file system table
netconfig(4)	network configuration database
netgroup(4)	list of network groups
netid(4)	netname database
netmasks(4)	network mask database
netrc(4)	file for ftp remote login data
networks(4)	network name database
nisfiles(4)	NIS+ database files and directory structure
note(4)	specify legal annotations
nscd.conf(4)	name service cache daemon configuration
nsswitch.conf(4)	configuration file for the name service switch
order(4)	package installation order description file
ott(4)	FACE object architecture information
packagetoc(4)	package table of contents description file
passwd(4)	password file
pathalias(4)	alias file for FACE
path_to_inst(4)	device instance number file
pci(4)	configuration files for PCI device drivers
pcmcia(4)	PCMCIA nexus driver
phones(4)	remote host phone number database
pkginfo(4)	package characteristics file

pkgmap(4)	package contents description file
platform(4)	directory of files specifying supported platforms
plot(4B)	graphics interface
pref(4)	See environ(4)
proc(4)	/proc, the process file system
profile(4)	setting up an environment for user at login time
protocols(4)	protocol name database
prototype(4)	package information file
pseudo(4)	configuration files for pseudo device drivers
publickey(4)	public key database
queuedefs(4)	queue description file for at, batch, and cron
remote(4)	remote host description file
resolv.conf(4)	configuration file for name server routines
rhosts(4)	See hosts.equiv(4)
rmmount.conf(4)	removable media mounter configuration file
rmtab(4)	remote mounted file system table
routing(4)	system support for packet network routing
rpc(4)	rpc program number data base
rpld.conf(4)	Remote Program Load (RPL) server configuration file
rt_dptbl(4)	real-time dispatcher parameter table
sbus(4)	configuration files for SBus device drivers
sccsfile(4)	format of an SCCS history file
scsi(4)	configuration files for SCSI target drivers
services(4)	Internet services and aliases
shadow(4)	shadow password file
sharetab(4)	shared file system table
shells(4)	shell database
space(4)	disk space requirement file
strftime(4)	language specific strings
suolog(4)	su command log file
sysbus(4)	configuration files for ISA, EISA, and MCA bus device drivers
syslog.conf(4)	configuration file for syslogd system log daemon
system(4)	system configuration information file
telnetrc(4)	file for telnet default options

term(4)	format of compiled term file
terminfo(4)	terminal capability database
timezone(4)	default timezone data base
TIMEZONE(4)	set default system time zone and locale
tnf_probes(4)	TNF kernel probes
ts_dptbl(4)	time-sharing dispatcher parameter table
ttydefs(4)	file contains terminal line settings information for ttymon
ttysrch(4)	directory search list for ttyname
tune.high(4)	See asetmasters(4)
tune.low(4)	See asetmasters(4)
tune.med(4)	See asetmasters(4)
ufsdump(4)	incremental dump format
uid_aliases(4)	See asetmasters(4)
unistd(4)	header for symbolic constants
updaters(4)	configuration file for NIS updating
utmp(4)	utmp and wtmp entry formats
utmpx(4)	utmpx and wtmpx entry formats
variables(4)	See environ(4)
vfstab(4)	table of file system defaults
vme(4)	configuration files for VMEbus device drivers
vold.conf(4)	Volume Management configuration file
wtmp(4)	See utmp(4)
wtmpx(4)	See utmpx(4)
ypfiles(4)	Network Information Service Version 2, formerly knows as YP

NAME	TIMEZONE – set default system time zone and locale
SYNOPSIS	/etc/TIMEZONE /etc/default/init
DESCRIPTION	This file sets the time zone environment variable TZ , and the locale-related environment variables LANG , LC_COLLATE , LC_CTYPE , LC_MESSAGES , LC_MONETARY , LC_NUMERIC , and LC_TIME . /etc/TIMEZONE is a symbolic link to /etc/default/init . The number of environments that can be set from /etc/default/init is limited to 20.
SEE ALSO	init(1M) , ctime(3C) , environ(5)

NAME a.out – Executable and Linking Format (ELF) files

SYNOPSIS `#include <elf.h>`

DESCRIPTION

The file name **a.out** is the default output file name from the link editor, **ld(1)**. The link editor will make an **a.out** executable if there were no errors in linking. The output file of the assembler, **as(1)**, also follows the format of the **a.out** file although its default file name is different.

Programs that manipulate ELF files may use the library that **elf(3E)** describes. An overview of the file format follows. For more complete information, see the references given below.

Linking View	Execution View
ELF header	ELF header
Program header table <i>optional</i>	Program header table
Section 1	Segment 1
...	
Section <i>n</i>	Segment 2
...	...
Section header table	Section header table <i>optional</i>

An ELF header resides at the beginning and holds a “road map” describing the file’s organization. Sections hold the bulk of object file information for the linking view: instructions, data, symbol table, relocation information, and so on. Segments hold the object file information for the program execution view. As shown, a segment may contain one or more sections.

A program header table, if present, tells the system how to create a process image. Files used to build a process image (execute a program) must have a program header table; relocatable files do not need one. A section header table contains information describing the file’s sections. Every section has an entry in the table; each entry gives information such as the section name, the section size, etc. Files used during linking must have a section header table; other object files may or may not have one.

Although the figure shows the program header table immediately after the ELF header, and the section header table following the sections, actual files may differ. Moreover, sections and segments have no specified order. Only the ELF header has a fixed position in the file.

When an **a.out** file is loaded into memory for execution, three logical segments are set up: the text segment, the data segment (initialized data followed by uninitialized, the latter actually being initialized to all 0’s), and a stack. The text segment is not writable by the program; if other processes are executing the same **a.out** file, the processes will share a single text segment.

The data segment starts at the next maximal page boundary past the last text address. If the system supports more than one page size, the “maximal page” is the largest supported size. When the process image is created, the part of the file holding the end of text and the beginning of data may appear twice. The duplicated chunk of text that appears at the beginning of data is never executed; it is duplicated so that the operating system may bring in pieces of the file in multiples of the actual page size without having to realign the beginning of the data section to a page boundary. Therefore, the first data address is the sum of the next maximal page boundary past the end of text plus the remainder of the last text address divided by the maximal page size. If the last text address is a multiple of the maximal page size, no duplication is necessary. The stack is automatically extended as required. The data segment is extended as requested by the **brk(2)** system call.

SEE ALSO**as(1)**, **cc(1B)**, **ld(1)**, **brk(2)**, **elf(3E)***ANSI C Programmer's Guide*

NAME acct – per-process accounting file format

SYNOPSIS `#include <sys/types.h>`
`#include <sys/acct.h>`

DESCRIPTION Files produced as a result of calling `acct(2)` have records in the form defined by `<sys/acct.h>`, whose contents are:

```
typedef ushort comp_t;           /* pseudo "floating point" representation */
                                /* 3 bit base-8 exponent in the high */
                                /* order bits, and a 13-bit fraction */
                                /* in the low order bits. */

struct acct
{
    char    ac_flag;           /* Accounting flag */
    char    ac_stat;          /* Exit status */
    uid_t   ac_uid;           /* Accounting user ID */
    gid_t   ac_gid;          /* Accounting group ID */
    dev_t   ac_tty;           /* control tty */
    time_t  ac_btime;         /* Beginning time */
    comp_t  ac_untime;        /* accounting user time in clock */
                                /* ticks */
    comp_t  ac_stime;         /* accounting system time in clock */
                                /* ticks */
    comp_t  ac_etime;         /* accounting total elapsed time in clock */
                                /* ticks */
    comp_t  ac_mem;           /* memory usage in clicks (pages) */
    comp_t  ac_io;            /* chars transferred by read/write */
    comp_t  ac_rw;            /* number of block reads/writes */
    char    ac_comm[8];       /* command name */
};

/*
 * Accounting Flags
 */
#define AFORK 01           /* has executed fork, but no exec */
#define ASU 02            /* used super-user privileges */
#define ACCTF 0300        /* record type */
#define AEXPND 040        /* Expanded Record Type – default */
```

In `ac_flag`, the `AFORK` flag is turned on by each `fork` and turned off by an `exec`. The `ac_comm` field is inherited from the parent process and is reset by any `exec`. Each time the system charges the process with a clock tick, it also adds to `ac_mem` the current process size, computed as follows:

$$(data\ size) + (text\ size) / (number\ of\ in-core\ processes\ using\ text)$$

The value of `ac_mem / (ac_stime + ac_untime)` can be viewed as an approximation to the mean process size, as modified by text sharing.

The structure `tacct`, (which resides with the source files of the accounting commands), represents a summary of accounting statistics for the user id `ta_uid`. This structure is used by the accounting commands to report statistics based on user id.

```

/*
 * total accounting (for acct period), also for day
 */
struct  tacct {
    uid_t      ta_uid;      /* user id */
    char       ta_name[8]; /* login name */
    float      ta_cpu[2];  /* cum. cpu time in minutes, */
                          /* p/np (prime/non-prime time) */
    float      ta_kcore[2]; /* cum. kcore-minutes, p/np */
    float      ta_con[2];  /* cum. connect time in minutes, */
                          /* p/np */
    float      ta_du;      /* cum. disk usage (blocks)*/
    long       ta_pc;      /* count of processes */
    unsigned short ta_sc;  /* count of login sessions */
    unsigned short ta_dc;  /* count of disk samples */
    unsigned short ta_fee; /* fee for special services */
};

```

`ta_cpu`, `ta_kcore`, and `ta_con` contain usage information pertaining to prime time and non-prime time hours. The first element in each array represents the time the resource was used during prime time hours. The second element in each array represents the time the resource was used during non-prime time hours. Prime time and non-prime time hours may be set in the `holidays` file (see `holidays(4)`).

`ta_kcore` is a cumulative measure of the amount of memory used over the accounting period by processes owned by the user with uid `ta_uid`. The amount shown represents kilobyte segments of memory used, per minute.

`ta_con` represents the amount of time the user was logged in to the system.

FILES `/etc/acct/holidays` prime/non-prime time table

SEE ALSO `acctcom(1)`, `acct(1M)`, `acctcon(1M)`, `acctmerg(1M)`, `acctprc(1M)`, `acctsh(1M)`, `prtacct(1M)`, `runacct(1M)`, `shutacct(1M)`, `acct(2)`, `exec(2)`, `fork(2)`

NOTES The `ac_mem` value for a short-lived command gives little information about the actual size of the command, because `ac_mem` may be incremented while a different command (for example, the shell) is being executed by the process.

NAME	admin – installation defaults file
DESCRIPTION	<p>admin is a generic name for an ASCII file that defines default installation actions by assigning values to installation parameters. For example, it allows administrators to define how to proceed when the package being installed already exists on the system.</p> <p><code>/var/sadm/install/admin/default</code> is the default admin file delivered with this release. The default file is not writable, so to assign values different from this file, create a new admin file. There are no naming restrictions for admin files. Name the file when installing a package with the <code>-a</code> option of pkgadd(1M). If the <code>-a</code> option is not used, the default admin file is used.</p> <p>Each entry in the admin file is a line that establishes the value of a parameter in the following form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>param=value</i></p> <p>Eleven parameters can be defined in an admin file. A file is not required to assign values to all eleven parameters. If a value is not assigned, pkgadd asks the installer how to proceed.</p> <p>The eleven parameters and their possible values are shown below except as noted. They may be specified in any order. Any of these parameters can be assigned the value ask, which means that if the situation occurs the installer is notified and asked to supply instructions at that time.</p> <p>basedir Indicates the base directory where relocatable packages are to be installed. If none is specified the installer is prompted with a path, with the default being BASEDIR specified in the pkginfo file. The value default can be used as an option. pkgadd recognizes this setting and installs the package into <code><pkginfo BASEDIR></code>. The value may contain \$PKGINST to indicate a base directory that is to be a function of the package instance.</p> <p>mail Defines a list of users to whom mail should be sent following installation of a package. If the list is empty, no mail is sent. If the parameter is not present in the admin file, the default value of root is used. The ask value cannot be used with this parameter.</p> <p>runlevel Indicates resolution if the run level is not correct for the installation or removal of a package. Options are:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">nocheck Do not check for run level.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">quit Abort installation if run level is not met.</p> <p>conflict Specifies what to do if an installation expects to overwrite a previously installed file, thus creating a conflict between packages. Options are:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">nocheck Do not check for conflict; files in conflict will be overwritten.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">quit Abort installation if conflict is detected.</p>

	nochange	Override installation of conflicting files; they will not be installed.
setuid		Checks for executables which will have setuid or setgid bits enabled after installation. Options are:
	nocheck	Do not check for setuid executables.
	quit	Abort installation if setuid processes are detected.
	nochange	Override installation of setuid processes; processes will be installed without setuid bits enabled.
action		Determines if action scripts provided by package developers contain possible security impact. Options are:
	nocheck	Ignore security impact of action scripts.
	quit	Abort installation if action scripts may have a negative security impact.
partial		Checks to see if a version of the package is already partially installed on the system. Options are:
	nocheck	Do not check for a partially installed package.
	quit	Abort installation if a partially installed package exists.
instance		Determines how to handle installation if a previous version of the package (including a partially installed instance) already exists. Options are:
	quit	Exit without installing if an instance of the package already exists (does not overwrite existing packages).
	overwrite	Overwrite an existing package if only one instance exists. If there is more than one instance, but only one has the same architecture, it overwrites that instance. Otherwise, the installer is prompted with existing instances and asked which to overwrite.
	unique	Do not overwrite an existing instance of a package. Instead, a new instance of the package is created. The new instance will be assigned the next available instance identifier.
idepend		Controls resolution if other packages depend on the one to be installed. Options are:
	nocheck	Do not check package dependencies.
	quit	Abort installation if package dependencies are not met.
rdepend		Controls resolution if other packages depend on the one to be removed. Options are:
	nocheck	Do not check package dependencies.

quit Abort removal if package dependencies are not met.

space Controls resolution if disk space requirements for package are not met.
Options are:

nocheck Do not check space requirements (installation fails if it runs out of space).

quit Abort installation if space requirements are not met.

EXAMPLES

Below is a sample **admin** file.

```
basedir=default  
runlevel=quit  
conflict=quit  
setuid=quit  
action=quit  
partial=quit  
instance=unique  
idepend=quit  
rdepend=quit  
space=quit
```

SEE ALSO

pkgadd(1M)

NOTES

The value **ask** should not be defined in an **admin** file that will be used for non-interactive installation (since by definition, there is no installer interaction). Doing so causes installation to fail when input is needed.

NAME	aliases, addresses, forward – addresses and aliases for sendmail
SYNOPSIS	<pre> /etc/mail/aliases /etc/mail/aliases.dir /etc/mail/aliases.pag ~/forward </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>These files contain mail addresses or aliases, recognized by sendmail(1M) for the local host:</p> <pre> /etc/passwd Mail addresses (usernames) of local users. /etc/aliases Aliases for the local host, in ASCII format. This file can be edited to add, update, or delete local mail aliases. /etc/aliases. { dir , pag} The aliasing information from /etc/aliases, in binary, dbm format for use by sendmail(1M). The program newaliases(1), which is invoked automatically by sendmail(1M), maintains these files. ~/forward Addresses to which a user's mail is forwarded (see Automatic For- warding, below). </pre> <p>In addition, the NIS name services aliases map <i>mail.aliases</i>, and the NIS+ <i>mail_aliases</i> table, both contain addresses and aliases available for use across the network.</p>
Addresses	As distributed, sendmail(1M) supports the following types of addresses:
Local Usernames	<pre> <i>username</i> </pre> <p>Each local <i>username</i> is listed in the local host's /etc/passwd file.</p>
Local Filenames	<pre> <i>pathname</i> </pre> <p>Messages addressed to the absolute <i>pathname</i> of a file are appended to that file.</p>
Commands	<pre> <i>command</i> </pre> <p>If the first character of the address is a vertical bar, (), sendmail(1M) pipes the message to the standard input of the <i>command</i> the bar precedes.</p>
DARPA-standard Addresses	<pre> <i>username@domain</i> </pre> <p>If <i>domain</i> does not contain any '.' (dots), then it is interpreted as the name of a host in the current domain. Otherwise, the message is passed to a <i>mailhost</i> that determines how to get to the specified domain. Domains are divided into subdomains separated by dots, with the top-level domain on the right. Top-level domains include:</p> <pre> .COM Commercial organizations. .EDU Educational organizations. .GOV Government organizations. .MIL Military organizations. </pre>

For example, the full address of John Smith could be:

js@jsmachine.Podunk-U.EDU

if he uses the machine named **jsmachine** at Podunk University.

uucp Addresses

... [*host!*]*host!username*

These are sometimes mistakenly referred to as “Usenet” addresses. **uucp(1C)** provides links to numerous sites throughout the world for the remote copying of files.

Other site-specific forms of addressing can be added by customizing the **sendmail.cf** configuration file. See **sendmail(1M)** for details. Standard addresses are recommended.

Aliases Local Aliases

/etc/aliases is formatted as a series of lines of the form

aliasname:address[, address]

aliasname is the name of the alias or alias group, and *address* is the address of a recipient in the group. Aliases can be nested. That is, an *address* can be the name of another alias group. Because of the way **sendmail(1M)** performs mapping from upper-case to lower-case, an *address* that is the name of another alias group must not contain any upper-case letters.

Lines beginning with white space are treated as continuation lines for the preceding alias. Lines beginning with # are comments.

Special Aliases

An alias of the form:

owner-aliasname : address

directs error-messages resulting from mail to *aliasname* to *address*, instead of back to the person who sent the message.

An alias of the form:

aliasname: :include:pathname

with colons as shown, adds the recipients listed in the file *pathname* to the *aliasname* alias. This allows a private list to be maintained separately from the aliases file.

NIS/NIS+ Domain Aliases

The aliases file on the master NIS server is used for the *mail.aliases* NIS map, which can be made available to every NIS client. The *mail_aliases* table serves the same purpose on a NIS+ server. Thus, the **/etc/mail/aliases*** files on the various hosts in a network will one day be obsolete. Domain-wide aliases should ultimately be resolved into usernames on specific hosts. For example, if the following were in the domain-wide alias file:

jsmith:js@jsmachine

then any NIS/NIS+ client could just mail to **jsmith** and not have to remember the machine and username for John Smith. If a NIS/NIS+ alias does not resolve to an address with a specific host, then the name of the NIS/NIS+ domain is used. There should be an alias of the domain name for a host in this case.

For example, the alias:

```
jsmith:root
```

sends mail on a NIS/NIS+ client to **root@podunk-u** if the name of the NIS/NIS+ domain is **podunk-u**.

Automatic Forwarding

When an alias (or address) is resolved to the name of a user on the local host, **sendmail(1M)** checks for a **~/.forward** file, owned by the intended recipient, in that user's home directory, and with universal read access. This file can contain one or more addresses or aliases as described above, each of which is sent a copy of the user's mail.

Care must be taken to avoid creating addressing loops in the **~/.forward** file. When forwarding mail between machines, be sure that the destination machine does not return the mail to the sender through the operation of any NIS aliases. Otherwise, copies of the message may "bounce." Usually, the solution is to change the NIS alias to direct mail to the proper destination.

A backslash before a username inhibits further aliasing. For instance, to invoke the **vacation** program, user **js** creates a **~/.forward** file that contains the line:

```
\js, "|/usr/ucb/vacation js"
```

so that one copy of the message is sent to the user, and another is piped into the **vacation** program.

FILES	/etc/passwd	password file
	/etc/nisswitch.conf	workstation server definition
	/etc/mail/aliases	workstation aliases
	/etc/mail/sendmail.cf	sendmail configuration file
	~/.forward	forwarding information file

SEE ALSO **vacation(1)**, **newaliases(1)**, **uucp(1C)**, **sendmail(1M)**, **dbm(3B)**

NOTES Because of restrictions in **dbm(3B)**, a single alias cannot contain more than about 1000 characters. Nested aliases can be used to circumvent this limit.

NAME ar – archive file format

SYNOPSIS #include <ar.h>

DESCRIPTION The archive command **ar** is used to combine several files into one. Archives are used mainly as libraries to be searched by the link editor **ld**.

Each archive begins with the archive magic string.

```
#define ARMAG "!<arch>\n"    /* magic string */
#define SARMAG 8             /* length of magic string */
```

Following the archive magic string are the archive file members. Each file member is preceded by a file member header which is of the following format:

```
#define ARFMAG "`\n"        /* header trailer string */

struct ar_hdr              /* file member header */
{
    char  ar_name[16];      /* '/' terminated file member name */
    char  ar_date[12];     /* file member date */
    char  ar_uid[6];       /* file member user identification */
    char  ar_gid[6];       /* file member group identification */
    char  ar_mode[8];      /* file member mode (octal) */
    char  ar_size[10];     /* file member size */
    char  ar_fmags[2];     /* header trailer string */
};
```

All information in the file member headers is in printable ASCII. The numeric information contained in the headers is stored as decimal numbers (except for *ar_mode* which is in octal). Thus, if the archive contains printable files, the archive itself is printable.

If the file member name fits, the *ar_name* field contains the name directly, and is terminated by a slash (/) and padded with blanks on the right. If the member's name does not fit, *ar_name* contains a slash (/) followed by a decimal representation of the name's offset in the archive string table described below.

The *ar_date* field is the modification date of the file at the time of its insertion into the archive. Common format archives can be moved from system to system as long as the portable archive command **ar** is used.

Each archive file member begins on an even byte boundary; a newline is inserted between files if necessary. Nevertheless, the size given reflects the actual size of the file exclusive of padding.

Notice there is no provision for empty areas in an archive file.

Each archive that contains object files (see **a.out(4)**) includes an archive symbol table. This symbol table is used by the link editor **ld** to determine which archive members must be loaded during the link edit process. The archive symbol table (if it exists) is always the first file in the archive (but is never listed) and is automatically created and/or updated by **ar**.

The archive symbol table has a zero length name (that is, **ar_name[0]** is **'**), **ar_name[1]** is **'**, etc.). All “words” in this symbol table have four bytes, using the machine-independent encoding shown below. All machines use the encoding described here for the symbol table, even if the machine’s “natural” byte order is different.

0x01020304	0	1	2	3
	01	02	03	04

The contents of this file are as follows:

1. The number of symbols. Length: 4 bytes.
2. The array of offsets into the archive file. Length: 4 bytes * “the number of symbols”.
3. The name string table. Length: *ar_size* – 4 bytes * (“the number of symbols” + 1).

As an example, the following symbol table defines 4 symbols. The archive member at file offset 114 defines *name* and *object*. The archive member at file offset 426 defines a second version of *name*.

Example Symbol Table

Offset	+0	+1	+2	+3	
0	4				4 offset entries
4	114				name
8	114				object
12	426				function
16	426				name
20	n	a	m	e	
24	\0	o	b	j	
28	e	c	t	\0	
32	f	u	n	c	
36	t	i	o	n	
40	\0	n	a	m	
44	e	\0			

The string table contains exactly as many null terminated strings as there are elements in the offsets array. Each offset from the array is associated with the corresponding name from the string table (in order). The names in the string table are all the defined global symbols found in the common object files in the archive. Each offset is the location of the archive header for the associated symbol.

If some archive member's name is more than 15 bytes long, a special archive member contains a table of file names, each followed by a slash and a new-line. This string table member, if present, will precede all "normal" archive members. The special archive symbol table is not a "normal" member, and must be first if it exists. The **ar_name** entry of the string table's member header holds a zero length name **ar_name[0]=''**, followed by one trailing slash (**ar_name[1]='/'**), followed by blanks (**ar_name[2]=' '**, etc.). Offsets into the string table begin at zero. Example *ar_name* values for short and long file names appear below.

Offset	+0	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5	+6	+7	+8	+9
0	f	i	l	e	_	n	a	m	e	_
10	s	a	m	p	l	e	/	\n	l	o
20	n	g	e	r	f	i	l	e	n	a
30	m	e	x	a	m	p	l	e	/	\n

Member Name	ar_name
short-name	Not in string table
file_name_sample	Offset 0 in string table
longerfilenameexample	Offset 18 in string table

SEE ALSO [ar\(1\)](#), [ld\(1\)](#), [strip\(1\)](#), [a.out\(4\)](#)

NOTES **strip** will remove all archive symbol entries from the header. The archive symbol entries must be restored via the **-ts** options of the **ar** command before the archive can be used with the link editor **ld**.

NAME	DESCRIPTION
archives	<pre> device header /* Magic numbers */ #define CMN_ASC 0x070701 /* Cpio Magic Number for -c header */ #define CMN_BIN 070707 /* Cpio Magic Number for Binary header */ #define CMN_BBS 0143561 /* Cpio Magic Number for Byte-Swap header */ #define CMN_CRC 0x070702 /* Cpio Magic Number for CRC header */ #define CMS_ASC "070701" /* Cpio Magic String for -c header */ #define CMS_CHR "070707" /* Cpio Magic String for odc header */ #define CMS_CRC "070702" /* Cpio Magic String for CRC header */ #define CMS_LEN 6 /* Cpio Magic String length */ /* Various header and field lengths */ #define CHRSZ 76 /* -H odc size minus filename field */ #define ASCSZ 110 /* -c and CRC hdr size minus filename field */ #define TAR SZ 512 /* TAR hdr size */ #define HNAMLN 256 /* maximum filename length for binary and odc headers */ #define EXPNLN 1024 /* maximum filename length for -c and CRC headers */ #define HTIMLEN 2 /* length of modification time field */ #define HSIZLEN 2 /* length of file size field */ /* cpio binary header definition */ struct hdr_cpio { short h_magic, /* magic number field */ h_dev; /* file system of file */ ushort h_ino, /* inode of file */ h_mode, /* modes of file */ h_uid, /* uid of file */ h_gid; /* gid of file */ short h_nlink, /* number of links to file */ h_rdev, /* maj/min numbers for special files */ h_mtime[HTIMLEN], /* modification time of file */ h_namesize, /* length of filename */ h_filesize[HSIZLEN]; /* size of file */ char h_name[HNAMLN]; /* filename */ }; /* cpio -H odc header format */ struct c_hdr { char c_magic[CMS_LEN], c_dev[6], c_ino[6], c_mode[6], c_uid[6], c_gid[6], c_nlink[6], </pre>

```

        c_rdev[6],
        c_mtime[11],
        c_namesz[6],
        c_filesz[11],
        c_name[HNAMLEN];
};

/* -c and CRC header format */
struct Exp_cpio_hdr {
    char    E_magic[CMS_LEN],
           E_ino[8],
           E_mode[8],
           E_uid[8],
           E_gid[8],
           E_nlink[8],
           E_mtime[8],
           E_filesize[8],
           E_maj[8],
           E_min[8],
           E_rmaj[8],
           E_rmin[8],
           E_namesize[8],
           E_chksm[8],
           E_name[EXP_NLEN];
};

/* Tar header structure and format */
#define TBLOCK    512      /* length of tar header and data blocks */
#define TNAMLEN   100     /* maximum length for tar file names */
#define TMODLEN   8       /* length of mode field */
#define TUIDLEN   8       /* length of uid field */
#define TGIDLEN   8       /* length of gid field */
#define TSIZLEN   12      /* length of size field */
#define TTIMLEN   12      /* length of modification time field */
#define TCRCLLEN  8       /* length of header checksum field */

/* tar header definition */
union tblock {
    char dummy[TBLOCK];
    struct header {
        char t_name[TNAMLEN];          /* name of file */
        char t_mode[TMODLEN];         /* mode of file */
        char t_uid[TUIDLEN];          /* uid of file */
        char t_gid[TGIDLEN];          /* gid of file */
        char t_size[TSIZLEN];         /* size of file in bytes */
        char t_mtime[TTIMLEN];        /* modification time of file */
        char t_chksm[TCRCLLEN];       /* checksum of header */
        char t_typeflag;               /* flag to indicate type of file */
        char t_linkname[TNAMLEN];     /* file this file is linked with */
        char t_magic[6];               /* magic string always "ustar" */
    };
};

```

```

        char t_version[2];           /* version strings always "00" */
        char t_uname[32];           /* owner of file in ASCII */
        char t_gname[32];           /* group of file in ASCII */
        char t_devmajor[8];         /* major number for special files */
        char t_devminor[8];         /* minor number for special files */
        char t_prefix[155];         /* pathname prefix */
    } tbuf;
};
/* volcopy tape label format and structure */
#define VMAGLEN8
#define VVOLLEN6
#define VFILLEN 464
struct volcopy_label {
    char v_magic[VMAGLEN],
        v_volume[VVOLLEN],
        v_reels,
        v_reel;
    long v_time,
        v_length,
        v_dens,
        v_reelblks, /* u370 added field */
        v_blksize, /* u370 added field */
        v_nblocks; /* u370 added field */
    char v_fill[VFILLEN];
    long v_offset; /* used with -e and -reel options */
    int v_type; /* does tape have nblocks field? */
};

```

NAME	asetenv – ASET environment file														
SYNOPSIS	/usr/aset/asetenv														
DESCRIPTION	<p>The asetenv file is located in /usr/aset, the default operating directory of the Automated Security Enhancement Tool (ASET). An alternative working directory can be specified by the administrators through the aset -d command or the ASETDIR environment variable. See aset(1M). asetenv contains definitions of environment variables for ASET.</p> <p>There are 2 sections in this file. The first section is labeled <i>User Configurable Parameters</i>. It contains, as the label indicates, environment variables that the administrators can modify to customize ASET behavior to suit their specific needs. The second section is labeled <i>ASET Internal Environment Variables</i> and should not be changed. The configurable parameters are explained as follows:</p> <p>TASK This variable defines the list of tasks that aset will execute the next time it runs. The available tasks are:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">tune</td> <td>Tighten system files.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>usrgrp</td> <td>Check user/group.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sysconf</td> <td>Check system configuration file.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>env</td> <td>Check environment.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>cklist</td> <td>Compare system files checklist.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>eeprom</td> <td>Check eeprom(1M) parameters.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>firewall</td> <td>Disable forwarding of IP packets.</td> </tr> </table> <p>CKLISTPATH_LOW CKLISTPATH_MED CKLISTPATH_HIGH</p> <p>These variables define the list of directories to be used by aset to create a <i>checklist</i> file at the <i>low</i>, <i>medium</i>, and <i>high</i> security levels, respectively. Attributes of all the files in the directories defined by these variables will be checked periodically and any changes will be reported by aset. Checks performed on these directories are not recursive. aset only checks directories explicitly listed in these variables and does not check subdirectories of them.</p> <p>YPCHECK</p> <p>This variable is a boolean parameter. It specifies whether aset should extend checking (when applicable) on system tables to their NIS equivalents or not. The value true enables it while the value false disables it.</p>	tune	Tighten system files.	usrgrp	Check user/group.	sysconf	Check system configuration file.	env	Check environment.	cklist	Compare system files checklist.	eeprom	Check eeprom(1M) parameters.	firewall	Disable forwarding of IP packets.
tune	Tighten system files.														
usrgrp	Check user/group.														
sysconf	Check system configuration file.														
env	Check environment.														
cklist	Compare system files checklist.														
eeprom	Check eeprom(1M) parameters.														
firewall	Disable forwarding of IP packets.														

UID_ALIASES

This variable specifies an alias file for user ID sharing. Normally, **aset** warns about multiple user accounts sharing the same user ID because it is not advisable for accountability reason. Exceptions can be created using an alias file. User ID sharing allowed by the alias file will not be reported by **aset**. See **asetmasters(4)** for the format of the alias file.

PERIODIC_SCHEDULE

This variable specifies the schedule for periodic execution of ASET. It uses the format of **crontab(1)** entries. Briefly speaking, the variable is assigned a string of the following format:

minutes hours day-of-month month day-of-week

Setting this variable does *not* activate the periodic schedule of ASET. To execute ASET periodically, **aset(1M)** must be run with the **-p** option. See **aset(1M)**. For example, if **PERIODIC_SCHEDULE** is set to the following, and **aset(1M)** was started with the **-p** option, **aset** will run at 12:00 midnight every day:

00 * * *

EXAMPLES

The following is a sample **asetenv** file, showing the settings of the ASET configurable parameters:

```
CKLISTPATH_LOW=/etc/
CKLISTPATH_MED=$CHECKLISTPATH_LOW:/usr/bin:/usr/ucb
CKLISTPATH_HIGH=$CHECKLISTPATH_MED:/usr/lib:/usr/sbin
YPCHECK=false
UID_ALIASES=/usr/aset/masters/uid_aliases
PERIODIC_SCHEDULE="00 * * *"
TASKS="env sysconf usrgrp"
```

When **aset -p** is run with this file, **aset** is executed at midnight of every day. The **/** and **/etc** directories are checked at the *low* security level; the **/**, **/etc**, **/usr/bin**, and **/usr/ucb** directories are checked at the *medium* security level; and the **/**, **/etc**, **/usr/bin**, **/usr/lib**, and **/usr/sbin** directories are checked at the *high* security level. Checking of NIS system files is disabled. The **/usr/aset/masters/uid_aliases** file specifies the used IDs available for sharing. The **env**, **sysconf**, and **usrgrp** tasks will be performed, checking the environment variables, various system tables, and the local **passwd** and **group** files.

SEE ALSO

crontab(1), **aset(1M)**, **asetmasters(4)**
ASET Administrator Manual

NAME	asetmasters, tune.low, tune.med, tune.high, uid_aliases, cklist.low, cklist.med, cklist.high – ASET master files										
SYNOPSIS	<pre> /usr/aset/masters/tune.low /usr/aset/masters/tune.med /usr/aset/masters/tune.high /usr/aset/masters/uid_aliases /usr/aset/masters/cklist.low /usr/aset/masters/cklist.med /usr/aset/masters/cklist.high </pre>										
DESCRIPTION	<p>The /usr/aset/masters directory contains several files used by the Automated Security Enhancement Tool (ASET). /usr/aset is the default operating directory for ASET. An alternative working directory can be specified by the administrators through the aset -d command or the ASETDIR environment variable. See aset(1M).</p> <p>These files are provided by default to meet the need of most environments. The administrators, however, can edit these files to meet their specific needs. The format and usage of these files are described below.</p> <p>All the master files allow comments and blank lines to improve readability. Comment lines must start with a leading "#" character.</p> <p>tune.low tune.med tune.high These files are used by the tune task (see aset(1M)) to restrict the permission settings for system objects. Each file is used by ASET at the security level indicated by the suffix. Each entry in the files is of the form:</p> <pre> <i>pathname mode owner group type</i> </pre> <p>where</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 2em;"> <tr> <td><i>pathname</i></td> <td>is the full pathname</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>mode</i></td> <td>is the permission setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>owner</i></td> <td>is the owner of the object</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>group</i></td> <td>is the group of the object</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>type</i></td> <td>is the type of the object It can be symlink for a symbolic link, directory for a directory, or file for everything else.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Regular shell wildcard ("*", "?", ...) characters can be used in the <i>pathname</i> for multiple references. See sh(1). The <i>mode</i> is a five-digit number that represents the permission setting. Note that this setting represents a least restrictive value. If the current setting is already more restrictive than the specified value, ASET does not loosen the permission settings.</p>	<i>pathname</i>	is the full pathname	<i>mode</i>	is the permission setting	<i>owner</i>	is the owner of the object	<i>group</i>	is the group of the object	<i>type</i>	is the type of the object It can be symlink for a symbolic link, directory for a directory, or file for everything else.
<i>pathname</i>	is the full pathname										
<i>mode</i>	is the permission setting										
<i>owner</i>	is the owner of the object										
<i>group</i>	is the group of the object										
<i>type</i>	is the type of the object It can be symlink for a symbolic link, directory for a directory, or file for everything else.										

For example, if *mode* is **00777**, the permission will not be changed, since it is always less restrictive than the current setting.

Names must be used for *owner* and *group* instead of numeric ID's. ? can be used as a "don't care" character in place of *owner*, *group*, and *type* to prevent ASET from changing the existing values of these parameters.

uid_alias

This file allows user ID's to be shared by multiple user accounts. Normally, ASET discourages such sharing for accountability reason and reports user ID's that are shared. The administrators can, however, define permissible sharing by adding entries to the file. Each entry is of the form:

```
uid=alias1=alias2=alias3= ...
```

where

uid is the shared user id

alias? is the user accounts sharing the user ID

For example, if **sync** and **daemon** share the user ID **1**, the corresponding entry is:

```
1=sync=daemon
```

cklist.low

cklist.med

cklist.high

These files are used by the **cklist** task (see **aset(1M)**), and are created the first time the task is run at the *low*, *medium*, and *high* levels. When the **cklist** task is run, it compares the specified directory's contents with the appropriate **cklist.level** file and reports any discrepancies.

EXAMPLES

The following is an example of valid entries for the **tune.low**, **tune.med**, and **tune.high** files:

```
/bin      00777    root      staff     symlink
/etc      02755    root      staff     directory
/dev/sd*  00640    root      operator  file
```

SEE ALSO

aset(1M), **asetenv(4)**

ASET Administrator Manual

NAME	audit.log – audit trail file																								
SYNOPSIS	#include <bsm/audit.h> #include <bsm/audit_record.h>																								
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv (1M) for more information.																								
DESCRIPTION	<p>audit.log files are the depository for audit records stored locally or on an audit server. These files are kept in directories named in the file audit_control(4). They are named to reflect the time they are created and are, when possible, renamed to reflect the time they are closed as well. The name takes the form</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>yyyymmddhhmmss.not_terminated.hostname</i></p> <p>when open or if the auditd(1M) terminated ungracefully, and the form</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>yyyymmddhhmmss.yyyyymmddhhmmss.hostname</i></p> <p>when properly closed. yyyy is the year, mm the month, dd day in the month, hh hour in the day, mm minute in the hour, and ss second in the minute. All fields are of fixed width.</p> <p>The audit.log file begins with a standalone file token and typically ends with one also. The beginning file token records the pathname of the previous audit file, while the ending file token records the pathname of the next audit file. If the file name is NULL the appropriate path was unavailable.</p> <p>The audit.log files contains audit records. Each audit record is made up of <i>audit tokens</i>. Each record contains a header token followed by various data tokens. Depending on the audit policy in place by auditon(2), optional other tokens such as trailers or sequences may be included.</p> <p>The tokens are defined as follows:</p> <p>The file token consists of:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>token ID</td> <td>char</td> </tr> <tr> <td>seconds of time</td> <td>u_int</td> </tr> <tr> <td>milliseconds of time</td> <td>u_int</td> </tr> <tr> <td>file name length</td> <td>short</td> </tr> <tr> <td>file pathname</td> <td>null terminated string</td> </tr> </table> <p>The header token consists of:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>token ID</td> <td>char</td> </tr> <tr> <td>record byte count</td> <td>u_long</td> </tr> <tr> <td>version #</td> <td>char (1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>event type</td> <td>u_short</td> </tr> <tr> <td>event modifier</td> <td>u_short</td> </tr> <tr> <td>seconds of time</td> <td>u_int</td> </tr> <tr> <td>milliseconds of time</td> <td>u_int</td> </tr> </table>	token ID	char	seconds of time	u_int	milliseconds of time	u_int	file name length	short	file pathname	null terminated string	token ID	char	record byte count	u_long	version #	char (1)	event type	u_short	event modifier	u_short	seconds of time	u_int	milliseconds of time	u_int
token ID	char																								
seconds of time	u_int																								
milliseconds of time	u_int																								
file name length	short																								
file pathname	null terminated string																								
token ID	char																								
record byte count	u_long																								
version #	char (1)																								
event type	u_short																								
event modifier	u_short																								
seconds of time	u_int																								
milliseconds of time	u_int																								

The trailer token consists of:	
token ID	char
trailer magic number	u_short
record byte count	u_long
The arbitrary data token is defined:	
token ID	char
how to print	char
basic unit	char
unit count	char
data items	<i>depends on basic unit</i>
The in_addr token consists of:	
token ID	char
internet address	long
The ip token consists of:	
token ID	char
version and ihl	char
type of service	char
length	short
id	u_short
offset	u_short
ttl	char
protocol	char
checksum	u_short
source address	long
destination address	long
The ipport token consists of:	
token ID	char
port address	short
The opaque token consists of:	
token ID	char
size	short
data	char, <i>size</i> chars
The path token consists of:	
token ID	char
path length	short
path	null terminated string
The process token consists of:	
token ID	char
auid	u_long
euid	u_long
egid	u_long
ruid	u_long
rgid	u_long

pid	u_long
sid	u_long
terminal ID	u_long (port ID) u_long (machine ID)
The return token consists of:	
token ID	char
error number	char
return value	u_int
The subject token consists of:	
token ID	char
audit	u_long
eid	u_long
egid	u_long
ruid	u_long
rgid	u_long
pid	u_long
sid	u_long
terminal ID	u_long (port ID) u_long (machine ID)
The System V IPC token consists of:	
token ID	char
object ID type	char
object ID	long
The text token consists of:	
token ID	char
text length	short
text	null terminated string
The attribute token consists of:	
token ID	char
mode	u_long
uid	u_long
gid	u_long
file system id	long
node id	long
device	u_long
The groups token consists of:	
token ID	char
number	short
group list	long, <i>size</i> chars
The System V IPC permission token consists of:	
token ID	char
uid	u_long
gid	u_long

cuid	u_long
cgid	u_long
mode	u_long
seq	u_long
key	long

The **arg** token consists of:

token ID	char
argument #	char
argument value	long
string length	short
text	null terminated string

The **exec_args** token consists of:

token ID	char
count	short
text	<i>count</i> null terminated string(s)

The **exec_env** token consists of:

token ID	char
count	short
text	<i>count</i> null terminated string(s)

The **exit** token consists of:

token ID	char
status	long
return value	long

The **socket** token consists of:

token ID	char
socket type	short
local port	short
local Internet address	long
remote port	short
remote Internet address	long

The **seq** token consists of:

token ID	char
sequence number	long

SEE ALSO **audit(1M)**, **auditd(1M)**, **bsmconv(1M)**, **audit(2)**, **auditon(2)**, **audit_control(4)**

NOTES Each token is generally written using the **au_to(3)** family of function calls.

NAME	audit_class – audit class definitions
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/security/audit_class</i>
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.
DESCRIPTION	<p><i>/etc/security/audit_class</i> is an ASCII system file that stores class definitions. Programs use the getauclassent(3) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The fields for each class entry are separated by colons. Each class entry is a bitmap and is separated from each other by a newline.</p> <p>Each entry in the <i>audit_class</i> file has the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>mask:name:description</i></p> <p>The fields are defined as follows:</p> <p><i>mask</i> The class mask.</p> <p><i>name</i> The class name.</p> <p><i>description</i> The description of the class.</p> <p>The classes are now user-configurable. Each class is represented as a bit in the class mask which is an unsigned integer. Thus, there are 32 different classes available, plus two meta-classes -- all and no.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">all represents a conjunction of all allowed classes, and is provided as a shorthand method of specifying all classes.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">no is the "invalid" class, and any event mapped solely to this class will not be audited. (Turning auditing on to the all meta class will NOT cause events mapped solely to the no class to be written to the audit trail.)</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample of a <i>audit_class</i> file:</p> <pre> 0x00000000:no:invalid class 0x00000001:fr:file read 0x00000002:fw:file write 0x00000004:fa:file attribute access 0x00000008:fm:file attribute modify 0x00000010:fc:file create 0x00000020:fd:file delete 0x00000040:cl:file close 0xffffffff:all:all classes </pre>
FILES	<i>/etc/security/audit_class</i>

SEE ALSO `bsmconv(1M)`, `getauclassent(3)`, `audit_event(4)`

NOTES It is possible to deliberately turn on the **no** class in the kernel, in which case the audit trail will be flooded with records for the audit event `AUE_NULL`.

NAME	audit_control – control information for system audit daemon
SYNOPSIS	/etc/security/audit_control
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.
DESCRIPTION	<p>The audit_control file contains audit control information used by auditd(1M). Each line consists of a title and a string, separated by a colon. There are no restrictions on the order of lines in the file, although some lines must appear only once. A line beginning with '#' is a comment.</p> <p>Directory definition lines list the directories to be used when creating audit files, in the order in which they are to be used. The format of a directory line is:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">dir: <i>directory-name</i></p> <p><i>directory-name</i> is where the audit files will be created. Any valid writable directory can be specified.</p> <p>The following configuration is recommended:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">/etc/security/audit/server/files</p> <p>where <i>server</i> is the name of a central machine, since audit files belonging to different servers are usually stored in separate subdirectories of a single audit directory. The naming convention normally has <i>server</i> be a directory on a server machine, and all clients mount /etc/security/audit/server at the same location in their local file systems. If the same server exports several different file systems for auditing, their <i>server</i> names will, of course, be different.</p> <p>There are several other ways for audit data to be arranged: some sites may have needs more in line with storing each host's audit data in separate subdirectories. The audit structure used will depend on each individual site.</p> <p>The audit threshold line specifies the percentage of free space that must be present in the file system containing the current audit file. The format of the threshold line is:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">minfree: <i>percentage</i></p> <p>where <i>percentage</i> indicates the amount of free space required. If free space falls below this threshold, the audit daemon auditd(1M) invokes the shell script audit_warn(1M). If no threshold is specified, the default is 0%.</p> <p>The audit flags line specifies the default system audit value. This value is combined with the user audit value read from audit_user(4) to form the process audit state. The user audit value overrides the system audit value. The format of a flags line is:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">flags:<i>audit-flags</i></p>

where *audit-flags* specifies which event classes are to be audited. The character string representation of *audit-flags* contains a series of flag names, each one identifying a single audit class, separated by commas. A name preceded by '-' means that the class should be audited for failure only; successful attempts are not audited. A name preceded by '+' means that the class should be audited for success only; failing attempts are not audited. Without a prefix, the name indicates that the class is to be audited for both successes and failures. The special string **all** indicates that all events should be audited; **-all** indicates that all failed attempts are to be audited, and **+all** all successful attempts. The prefixes ^, ^-, and ^+ turn off flags specified earlier in the string (^- and ^+ for failing and successful attempts, ^ for both). They are typically used to reset flags.

The non-attributable flags line is similar to the flags line, but this one contain the audit flags that define what classes of events are audited when an action cannot be attributed to a specific user. The format of a **naflags** line is:

naflags: *audit-flags*

The flags are separated by commas, with no spaces.

The following table lists the predefined audit classes:

short name	long name	short description
no	no_class	null value for turning off event preselection
fr	file_read	Read of data, open for reading, etc.
fw	file_write	Write of data, open for writing, etc.
fa	file_attr_acc	Access of object attributes: stat, pathconf, etc.
fm	file_attr_mod	Change of object attributes: chown, flock, etc.
fc	file_creation	Creation of object
fd	file_deletion	Deletion of object
cl	file_close	close(2) system call
pc	process	Process operations: fork, exec, exit, etc.
nt	network	Network events: bind, connect, accept, etc.
ip	ipc	System V IPC operations
na	non_attrib	non-attributable events
ad	administrative	administrative actions: mount, exportfs, etc.
lo	login_logout	Login and logout events
ap	application	Application auditing
io	ioctl	ioctl(2) system call
ex	exec	exec(2) system call
ot	other	Everything else
all	all	All flags set

Note that the classes are configurable, see **audit_class(4)**.

EXAMPLES

Here is a sample `/etc/security/audit_control` file for the machine `eggplant`:

```
dir: /etc/security/jedgar/eggplant
dir: /etc/security/jedgar.aux/eggplant
#
# Last-ditch audit file system when jedgar fills up.
#
dir: /etc/security/global/eggplant
minfree: 20
flags: lo,ad,-all,^-fm
naflags: lo,ad
```

This identifies server `jedgar` with two file systems normally used for audit data, another server `global` used only when `jedgar` fills up or breaks, and specifies that the warning script is run when the file systems are 80% filled. It also specifies that all logins, administrative operations are to be audited (whether or not they succeed), and that failures of all types except failures to access object attributes are to be audited.

FILES

```
/etc/security/audit_control
/etc/security/audit_warn
/etc/security/audit/**/*
/etc/security/audit_user
```

SEE ALSO

`audit(1M)`, `auditd(1M)`, `audit_warn(1M)`, `bsmconv(1M)`, `audit(2)`, `getfauditflags(3)`, `audit.log(4)`, `audit_class(4)`, `audit_user(4)`

NAME	audit_data – current information on audit daemon
SYNOPSIS	/etc/security/audit_data
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.
DESCRIPTION	<p>The audit_data file contains information about the audit daemon. The file contains the process ID of the audit daemon, and the pathname of the current audit log file. The format of the file is:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i><pid>:<pathname></i></p> <p>Where <i>pid</i> is the process ID for the audit daemon, and <i>pathname</i> is the full pathname for the current audit log file.</p>
EXAMPLES	64:/etc/security/audit/server1/19930506081249.19930506230945.bongos
FILES	/etc/security/audit_data
SEE ALSO	audit(1M), auditd(1M), bsmconv(1M), audit(2), audit.log(4)

NAME	audit_event – audit event definition and class mapping								
SYNOPSIS	/etc/security/audit_event								
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.								
DESCRIPTION	<p>/etc/security/audit_event is an ASCII system file that stores event definitions and specifies the event to class mappings. Programs use the getauevent(3) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The fields for each event entry are separated by colons. Each event is separated from the next by a newline.</p> <p>Each entry in the audit_event file has the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>number:name:description:flags</i></p> <p>The fields are defined as follows:</p> <table border="0" style="padding-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td><i>number</i></td> <td>The event number.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>name</i></td> <td>The event name.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>description</i></td> <td>The description of the event.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>flags</i></td> <td>Flags specifying classes to which the event is mapped.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>number</i>	The event number.	<i>name</i>	The event name.	<i>description</i>	The description of the event.	<i>flags</i>	Flags specifying classes to which the event is mapped.
<i>number</i>	The event number.								
<i>name</i>	The event name.								
<i>description</i>	The description of the event.								
<i>flags</i>	Flags specifying classes to which the event is mapped.								
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample of the audit_event file entries:</p> <pre style="padding-left: 40px;">7:AUE_EXEC:exec(2):pc,ex 79:AUE_OPEN_WTC:open(2) - write,creat,trunc:fc,fd,fw 6152:AUE_login:login - success or failure:lo 6153:AUE_logout:logout:lo 6154:AUE_telnet:login - through telnet:lo 6155:AUE_rlogin:login - through rlogin:lo</pre>								
FILES	/etc/security/audit_event								
SEE ALSO	bsmconv(1M) , getauevent(3) , audit_control(4)								

NAME	audit_user – per-user auditing data file
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/security/audit_user</i>
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.
DESCRIPTION	<p>audit_user is an access-restricted ASCII system file that stores per-user auditing preselection data. Programs use the getauusernam(3) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The fields for each user entry are separated by colons. Each user is separated from the next by a newline. audit_user does not have general read permission.</p> <p>Each entry in the audit_user file has the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>username:always-audit-flags:never-audit-flags</i></p> <p>The fields are defined as follows:</p> <p><i>username</i> The user's login name.</p> <p><i>always-audit-flags</i> Flags specifying event classes to <i>always</i> audit.</p> <p><i>never-audit-flags</i> Flags specifying event classes to <i>never</i> audit.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample audit_user file:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">other:lo,ad:io,cl fred:lo,ex,+fc,-fr,-fa:io,cl ethyl:lo,ex,nt:io,cl</p>
FILES	<i>/etc/security/audit_user</i> <i>/etc/passwd</i>
SEE ALSO	bsmconv(1M) , getauusernam(3) , audit_control(4) , passwd(4)

NAME	bootparams – boot parameter data base
SYNOPSIS	/etc/bootparams
DESCRIPTION	<p>The bootparams file contains a list of client entries that diskless clients use for booting. Diskless booting clients retrieve this information by issuing requests to a server running the rpc.bootparamd(1M) program. The bootparams file may be used in conjunction with or in place of other sources for the bootparams information. See nsswitch.conf(4).</p> <p>For each client the file contains an entry with the client's name and a list of boot parameter values for that client. Each entry should have the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>clientname identifier-specifier ...</i></p> <p>The first item of each entry is the host name of the diskless client. The asterisk (*) character may be used as a "wildcard" in place of the client name in a single entry. That entry will apply to all clients for whom there is not an entry that specifically names them.</p> <p>This is followed by one or more whitespace characters and a series of identifier-specifiers separated by whitespace characters.</p> <p>Each identifier-specifier has the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>identifier=server:pathname</i></p> <p>or</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>identifier=domain-name</i></p> <p>The first form is used for file-specific identifiers. A file-specific <i>identifier</i> is a key that is used by diskless clients to identify a file or filesystem. <i>server</i> is the name of the server that will provide the file or filesystem to the diskless client, and <i>pathname</i> is the path to the exported file or filesystem on the specified server. The equal sign (=) and colon (:) characters are used in the indicated positions. There should not be any whitespace within an identifier-specifier.</p> <p>Non-file-specific identifiers use the second form of identifier-specifier. One non-file-specific value for <i>identifier</i> is supported: the assignment of the client's domain name. In this case, the value used for <i>identifier</i> is domain. <i>domain-name</i> must be the client's domain name. The algorithm for determining a client's domain name is to first check for a domain identifier in the client-specific entry and then in "wildcard" entry. If none is found, the server's domain name is used.</p> <p>An entry may be split across multiple lines of the file. The backslash (\) character should be used as the last character of a line to signify that the entry continues on the next line. The line may only be split in places where whitespace is allowed in the entry.</p> <p>A variation of the first form (<i>identifier=server:pathname</i>) is used for the ns key which forces sysidtool(1M) to use a specific name service. By default, sysidtool uses NIS+ in preference to NIS if it can find a NIS+ server for the system's domain on the subnet. This key may be necessary if you are trying to set up a hands-off installation, or if the name server is on a different subnet, which is common with NIS+.</p>

If this key is not used, **sysidtool** uses broadcast to attempt to bind to either a NIS+ or NIS server; if a name server is not on the local subnet, which is possible for NIS+, the bind will fail, automatic configuration of the name service will fail, and an interactive screen is displayed, prompting the user to specify the name service.

The **ns** entry has the form:

```
ns=[server] : [nameservice] [(netmask)]
```

where:

server the name of a server that will provide a name service to bind to
nameservice the name service (**nis**, **nisplus**, or **none**);
netmask a series of four numbers separated by periods that specifies which portion of an IP address is the network part, and which is the host part.

The **ns** keyword can be set in **add_install_client** or by Host Manager.

EXAMPLES

Here is an example of an entry in the **bootparams** file:

```
client1 root=server1:/export/client1/root \  
swap=server1:/export/client1/swap \  
domain=bldg1.workco.com  
root=server2:/export/client2/root ns=:nis  
root=server2:/export/client2/root ns=watson:  
root=server2:/export/client2/root ns=mach:nisplus(255.255.255.0)
```

FILES

/etc/bootparams

SEE ALSO

x86 only

rpc.bootparamd(1M), **sysidtool(1M)**, **nsswitch.conf(4)**
rpld(1M)

NOTES

Solaris diskless clients use the identifiers "root", "swap", and "dump" to look up the pathnames for the root filesystem, a swap area, and a dump area, respectively. These are the only identifiers meaningful for SPARC diskless booting clients.

For x86 booting clients, the additional keyword identifiers "numbootfiles," "bootfile," and "bootaddr" are used (see **rpld(1M)**).

NAME	cdtoc – CD-ROM table of contents file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The table of contents file, .cdtoc, is an ASCII file that describes the contents of a CD-ROM or other software distribution media. It resides in the top-level directory of the file system on a slice of a CD-ROM. It is independent of file system format, that is, the file system on the slice can be either UFS or HSFS.</p> <p>Each entry in the .cdtoc file is a line that establishes the value of a parameter in the following form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>PARAM=value</i></p> <p>Blank lines and comments (lines preceded by a pound-sign, “#”) are also allowed in the file. Parameters are grouped by product, with the beginning of a product defined by a line of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>PRODNAME=value</i></p> <p>Each product is expected to consist of one or more software packages that are stored together in a subdirectory on the distribution media. There can be any number of products described within the file. There is no required order in which the parameters must be specified, except that the parameters must be grouped by product and the <i>PRODNAME</i> parameter must appear first in the list of parameters for each product specified. Each parameter is described below. All of the parameters are required for each product.</p> <p><i>PRODNAME</i> The full name of the product. This must be unique within the .cdtoc file and is preferably unique across all possible products. This value may contain white space. The length of this value is limited to 256 ASCII characters; other restrictions may apply (see below).</p> <p><i>PRODVERS</i> The version of the product. The value can contain any combination of letters, numbers, or other characters. This value may contain white space. The length of this value is limited to 256 ASCII characters; other restrictions may apply (see below).</p> <p><i>PRODDIR</i> The name of the top-level directory containing the product. This name should be relative to the top-level directory of the distribution media, for example, Solaris_2.4. The number of path components in the name is limited only by the system’s maximum path name length, which is 1024 ASCII characters. Any single component is limited to 256 ASCII characters. This value cannot contain white space.</p> <p>The lengths of the values of <i>PRODNAME</i> and <i>PRODVERS</i> are further constrained by the fact that the initial install programs and swmtool(1M) concatenate these values to produce the full product name. swmtool concatenates the two values (inserting a space) to produce the name displayed in its software selection menu, for example, Solaris 2.4. For unbundled products the combined length of the values of <i>PRODNAME</i> and <i>PRODVERS</i> must not exceed 256 ASCII characters.</p> <p>During installation of the bundled OS release, directories for diskless and dataless client <i>usr</i> and <i>platform</i> file systems are created by constructing names derived from a concatenation of the values of <i>PRODNAME</i>, <i>PRODVERS</i>, and client architecture, for example,</p>

/export/exec/kvm/Solaris_2.x_sparc.sun4c/usr/platform The length of the component containing the product name and version must not exceed **256** ASCII characters. Thus, for products corresponding to bundled OS releases (for example, Solaris 2.4), the values of *PRODNAME* and *PRODVERS* are effectively restricted to lengths much less than **256**.

The initial installation programs, **swm** and **swmtool**, use the value of the *PRODDIR* macro in the **.cdtoc** file to indicate where packages can be found.

EXAMPLES

Here is a sample **.cdtoc** file:

```
#
# .cdtoc file -- Online product family CD
#
PRODNAME=Online DiskSuite
PRODVERS=2.0
PRODDIR=Online_DiskSuite_2.0
#
PRODNAME=Online Backup
PRODVERS=2.0
PRODDIR=Online_Backup_2.0
```

This example corresponds to the following directory layout on a CD-ROM partition:

```
/.cdtoc
/Online_DiskSuite_2.0
  ./SUNWmddr.c
  ./SUNWmddr.m
  ./SUNWmddu
/Online_Backup_2.0
  ./SUNWhsm
```

The bundled release of Solaris 2.x includes the following **.cdtoc** file:

```
PRODNAME=Solaris
PRODVERS=2.x
PRODDIR=Solaris_2.x
```

This file corresponds to the following directory layout on slice 0 of the Solaris 2.x product CD:

```
/.cdtoc
/Solaris_2.x
  ./SUNWaccr
  ./SUNWaccu
  ./SUNWadmap
  .
  .
  .
  ./SUNWutool
```

SEE ALSO

swmtool(1M), clustertoc(4), packagetoc(4), pkginfo(4)

NAME	clustertoc – cluster table of contents description file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The cluster table of contents file, .clustertoc, is an ASCII file that describes a hierarchical view of a software product. A .clustertoc file is required for the base OS product. The file resides in the top-level directory containing the product.</p> <p>The hierarchy described by .clustertoc can be of arbitrary depth, although the initial system installation programs assume that it has three levels. The hierarchy is described bottom-up, with the packages described in .packagetoc at the lowest layer. The next layer is the <i>cluster</i> layer which collects packages into functional units. The highest layer is the <i>meta-cluster</i> layer which collects packages and clusters together into typical configurations.</p> <p>The hierarchy exists to facilitate the selection or deselection of software for installation at varying levels of granularity. Interacting at the package level gives the finest level of control over what software is to be installed.</p> <p>Each entry in the .clustertoc file is a line that establishes the value of a parameter in the following form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>PARAM=value</i></p> <p>A line starting with a pound-sign, “#”, is considered a comment and is ignored.</p> <p>Parameters are grouped by cluster or meta-cluster. The start of a cluster description is defined by a line of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>CLUSTER=value</i></p> <p>The start of a meta-cluster description is defined by a line of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>METACLUSTER=value</i></p> <p>There is no order implied or assumed for specifying the parameters for a (meta-)cluster with the exception of the <i>CLUSTER</i> or <i>METACLUSTER</i> parameter, which must appear first and the <i>END</i> parameter which must appear last.</p> <p>Each parameter is described below. All of the parameters are mandatory.</p> <p>CLUSTER The cluster identifier (for example, SUNWCacc). The identifier specified must be unique within the package and cluster identifier namespace defined by a product’s .packagetoc and .clustertoc files. The identifiers used are subject to the same constraints as those for package identifiers. These constraints are (from pkginfo(4)):</p> <p>“All characters in the abbreviation must be alphanumeric and the first may not be numeric. The abbreviation is limited to a maximum length of nine characters. install, new, and all are reserved abbreviations.”</p> <p>A cluster must be described before another cluster or meta-cluster may refer to it.</p>

<i>METACLUSTER</i>	The metacluster identifier (for example, <i>SUNWCprog</i>). The identifier specified must be unique within the package and cluster identifier namespace defined by a product's .packagetoc and .clustertoc files. The identifiers used are subject to the same constraints as those for package identifiers. These constraints are (from pkginfo(4)): “All characters in the abbreviation must be alphanumeric and the first may not be numeric. The abbreviation is limited to a maximum length of nine characters. install , new , and all are reserved abbreviations.” Meta-clusters <i>cannot</i> contain references to other meta-clusters.
<i>NAME</i>	The full name of the (meta-)cluster. The length of the name string supplied may not exceed 256 characters.
<i>VENDOR</i>	The name of the (meta-)cluster's vendor. The length of the vendor string supplied may not exceed 256 characters.
<i>VERSION</i>	The version of the (meta-)cluster. The length of the version string supplied may not exceed 256 characters.
<i>DESC</i>	An informative textual description of the (meta-)cluster's contents. The length of the description supplied may not exceed 256 characters. The text should contain no newlines.
<i>SUNW_CSRMEMBER</i>	Indicates that the package or cluster is a part of the (meta-) cluster currently being described. The value specified is the identifier of the package or cluster. There may be an arbitrary number of <i>SUNW_CSRMEMBER</i> parameters per (meta-)cluster.
<i>SUNW_CSRMBRIFF</i>	Indicates that the package is to be included dynamically in the (meta-)cluster currently being described. The value of this parameter must follow the following format: $\text{SUNW_CSRIFMBR}=(\langle test \rangle \langle test_arc \rangle)\langle package \rangle$ This line will be converted into a <i>SUNW_CSRMEMBER</i> entry at media installation time if the test provided matches the platform on which the media is being installed. There may be zero or more <i>SUN_CSRIFMBR</i> parameters per (meta-)cluster.
<i>SUNW_CSRMBRIFF</i>	$\text{SUNW_CSRMBRIFF}=(\langle test \rangle \langle value \rangle)\langle package \rangle$ where the <i>test</i> is either the builtin test of "platform" or a shell script which returns shell true (0) or shell false (1) depending on the tests being performed in the script. <i>value</i> is passed to the test as the first argument and can be used to create a script that tests for multiple hardware objects. Finally <i>package</i> is the package that will be included in the final .clustertoc file as a <i>SUNW_CSRMEMBER</i> . See parse_dynamic_clustertoc(1M) for more information about the scripts.

EXAMPLES

The following is an example of a cluster description in a **.clustertoc** file.

```

CLUSTER=SUNWCacc
NAME=System Accounting
DESC=System accounting utilities
VENDOR=Sun Microsystems, Inc.
VERSION=7.2
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWaccr
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWaccu
END

```

The following is an example of a meta-cluster description in a **.clustertoc** file.

```

METACLUSTER=SUNWCreq
NAME=Core System Support
DESC=A pre-defined software configuration consisting of the minimum
required software for a standalone, non-networked workstation.
VENDOR=Sun Microsystems, Inc.
VERSION=2.x
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWadmr
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWcar
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWCcs
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWCcg6
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWCdfb
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWkvm
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWCnis
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWowdv
SUNW_CSRMEMBER=SUNWter
END

```

SEE ALSO

parse_dynamic_clustertoc(1M), **cdtoc(4)**, **order(4)**, **packagetoc(4)**, **pkginfo(4)**

NOTES

The current implementation of the initial system installation programs depend on the **.clustertoc** describing three required meta-clusters for the base OS product:

```

SUNWCall    contains all of the software packages in the OS distribution.
SUNWUser   contains the typical software packages for an end-user of the OS dis-
              tribution.
SUNWCreq   contains the bare-minimum packages required to boot and configure
              the OS to the point of running a multi-user shell.

```

NAME	compver – compatible versions file
DESCRIPTION	<p>compver is an ASCII file used to specify previous versions of the associated package which are upward compatible. It is created by a package developer.</p> <p>Each line of the file specifies a previous version of the associated package with which the current version is backward compatible.</p> <p>Since some packages may require installation of a specific version of another software package, compatibility information is extremely crucial. Consider, for example, a package called "A" which requires version "1.0" of application "B" as a prerequisite for installation. If the customer installing "A" has a newer version of "B" (version 1.3), the compver file for "B" must indicate that "1.3" is compatible with version "1.0" in order for the customer to install package "A".</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>A sample compver file is shown below.</p> <p>Version 1.3 Version 1.0</p>
NOTES	<p>The comparison of the version string disregards white space and tabs. It is performed on a word-by-word basis. Thus "Version 1.3" and "Version 1.3" would be considered the same.</p>

NAME	copyright – copyright information file
DESCRIPTION	copyright is an ASCII file used to provide a copyright notice for a package. The text may be in any format. The full file contents (including comment lines) is displayed on the terminal at the time of package installation.

NAME	core – core image file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The operating system writes out a core image of a process when it is terminated due to the receipt of some signals. The core image is called core and is written in the process's working directory (provided it can be; normal access controls apply). A process with an effective user ID different from the real user ID will not produce a core image.</p> <p>The core file contains all the process information pertinent to debugging: contents of hardware registers, process status and process data. The format of a core file is object file specific.</p> <p>For ELF executable programs (see a.out(4)), the core file generated is also an ELF file, containing ELF program and file headers. The e_type field in the file header has type ET_CORE. The program header contains an entry for every loadable and writable segment that was part of the process address space, including shared library segments. The contents of the segments themselves are also part of the core image.</p> <p>The program header of an ELF core file also contains a NOTE segment. This segment may contain the following entries. Each has entry name "CORE" and presents the contents of a system structure:</p> <p>prstatus_t The entry containing this structure has a NOTE type of 1. This structure contains things of interest to a debugger from the operating system's u-area, such as the general registers, signal dispositions, state, reason for stopping, process ID and so forth. The prstatus_t structure is defined in <sys/procfs.h>.</p> <p>prfpregset_t This entry is present only if the process used the floating-point hardware. It has a NOTE type of 2 and contains the floating-point registers. The prfpregset_t structure is defined in <sys/procfs.h>.</p> <p>prpsinfo_t The entry containing this structure has a NOTE type of 3. It contains information of interest to the ps(1) command, such as process status, cpu usage, "nice" value, controlling terminal, user ID, process ID, the name of the executable and so forth. The prpsinfo_t structure is defined in <sys/procfs.h>.</p> <p>prxregset_t This entry is present only if the process has extra register state associated with it. It has a NOTE type of 4 and contains the extra register state. The prxregset_t structure is defined in <sys/procfs.h>.</p> <p>char * The entry containing this structure has a NOTE type of 5 and contains a string describing the specific model of the hardware platform on which this core file was created. This information is the same as provided by sysinfo(2) when invoked with the command SI_PLATFORM.</p> <p>auxv_t array The entry containing this structure has a NOTE type of 6. It contains values of entries in the auxiliary vector that is passed by the operating system as startup</p>

information to the dynamic linker. Auxiliary vector information is defined in `<sys/auxv.h>`.

The size of the core file created by a process may be controlled by the user (see `getrlimit(2)`).

SEE ALSO

`adb(1)`, `gcore(1)`, `crash(1M)`, `getrlimit(2)`, `setuid(2)`, `sysinfo(2)`, `elf(3E)`, `a.out(4)`, `proc(4)`, `signal(5)`

ANSI C Programmer's Guide

NAME	d_passwd – dial-up password file				
SYNOPSIS	/etc/d_passwd				
DESCRIPTION	<p>A dial-up password is an additional password required of users who access the computer through a modem or dial-up port. The correct password must be entered before the user is granted access to the computer.</p> <p>d_passwd is an ASCII file which contains a list of executable programs (typically shells) that require a dial-up password and the associated encrypted passwords. When a user attempts to log in on any of the ports listed in the dialups file (see dialups(4)), the login program looks at the user's login entry stored in the passwd file (see passwd(4)), and compares the login shell field to the entries in d_passwd. These entries determine whether the user will be required to supply a dial-up password.</p> <p>Each entry in d_passwd is a single line of the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>login-shell:password:</i></p> <p>where</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>login-shell</i></td> <td>The name of the login program that will require an additional dial-up password.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>password</i></td> <td>A 13-character encrypted password. Users accessing the computer through a dial-up port or modem using <i>login-shell</i> will be required to enter this password before gaining access to the computer.</td> </tr> </table> <p>d_passwd should be owned by the root user and the root group. The file should have read and write permissions for the owner (root) only.</p> <p>If the user's login program in the passwd file is not found in d_passwd or if the login shell field in passwd is empty, the user must supply the default password. The default password is the entry for /usr/bin/sh. If d_passwd has no entry for /usr/bin/sh, then those users whose login shell field in passwd is empty or does not match any entry in d_passwd will not be prompted for a dial-up password.</p> <p>Dial-up logins are disabled if d_passwd has only the following entry:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">/usr/bin/sh:*</p>	<i>login-shell</i>	The name of the login program that will require an additional dial-up password.	<i>password</i>	A 13-character encrypted password. Users accessing the computer through a dial-up port or modem using <i>login-shell</i> will be required to enter this password before gaining access to the computer.
<i>login-shell</i>	The name of the login program that will require an additional dial-up password.				
<i>password</i>	A 13-character encrypted password. Users accessing the computer through a dial-up port or modem using <i>login-shell</i> will be required to enter this password before gaining access to the computer.				
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample d_passwd file:</p> <pre style="padding-left: 40px;">/usr/lib/uucp/uucico:q.mJzTnu8icF0: /usr/bin/csh:6k/7KCFRPNVXg: /usr/bin/ksh:9df/FDf.4jkRt: /usr/bin/sh:41FuGVzGcDJlw:</pre>				

Generating An Encrypted Password

The **passwd** (see **passwd(1)**) utility can be used to generate the encrypted password for each login program. **passwd** generates encrypted passwords for users and places the password in the **shadow** (see **shadow(4)**) file. Passwords for the **d_passwd** file will need to be generated by first adding a temporary user id using **useradd** (see **useradd(1M)**), and then using **passwd(1)** to generate the desired password in the **shadow** file. Once the encrypted version of the password has been created, it can be copied to the **d_passwd** file.

For example:

1. Type **useradd tempuser** and press Return. This creates a user named **tempuser**.
2. Type **passwd tempuser** and press Return. This creates an encrypted password for **tempuser** and places it in the **shadow** file.
3. Find the entry for **tempuser** in the **shadow** file and copy the encrypted password to the desired entry in the **d_passwd** file.
4. Type **userdel tempuser** and press Return to delete **tempuser**.

These steps must be executed as the **root** user.

FILES	/etc/d_passwd	dial-up password file
	/etc/dialups	list of dial-up ports requiring dial-up passwords
	/etc/passwd	password file
	/etc/shadow	shadow password file

SEE ALSO **passwd(1)**, **dialups(4)**, **passwd(4)**, **shadow(4)**

WARNINGS

When creating a new dial-up password, be sure to remain logged in on at least one terminal while testing the new password. This ensures that there is an available terminal from which you can correct any mistakes that were made when the new password was added.

NAME	default_fs, fs – specify the default file system type for local or remote file systems
DESCRIPTION	<p>When file system administration commands have both specific and generic components (for example, fsck(1M)), the file system type must be specified. If it is not explicitly specified using the -F <i>FSType</i> command line option, the generic command looks in /etc/vfstab in order to determine the file system type, using the supplied raw or block device or mount point. If the file system type can not be determined by searching /etc/vfstab, the command will use the default file system type specified in either /etc/default/fs or /etc/dfs/dfstypes, depending on whether the file system is local or remote.</p> <p>The default local file system type is specified in /etc/default/fs by a line of the form LOCAL=<i>fstype</i> (for example, LOCAL=ufs). The default remote file system type is determined by the first entry in the /etc/dfs/fstypes file.</p> <p>File system administration commands will determine whether the file system is local or remote by examining the specified device name. If the device name starts with “/” (slash), it is considered to be local; otherwise it is remote.</p> <p>The default file system types can be changed by editing the default files with a text editor.</p>
FILES	<p>/etc/vfstab list of default parameters for each file system</p> <p>/etc/default/fs the default local file system type</p> <p>/etc/dfs/fstypes the default remote file system type</p>
SEE ALSO	fstypes(4), vfstab(4)

NAME	depend – software dependencies file
DESCRIPTION	<p>depend is an ASCII file used to specify information concerning software dependencies for a particular package. The file is created by a software developer.</p> <p>Each entry in the depend file describes a single software package. The instance of the package is described after the entry line by giving the package architecture and/or version. The format of each entry and subsequent instance definition is:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"> type pkg name (arch)version (arch)version ... </pre> <p>The fields are:</p> <p><i>type</i> Defines the dependency type. Must be one of the following characters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Indicates a prerequisite for installation, for example, the referenced package or versions must be installed. I Implies that the existence of the indicated package or version is incompatible. R Indicates a reverse dependency. Instead of defining the package's own dependencies, this designates that another package depends on this one. This type should be used only when an old package does not have a depend file but it relies on the newer package nonetheless. Therefore, the present package should not be removed if the designated old package is still on the system since, if it is removed, the old package will no longer work. <p><i>pkg</i> Indicates the package abbreviation.</p> <p><i>name</i> Specifies the full package name.</p> <p><i>(arch)version</i> Specifies a particular instance of the software. A version name cannot begin with a left parenthesis. The instance specifications, both <i>arch</i> and <i>version</i>, are completely optional but must each begin on a new line that begins with white space. A null version set equates to any version of the indicated package.</p>

EXAMPLES

Here is a sample **depend** file:

```
#ident "@(#)pkg.compat:depend 1.1"  
P nsu      Networking Support Utilities  
P inet     Internet Utilities  
P sys      System Header Files  
P src_compat Source Compatibility Files
```

NAME	device.cfinfo – devconfig configuration files
SYNOPSIS	device.cfinfo
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>device.cfinfo files pass information about device configuration to the devconfig(1M) program. They allow devconfig(1M) to provide the user with valid ranges for device attributes.</p> <p>devconfig(1M) associates a device with its cfinfo file by name. For example, the device logi for the Logitech Bus Mouse has the devconfig(1M) configuration file logi.cfinfo associated with it in the DEVCONFIGHOME directory. DEVCONFIGHOME is /usr/lib/devconfig by default and may be set in the user's environment.</p> <p>Below is a yaccish grammar of a cfinfo file:</p> <pre> cfinfo_file: cfinfo_devspec EOF ; cfinfo_devspec: cfinfo_spec_list SEMICOLON ; cfinfo_spec_list: cfinfo_spec cfinfo_spec_list cfinfo_spec ; cfinfo_spec: comment attr_value_pair NEWLINE ; comment: POUNDSIGN POUNDSIGN STRING ; attr_value_pair: ATTR_NAME EQUALS STRING ATTR_OWNAME EQUALS STRING ATTR_TITLE EQUALS STRING ATTR_CATEGORY EQUALS STRING ATTR_INSTANCE EQUALS STRING ATTR_CLASS EQUALS STRING ATTR_TYPE EQUALS STRING ATTR_REAL EQUALS STRING ATTR_AUTO EQUALS STRING NAME EQUALS value_spec_string ; </pre>


```

value_spec_string: QUOTE value_spec QUOTE
;

value_spec: value_type COMMA value_list
;

value_type: | /* EMPTY */
TYPE_NUMERIC |
TYPE_STRING |
TYPE_VAR
;

value_list: integer_value_list |
string_value_list
;

integer_value_list: INTEGER |
INTEGER COLON INTEGER |
INTEGER COMMA integer_value_list
;

string_value_list: STRING |
STRING COMMA string_value_list
;

ATTR_NAME      name      # device name specified in driver.conf
ATTR_CLASS     class     # device class specified in driver.conf
ATTR_TYPE      type      # device type specified in OWconfig
ATTR_OWNAME    __owname__ # device name specified in OWconfig
ATTR_TITLE     __title__  # device title displayed by devconfig
ATTR_CATEGORY  __category__ # device category
ATTR_INSTANCE  __instance__ # device unit
ATTR_REAL      __real__   # attributes to write to driver.conf
ATTR_AUTO      __auto__   # self-identifying device attribute
TYPE_NUMERIC   numeric    # precedes an integer value list
TYPE_STRING    string     # precedes a string values list
TYPE_VAR       var       # precedes a variable specification

```

The first value in a **value_list** is the default value picked by **devconfig(1M)** for the attribute. An attribute name of the form **__name__** is used internally by **devconfig(1M)**. Number ranges are specified as *n1:n2*. An internal attribute of the type *var* specifies a configurable portion of a real attribute. (See examples below.) Certain internal attributes have an expanded form when displayed. These attributes are listed in the file **abbreviations** in **DEVCONFIGHOME**. The file **abbreviations** also includes a list of name mappings for certain category names. If the **__real__** attribute is present, only the attribute names it specifies are written to a **driver.conf** file. Otherwise all non-internal attributes are written.

EXAMPLES

Here is the device configuration file **logi.cfinfo** for the LOGITECH bus mouse. The driver configuration file for this device is called **logi.conf**.

```

name="logi"
    __ownname__="pointer:0"
    __title__="Logitech bus mouse"

    __category__="pointer"

    class="sysbus"
    type="LOGI-B"
    buttons="var,__nbuttons__"
    __nbuttons__="numeric,2:3"
    dev="/dev/logi"

    intr="numeric,1","var,__irq__"
    __irq__="numeric,2:5"

    __real__="name","class","intr"
    ;

```

The driver name for the LOGITECH Bus Mouse is **logi**. The device name in **OWconfig** (see the *OpenWindows Desktop Reference Manual*) is **pointer:0**. The device category is **pointer**; the device category is displayed as **pointing devices** however since there is a category mapping for **pointer** in the abbreviations file. The device class is **sysbus** as specified in the file `/kernel/drv/classes`. A device of class **owin** does not have a device driver associated with it. The device IPL is 1. The device IRQ is substituted by the variable **__irq__** and has a range of 2 to 5. A name mapping for **__irq__** exists in abbreviations and so **__irq__** is displayed as **Interrupt (IRQ)**. The device attributes written to **logi.conf** are **name**, **class** and **intr** as specified by the **__real__** entry.

The resulting entry in **logi.conf** is:

```
name="logi" class="sysbus" intr=1,2;
```

The resulting entry in **OWconfig** is:

```
type="LOGI-B" buttons=3 dev="/dev/logi" class="owin" name="pointer:0";
```

Here is an example of a self-identifying device.

```

name="lp"
    __title__="Parallel printer port"
    __category__="lp"

    class="sysbus"

    __auto__="string,true"
    ;

```

The driver for the parallel port automatically identifies it, and **devconfig(1M)** treats this device as self-identifying.

FILES

abbreviations

SEE ALSO

devconfig(1M), driver.conf(4),
OpenWindows Desktop Reference Manual

NAME	device_allocate – device_allocate file												
SYNOPSIS	/etc/security/device_allocate												
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.												
DESCRIPTION	<p>The device_allocate file contains mandatory access control information about each physical device. Each device is represented by a one line entry of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>device-name;device-type;reserved;reserved;alloc;device-exec</i></p> <p>where</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 2em;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>device-name</i></td> <td>This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the physical device. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>device-type</i></td> <td>This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the generic device type. This field identifies and groups together devices of like type. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">reserved</td> <td>This field is reserved for future use.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">reserved</td> <td>This field is reserved for future use.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>alloc</i></td> <td>This field contains an arbitrary string which controls whether or not a device is allocatable. If the field contains only an asterisk (*), the device is <i>not</i> allocatable. Otherwise, the device may be allocated and deallocated in the normal fashion.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>device-exec</i></td> <td>This is the physical device's data purge program to be run any time the device is acted on by allocate(1M). This is to ensure that all usable data is purged from the physical device before it is reused. This field contains the filename of a program in /etc/security/lib or the full pathname of a cleanup script provided by the system administrator.</td> </tr> </table> <p>The device_allocate file is an ASCII file that resides in the /etc/security directory. Lines in device_allocate can end with a '\ ' to continue an entry on the next line. Comments may also be included. A '#' makes a comment of all further text until the next NEWLINE not immediately preceded by a '\ '.</p> <p>Leading and trailing blanks are allowed in any of the fields.</p> <p>The device_allocate file must be created by the system administrator before device allocation is enabled.</p> <p>The device_allocate file is owned by root, with a group of sys, and a mode of 0644.</p>	<i>device-name</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the physical device. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.	<i>device-type</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the generic device type. This field identifies and groups together devices of like type. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.	reserved	This field is reserved for future use.	reserved	This field is reserved for future use.	<i>alloc</i>	This field contains an arbitrary string which controls whether or not a device is allocatable. If the field contains only an asterisk (*), the device is <i>not</i> allocatable. Otherwise, the device may be allocated and deallocated in the normal fashion.	<i>device-exec</i>	This is the physical device's data purge program to be run any time the device is acted on by allocate(1M) . This is to ensure that all usable data is purged from the physical device before it is reused. This field contains the filename of a program in /etc/security/lib or the full pathname of a cleanup script provided by the system administrator.
<i>device-name</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the physical device. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.												
<i>device-type</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the generic device type. This field identifies and groups together devices of like type. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.												
reserved	This field is reserved for future use.												
reserved	This field is reserved for future use.												
<i>alloc</i>	This field contains an arbitrary string which controls whether or not a device is allocatable. If the field contains only an asterisk (*), the device is <i>not</i> allocatable. Otherwise, the device may be allocated and deallocated in the normal fashion.												
<i>device-exec</i>	This is the physical device's data purge program to be run any time the device is acted on by allocate(1M) . This is to ensure that all usable data is purged from the physical device before it is reused. This field contains the filename of a program in /etc/security/lib or the full pathname of a cleanup script provided by the system administrator.												

EXAMPLES

Declare that physical device st0 is a type **st**. **st** is allocatable, and the script used to clean the device after running **deallocate(1M)** is named **/etc/security/lib/st_clean**.

```

# scsi tape
st0;\
  st;\
  reserved;\
  reserved;\
  alloc;\
  /etc/security/lib/st_clean;\

```

Declare that physical device fd0 is of type **fd**. **fd** is allocatable, and the script used to clean the device after running **deallocate(1M)** is named **/etc/security/lib/fd_clean**.

```

# floppy drive
fd0;\
  fd;\
  reserved;\
  reserved;\
  alloc;\
  /etc/security/lib/fd_clean;\

```

Note that making a device allocatable means that you need to allocate and deallocate them to use them (with **allocate(1M)** and **deallocate(1M)**). If a device is allocatable, there will be an asterisk (*) in the *alloc* field, and one can use the device without allocating and deallocating it.

FILES **/etc/security/device_allocate** Contains list of allocatable devices

SEE ALSO **allocate(1M)**, **bsmconv(1M)**, **deallocate(1M)**, **list_devices(1M)**

NAME	device_maps – device_maps file						
SYNOPSIS	/etc/security/device_maps						
AVAILABILITY	The functionality described in this man page is available only if the Basic Security Module (BSM) has been enabled. See bsmconv(1M) for more information.						
DESCRIPTION	<p>The device_maps file contains access control information about each physical device. Each device is represented by a one line entry of the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>device-name</i> : <i>device-type</i> : <i>device-list</i> :</p> <p>where</p> <table border="0" style="padding-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>device-name</i></td> <td>This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the physical device. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>device-type</i></td> <td>This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the generic device type. This field identifies and groups together devices of like type. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>device-list</i></td> <td>This is a list of the device special files associated with the physical device. This field contains valid device special file path names separated by white space.</td> </tr> </table> <p>The device_maps file is an ASCII file that resides in the /etc/security directory. Lines in device_maps can end with a '\' to continue an entry on the next line. Comments may also be included. A '#' makes a comment of all further text until the next NEWLINE not immediately preceded by a '\'. Leading and trailing blanks are allowed in any of the fields. The device_maps file must be created by the system administrator before device allocation is enabled. This file is owned by root, with a group of sys, and a mode of 0644.</p>	<i>device-name</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the physical device. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.	<i>device-type</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the generic device type. This field identifies and groups together devices of like type. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.	<i>device-list</i>	This is a list of the device special files associated with the physical device. This field contains valid device special file path names separated by white space.
<i>device-name</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the physical device. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.						
<i>device-type</i>	This is an arbitrary ASCII string naming the generic device type. This field identifies and groups together devices of like type. This field contains no embedded white space or non-printable characters.						
<i>device-list</i>	This is a list of the device special files associated with the physical device. This field contains valid device special file path names separated by white space.						
EXAMPLES	<pre> # scsi tape st1:\ rmt:\ /dev/rst21 /dev/nrst21 /dev/rst5 /dev/nrst5 /dev/rst13 \ /dev/nrst13 /dev/rst29 /dev/nrst29 /dev/rmt/1l /dev/rmt/1m \ /dev/rmt/1 /dev/rmt/1h /dev/rmt/1u /dev/rmt/1ln /dev/rmt/1mn \ /dev/rmt/1n /dev/rmt/1hn /dev/rmt/1un /dev/rmt/1b /dev/rmt/1bn:\ </pre>						

FILES /etc/security/device_maps

SEE ALSO **allocate(1M)**, **bsmconv(1M)**, **deallocate(1M)**, **dminfo(1M)**, **list_devices(1M)**

NAME	dfstab – file containing commands for sharing resources across a network
DESCRIPTION	<p>dfstab resides in directory /etc/dfs and contains commands for sharing resources across a network. dfstab gives a system administrator a uniform method of controlling the automatic sharing of local resources.</p> <p>Each line of the dfstab file consists of a share(1M) command. The dfstab file can be read by the shell to share all resources. System administrators can also prepare their own shell scripts to execute particular lines from dfstab.</p> <p>The contents of dfstab are executed automatically when the system enters run-level 3.</p>
SEE ALSO	share(1M) , shareall(1M)

NAME	dialups – list of terminal devices requiring a dial-up password	
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/dialups</i>	
DESCRIPTION	<p>dialups is an ASCII file which contains a list of terminal devices that require a dial-up password. A dial-up password is an additional password required of users who access the computer through a modem or dial-up port. The correct password must be entered before the user is granted access to the computer. The set of ports that require a dial-up password are listed in the dialups file.</p> <p>Each entry in the dialups file is a single line of the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>terminal-device</i></p> <p>where</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>terminal-device</i> The full path name of the terminal device that will require a dial-up password for users accessing the computer through a modem or dial-up port.</p> <p>The dialups file should be owned by the root user and the root group. The file should have read and write permissions for the owner (root) only.</p>	
EXAMPLES	Here is a sample dialups file:	
	<pre> /dev/term/a /dev/term/b /dev/term/c </pre>	
FILES	<i>/etc/d_passwd</i>	dial-up password file
	<i>/etc/dialups</i>	list of dial-up ports requiring dial-up passwords
SEE ALSO	<i>d_passwd</i> (4)	

NAME	dir_ufs, dir – format of ufs directories
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/param.h> #include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/fs/ufs_fsdir.h></pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>A directory consists of some number of blocks of DIRBLKSIZ bytes, where DIRBLKSIZ is chosen such that it can be transferred to disk in a single atomic operation (for example, 512 bytes on most machines).</p> <p>Each DIRBLKSIZ-byte block contains some number of directory entry structures, which are of variable length. Each directory entry has a struct direct at the front of it, containing its inode number, the length of the entry, and the length of the name contained in the entry. These entries are followed by the name padded to a 4 byte boundary with null bytes. All names are guaranteed null-terminated. The maximum length of a name in a directory is MAXNAMLEN.</p> <pre>#define DIRBLKSIZ DEV_BSIZE #define MAXNAMLEN 256 struct direct { u_long d_ino; /* inode number of entry */ u_short d_reclen; /* length of this record */ u_short d_namlen; /* length of string in d_name */ char d_name[MAXNAMLEN + 1]; /* name must be no longer than this */ };</pre>
SEE ALSO	fs_ufs(4)

NAME	dirent – file system independent directory entry
SYNOPSIS	#include <dirent.h>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Different file system types may have different directory entries. The dirent structure defines a file system independent directory entry, which contains information common to directory entries in different file system types. A set of these structures is returned by the getdents(2) system call.</p> <p>The dirent structure is defined:</p> <pre>struct dirent { ino_t d_ino; off_t d_off; unsigned short d_reclen; char d_name[1]; };</pre> <p>The d_ino is a number which is unique for each file in the file system. The field d_off is the byte offset of the next, non-empty directory entry in the <i>actual file system directory</i>. The field d_name is the beginning of the character array giving the name of the directory entry. This name is null terminated and may have at most MAXNAMLEN characters. This results in file system independent directory entries being variable length entities. The value of d_reclen is the record length of this entry. This length is defined to be the number of bytes between the current entry and the next one, so that the next structure will be suitably aligned.</p>
SEE ALSO	getdents(2)

NAME	driver.conf – driver configuration files
SYNOPSIS	driver.conf
DESCRIPTION	<p>Driver configuration files pass information about device drivers and their configuration to the system. Most device drivers do not have to have configuration files. Drivers for devices that are self-identifying, such as the SBus devices on many systems, can usually obtain all the information they need from the FCode PROM on the SBus card using the DDI property interfaces. See ddi_prop_op(9F) for details.</p> <p>The system associates a driver with its configuration file by name. For example, a driver in /usr/kernel/drv called wombat has the driver configuration file wombat.conf associated with it. By convention, the driver configuration file lives in the same directory as the driver.</p> <p>The syntax of a single entry in a driver configuration file takes one of three forms:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">name="node name" parent="parent name" [<i>property-name=value ...</i>];</p> <p>In this form, the parent name is a simple nexus driver name. Alternatively, the parent can be specified by the type of interface it presents to its children.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">name="node name" class="class name" [<i>property-name=value ...</i>];</p> <p>For example, the driver for the SCSI host adapter may have different names on different platforms, but the target drivers can use class scsi to insulate themselves from these differences.</p> <p>Entries of either form above correspond to a device information (devinfo) node in the kernel device tree. Each node has a <i>name</i> which is usually the name of the driver, and a <i>parent</i> name which is the name of the parent devinfo node it will be connected to. Any number of name-value pairs may be specified to create properties on the prototype devinfo node. These properties can be sized and retrieved using the DDI property interfaces (for example, ddi_getproplen(9F) and ddi_getprop(9F)). The prototype devinfo node specification must be terminated with a semicolon (;).</p> <p>The third form of an entry is simply a list of properties.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>[property-name=value ...];</i></p> <p>A property created in this way is treated as global to the driver. It can be overridden by a property with the same name on a particular devinfo node, either by creating one explicitly on the prototype node in the driver.conf file or by the driver.</p> <p>Items are separated by any number of newlines, SPACE or TAB characters.</p> <p>The configuration file may contain several entries to specify different device configurations and parent nodes. The system may call the driver for each possible prototype devinfo node, and it is generally the responsibility of the drivers probe(9E) routine to determine if the hardware described by the prototype devinfo node is really present.</p> <p>Property names should obey the same naming convention as Open Boot PROM properties, in particular they should not contain at-sign (@), or slash (/) characters. Property values can be decimal integers or strings delimited by double quotes ("). Hexadecimal</p>

integers can be constructed by prefixing the digits with **0x**.

A comma separated list of integers can be used to construct properties whose value is an integer array. The value of such properties can be retrieved inside the driver using **ddi_getlongprop(9F)** or one of the related property interfaces.

Comments are specified by placing a **#** character at the beginning of the comment string, the comment string extends for the rest of the line.

EXAMPLES

Here is a configuration file called **ACME,simple.conf** for a VMEbus frame buffer called **ACME,simple**.

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1993, by ACME Fictitious Devices, Inc.
#
#ident "@(#)ACME,simple.conf      1.3      93/09/09"

name="ACME,simple" class="vme"
reg=0x7d,0x400000,0x110600;
```

This example creates a prototype devinfo node called **ACME,simple** under all parent nodes of class **vme**. It specifies a property called **reg** that consists of an array of three integers. The **reg** property is interpreted by the parent node, see **vme(4)** for further details.

Here is a configuration file called **ACME,example.conf** for a pseudo device driver called **ACME,example**.

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1993, ACME Fictitious Devices, Inc.
#
#ident "@(#)ACME,example.conf    1.2      93/09/09"

name="ACME,example" parent="pseudo" instance=0
debug-level=1;

name="ACME,example" parent="pseudo" instance=1;

whizzy-mode="on";
debug-level=3;
```

This example creates two devinfo nodes called **ACME,example** which will attach below the **pseudo** node in the kernel device tree. The **instance** property is only interpreted by the **pseudo** node, see **pseudo(4)** for further details. A property called **debug-level** will be created on the first devinfo node which will have the value 1. The **example** driver will be able to fetch the value of this property using **ddi_getprop(9F)**.

Two global driver properties are created, **whizzy-mode** (which will have the string value "on") and **debug-level** (which will have the value 3). If the driver looks up the property **whizzy-mode** on either node, it will retrieve the value of the global **whizzy-mode** property ("on"). If the driver looks up the **debug-level** property on the first node, it will

retrieve the value of the **debug-level** property on that node (1). Looking up the same property on the second node will retrieve the value of the global **debug-level** property (3).

SEE ALSO

pci(4), **pseudo(4)**, **sbus(4)**, **scsi(4)**, **vme(4)**, **ddi_getprop(9F)**, **ddi_getproplen(9F)**, **ddi_getlongprop(9F)**, **ddi_prop_op(9F)**

Writing Device Drivers

WARNINGS

To avoid namespace collisions between multiple driver vendors, it is strongly recommended that the *name* property of the driver should begin with a vendor-unique string. A reasonably compact and unique choice is the vendor over-the-counter stock symbol.

NAME	environ, pref, variables – user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE
SYNOPSIS	\$HOME/pref/.environ \$HOME/pref/.variables \$HOME/FILECABINET/.pref \$HOME/WASTEBASKET/.pref
DESCRIPTION	<p>The .environ, .pref, and .variables files contain variables that indicate user preferences for a variety of operations. The .environ and .variables files are located under the user's \$HOME/pref directory. The .pref files are found under \$HOME/FILECABINET, \$HOME/WASTEBASKET, and any directory where preferences were set via the organize command. Names and descriptions for each variable are presented below. Variables are listed one per line and are of the form <i>variable=value</i>.</p>
.environ Variables	<p>Variables found in .environ include:</p> <p>LOGINWIN[1-4] Windows that are opened when FACE is initialized</p> <p>SORTMODE Sort mode for file folder listings. Values include the following hexadecimal digits:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">1 sorted alphabetically by name</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">2 files most recently modified first</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">800 sorted alphabetically by object type</p> <p>The values above may be listed in reverse order by ORing the following value:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">1000 list objects in reverse order. For example, a value of 1002 will produce a folder listing with files LEAST recently modified displayed first. A value of 1001 would produce a "reverse" alphabetical by name listing of the folder</p> <p>DISPLAYMODE Display mode for file folders. Values include the following hexadecimal digits:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">0 file names only</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">4 file names and brief description</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">8 file names, description, plus additional information</p> <p>WASTEPROMPT Prompt before emptying wastebasket (yes/no)?</p> <p>WASTEDAYS Number of days before emptying wastebasket</p> <p>PRINCMD[1-3] Print command defined to print files.</p> <p>UMASK Holds default permissions that files will be created with.</p>

.pref Variables	Variables found in .pref are the following: SORTMODE which has the same values as the SORTMODE variable described in .environ above. DISPMODE which has the same values as the DISPLAYMODE variable described in .environ above.
.variable Variables	Variables found in .variables include: EDITOR Default editor PS1 shell prompt

NAME	ethers – Ethernet address to hostname database or domain
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ethers file is a local source of information about the (48 bit) Ethernet addresses of hosts on the Internet. The ethers file can be used in conjunction with or instead of other ethers sources, including the NIS maps ethers.byname and ethers.byaddr and the NIS+ table ethers. Programs use the ethers(3N) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The ethers file has one line for each host on an Ethernet. The line has the following format:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Ethernet-address official-host-name</i></p> <p>Items are separated by any number of SPACE and/or TAB characters. A '#' indicates the beginning of a comment extending to the end of line.</p> <p>The standard form for Ethernet addresses is "x:x:x:x:x" where x is a hexadecimal number between 0 and ff, representing one byte. The address bytes are always in network order. Host names may contain any printable character other than SPACE, TAB, NEWLINE, or comment character.</p>
FILES	/etc/ethers
SEE ALSO	ethers(3N) , hosts(4) , nsswitch.conf(4)

NAME	fd – file descriptor files
DESCRIPTION	<p>These files, conventionally called <code>/dev/fd/0</code>, <code>/dev/fd/1</code>, <code>/dev/fd/2</code>, and so on, refer to files accessible through file descriptors. If file descriptor <code>n</code> is open, these two system calls have the same effect:</p> <pre>fd = open("/dev/fd/n",mode); fd = dup(n);</pre> <p>On these files <code>creat(2)</code> is equivalent to <code>open</code>, and <code>mode</code> is ignored. As with <code>dup</code>, subsequent reads or writes on <code>fd</code> fail unless the original file descriptor allows the operations. For convenience in referring to standard input, standard output, and standard error, an additional set of names is provided: <code>/dev/stdin</code> is a synonym for <code>/dev/fd/0</code>, <code>/dev/stdout</code> for <code>/dev/fd/1</code>, and <code>/dev/stderr</code> for <code>/dev/fd/2</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>creat(2)</code> , <code>dup(2)</code> , <code>open(2)</code>
DIAGNOSTICS	<code>open(2)</code> returns <code>-1</code> and <code>EBADF</code> if the associated file descriptor is not open.

NAME	filehdr – file header for common object files
SYNOPSIS	#include <filehdr.h>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Every common object file begins with a 20-byte header. The following C struct declaration is used:</p> <pre> struct filehdr { unsigned short f_magic ; /* magic number */ unsigned short f_nscns ; /* number of sections */ long f_timdat ; /* time & date stamp */ long f_sympr ; /* file ptr to symtab */ long f_nsyms ; /* number of symtab entries */ unsigned short f_opthdr ; /* sizeof(opt and header) */ unsigned short f_flags ; /* flags */ }; </pre> <p>f_sympr is the byte offset into the file at which the symbol table can be found. Its value can be used as the offset in fseek(3S) to position an I/O stream to the symbol table. The UNIX system optional header is 28 bytes. The valid magic numbers are given below:</p> <pre> #define I386MAGIC 0514 /* i386 Computer */ #define WE32MAGIC 0560 /* 3B2, 3B5, and 3B15 computers */ #define N3BMAGIC 0550 /* 3B20 computer */ #define NTVMAGIC 0551 /* 3B20 computer */ #define VAXWRMAGIC 0570 /* VAX writable text segments */ #define VAXROMAGIC 0575 /* VAX read only sharable text segments */ </pre> <p>The value in f_timdat is obtained from the time(2) system call. Flag bits currently defined are:</p> <pre> #define F_RELFLG 0000001 /* relocation entries stripped */ #define F_EXEC 0000002 /* file is executable */ #define F_LNNO 0000004 /* line numbers stripped */ #define F_LSYMS 0000010 /* local symbols stripped */ #define F_AR16WR 0000200 /* 16-bit DEC host */ #define F_AR32WR 0000400 /* 32-bit DEC host */ #define F_AR32W 0001000 /* non-DEC host */ #define F_BM32ID 0160000 /* WE32000 family ID field */ </pre>

```
#define F_BM32B      0020000 /* file contains WE 32100 code */  
#define F_BM32MAU   0040000 /* file reqs MAU to execute */  
#define F_BM32RST   0010000 /* this object file contains restore  
                             work around [3B5/3B2 only] */
```

SEE ALSO [time\(2\)](#), [fseek\(3S\)](#), [a.out\(4\)](#)

NAME	format.dat – disk drive configuration for the format command
DESCRIPTION	<p>format.dat enables you to use your specific disk drives with format(1M). On Solaris 2.3 and later systems, format will automatically configure and label SCSI drives, so that they need not be defined in format.dat. Three things can be defined in the data file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • search paths • disk types • partition tables.
Syntax	<p>The following syntax rules apply to the data file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The pound # sign is the comment character. Any text on a line after a pound sign is not interpreted by format. • Each definition in the format.dat file appears on a single logical line. If the definition is more than one line long, all but the last line of the definition must end with a backslash (\). • A definition consists of a series of assignments that have an identifier on the left side and one or more values on the right side. The assignment operator is the equal sign (=). Assignments within a definition must be separated by a colon (:). • White space is ignored by format(1M). If you want an assigned value to contain white space, enclose the entire value in double quotes ("). This will cause the white space within quotes to be preserved as part of the assignment value. • Some assignments can have multiple values on the right hand side. Separate values by a comma (,).
Keywords	<p>The data file contains disk definitions that are read in by format(1M) when it starts up. Each definition starts with one of the following keywords: search_path, disk_type, and partition.</p> <p>search_path 4.x: Tells format which disks it should search for when it starts up. The list in the default data file contains all the disks in the GENERIC configuration file. If your system has disks that are not in the GENERIC configuration file, add them to the search_path definition in your data file. The data file can contain only one search_path definition. However, this single definition lets you specify all the disks you have in your system.</p> <p> 5.x: By default, format(1M) understands all the logical devices that are of the form /dev/rdisk/cntndnsn; hence search_path is not normally defined on a 5.x system.</p> <p>disk_type Defines the controller and disk model. Each disk_type definition contains information concerning the physical geometry of the disk. The default data file contains definitions for the controllers and disks that the Solaris operating system supports. You need to add a new disk_type only if you have an unsupported disk. You can add as many disk_type</p>

definitions to the data file as you want.

The following controller types are supported by **format(1M)**:

XY450	Xylogics 450 controller (SMD)
XD7053	Xylogics 7053 controller (SMD)
MD21	SCSI, but using ESDI devices (aka shoebox)
SCSI	True SCSI (CCS or SCSI-2)
ISP-80	IPI panther controller

Note: The **disk_type** and **partition** definition entries must have "**ctlr = MD21**" for scsi disk devices for 4.1.1 release. But for 4.1.2, 4.1.3 and 5.x releases, the entries should say "**ctlr=SCSI.**"

The keyword itself is assigned the name of the disk type. This name appears in the disk's label and is used to identify the disk type whenever **format(1M)** is run. Enclose the name in double quotes to preserve any white space in the name.

Below are lists of identifiers for supported controllers. Note that an asterisk ('*') indicates the identifier is mandatory for that controller -- it is not part of the keyword name.

The following identifiers are assigned values in all **disk_type** definitions:

acyl*	alternate cylinders
asect	alternate sectors per track
atrks	alternate tracks
fmt_time	formatting time per cylinder
ncyl*	number of logical cylinders
nhead*	number of logical heads
nsect*	number of logical sectors per track
pcyl*	number of physical cylinders
phead	number of physical heads
psect	number of physical sectors per track
rpm*	drive RPM

These identifiers are for SCSI and MD-21 Controllers

read_retries	page 1 byte 3 (read retries)
write_retries	page 1 byte 8 (write retries)
cyl_skew	page 3 bytes 18-19 (cylinder skew)
trk_skew	page 3 bytes 16-17 (track skew)
trks_zone	page 3 bytes 2-3 (tracks per zone)
cache	page 38 byte 2 (cache parameter)
prefetch	page 38 byte 3 (prefetch parameter)
max_prefetch	page 38 byte 4 (minimum prefetch)
min_prefetch	page 38 byte 6 (maximum prefetch)

Note: The Page 38 values are device-specific. Refer the user to the particular disk's manual for these values.

For SCSI disks, the following geometry specifiers may cause a mode select on the byte(s) indicated:

asect page 3 bytes 4-5 (alternate sectors per zone)
atrks page 3 bytes 8-9 (alt. tracks per logical unit)
phead page 4 byte 5 (number of heads)
psect page 3 bytes 10-11 (sectors per track)

And these identifiers are for SMD Controllers Only

bps* bytes per sector (SMD)
bpt* bytes per track (SMD)

Note: under SunOS 5.x, bpt is only required for SMD disks. Under SunOS 4.x, bpt was required for all disk types, even though it was only used for SMD disks.

And this identifier is for XY450 SMD Controllers Only

drive_type* drive type (SMD) (just call this "xy450 drive type")

partition

Defines a partition table for a specific disk type. The partition table contains the partitioning information, plus a name that lets you refer to it in **format(1M)**. The default data file contains default partition definitions for several kinds of disk drives. Add a partition definition if you re-partitioned any of the disks on your system. Add as many partition definitions to the data file as you need.

Partition naming conventions differ in SunOS 4.x and in SunOS 5.x.

4.x: the partitions are named as **a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h**.

5.x: the partitions are referred to by numbers **0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7**.

EXAMPLES

Following is a sample **disk_type** and **partition** definition in **format.dat** file for SUN0535 disk device.

```
disk_type = "SUN0535" \
: ctrl = SCSI : fmt_time = 4 \
: ncy1 = 1866 : acyl = 2 : pcy1 = 2500 : nhead = 7 : nsect = 80 \
: rpm = 5400

partition = "SUN0535" \
: disk = "SUN0535" : ctrl = SCSI \
: 0 = 0, 64400 : 1 = 115, 103600 : 2 = 0, 1044960 : 6 = 300, 876960
```

FILES

/etc/format.dat

default data file if **format -x** is not specified, nor is there a **format.dat** file in the current directory.

SEE ALSO

format(1M)

System Administration Guide, Volume II

NAME	fs_ufs, inode_ufs, inode – format of a ufs file system volume
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/param.h> #include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/fs/ufs_fs.h> #include <sys/fs/ufs_inode.h></pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Standard UFS file system storage volumes have a common format for certain vital information. Every volume is divided into a certain number of blocks. The block size is a parameter of the file system. Sectors 0 to 15 contain primary and secondary bootstrapping programs.</p> <p>The actual file system begins at sector 16 with the super-block. The layout of the super-block is defined by the header <code><sys/fs/ufs_fs.h></code>.</p> <p>Each disk drive contains some number of file systems. A file system consists of a number of cylinder groups. Each cylinder group has inodes and data.</p> <p>A file system is described by its super-block, and by the information in the cylinder group blocks. The super-block is critical data and is replicated before each cylinder group block to protect against catastrophic loss. This is done at file system creation time and the critical super-block data does not change, so the copies need not be referenced.</p>
fs_clean	<p>fs_clean indicates the state of the file system. The FSCLEAN state indicates an undamaged, cleanly unmounted file system. The FSACTIVE state indicates a mounted file system that has been updated. The FSSTABLE state indicates an idle mounted file system. The FSFIX state indicates that this fs is mounted, contains inconsistent file system data and is being repaired by fsck. The FSBAD state indicates that this file system contains inconsistent file system data. It is not necessary to run fsck on any unmounted file systems with a state of FSCLEAN or FSSTABLE. mount(2) will return ENOSPC if a UFS file system with a state of FSACTIVE is being mounted for read-write.</p> <p>To provide additional safeguard, fs_clean could be trusted only if fs_state contains a value equal to FSOKAY - fs_time, where FSOKAY is a constant integer. Otherwise, fs_clean is treated as though it contains the value of FSACTIVE.</p> <p>Addresses stored in inodes are capable of addressing fragments of “blocks.” File system blocks of at most, size MAXBSIZE can be optionally broken into 2, 4, or 8 pieces, each of which is addressable; these pieces may be DEV_BSIZE or some multiple of a DEV_BSIZE unit.</p> <p>Large files consist exclusively of large data blocks. To avoid undue wasted disk space, the last data block of a small file is allocated only as many fragments of a large block as are necessary. The file system format retains only a single pointer to such a fragment, which is a piece of a single large block that has been divided. The size of such a fragment is determinable from information in the inode, using the blksize(fs, ip, lbn) macro.</p>

	<p>The file system records space availability at the fragment level; aligned fragments are examined to determine block availability.</p> <p>The root inode is the root of the file system. Inode 0 cannot be used for normal purposes and historically, bad blocks were linked to inode 1. Thus the root inode is 2 (inode 1 is no longer used for this purpose; however numerous dump tapes make this assumption, so we are stuck with it). The <i>lost+found</i> directory is given the next available inode when it is initially created by mkfs(1M).</p>
fs_minfree	<p>fs_minfree gives the minimum acceptable percentage of file system blocks which may be free. If the freelist drops below this level only the super-user may continue to allocate blocks. fs_minfree may be set to 0 if no reserve of free blocks is deemed necessary, however severe performance degradations will be observed if the file system is run at greater than 90% full; thus the default value of fs_minfree is 10%.</p> <p>Empirically the best trade-off between block fragmentation and overall disk utilization at a loading of 90% comes with a fragmentation of 8; thus the default fragment size is an eighth of the block size.</p>
fs_optim	<p>fs_optim specifies whether the file system should try to minimize the time spent allocating blocks, or if it should attempt to minimize the space fragmentation on the disk. If the value of fs_minfree is less than 10%, then the file system defaults to optimizing for space to avoid running out of full sized blocks. If the value of fs_minfree is greater than or equal to 10%, fragmentation is unlikely to be problematical, and the file system defaults to optimizing for time.</p> <p><i>Cylinder group related limits:</i> Each cylinder keeps track of the availability of blocks at different rotational positions, so that sequential blocks can be laid out with minimum rotational latency. fs_nrpos is the number of rotational positions which are distinguished. With the default fs_nrpos of 8, the resolution of the summary information is 2ms for a typical 3600 rpm drive.</p>
fs_rotdelay	<p>fs_rotdelay gives the minimum number of milliseconds to initiate another disk transfer on the same cylinder. It is used in determining the rotationally optimal layout for disk blocks within a file; the default value for fs_rotdelay varies from drive to drive (see tunefs(1M)).</p>
fs_maxcontig	<p>fs_maxcontig gives the maximum number of blocks, belonging to one file, that will be allocated contiguously before inserting a rotational delay.</p> <p>Each file system has a statically allocated number of inodes. An inode is allocated for each NBPI bytes of disk space. The inode allocation strategy is extremely conservative. MINBSIZE is the smallest allowable block size. With a MINBSIZE of 4096 it is possible to create files of size 2^{32} with only two levels of indirection. MINBSIZE must be large enough to hold a cylinder group block, thus changes to (struct cg) must keep its size within MINBSIZE. Note: super-blocks are never more than size SBSIZE.</p>

The path name on which the file system is mounted is maintained in **fs_fsmnt**. **MAXMNTLEN** defines the amount of space allocated in the super-block for this name.

The limit on the amount of summary information per file system is defined by **MAXCSBUFS**. It is currently parameterized for a maximum of two million cylinders.

Per cylinder group information is summarized in blocks allocated from the first cylinder group's data blocks. These blocks are read in from **fs_csaddr** (size **fs_cssize**) in addition to the super-block.

Note: **sizeof (struct csum)** must be a power of two in order for the **fs_cs** macro to work.

The inode is the focus of all file activity in the file system. There is a unique inode allocated for each active file, each current directory, each mounted-on file, text file, and the root. An inode is "named" by its device/i-number pair. For further information, see the header **<sys/fs/ufs_inode.h>**.

SEE ALSO **fsck_ufs(1M)**, **mkfs_ufs(1M)**, **tunefs(1M)**, **mount(2)**

NAME	fspec – format specification in text files
DESCRIPTION	<p>It is sometimes convenient to maintain text files on the system with non-standard tabs, (tabs that are not set at every eighth column). Such files must generally be converted to a standard format, frequently by replacing all tabs with the appropriate number of spaces, before they can be processed by system commands. A format specification occurring in the first line of a text file specifies how tabs are to be expanded in the remainder of the file.</p> <p>A format specification consists of a sequence of parameters separated by blanks and surrounded by the brackets <: and >:. Each parameter consists of a keyletter, possibly followed immediately by a value. The following parameters are recognized:</p> <p>ttabs The t parameter specifies the tab settings for the file. The value of tabs must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A list of column numbers separated by commas, indicating tabs set at the specified columns A '-' followed immediately by an integer <i>n</i>, indicating tabs at intervals of <i>n</i> columns A '-' followed by the name of a "canned" tab specification <p>Standard tabs are specified by t-8, or equivalently, t1,9,17,25, etc. The canned tabs that are recognized are defined by the tabs(1) command.</p> <p>ssize The s parameter specifies a maximum line size. The value of <i>size</i> must be an integer. Size checking is performed after tabs have been expanded, but before the margin is prepended.</p> <p>mmargin The m parameter specifies a number of spaces to be prepended to each line. The value of <i>margin</i> must be an integer.</p> <p>d The d parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the line containing the format specification is to be deleted from the converted file.</p> <p>e The e parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the current format is to prevail only until another format specification is encountered in the file.</p> <p>Default values, which are assumed for parameters not supplied, are t-8 and m0. If the s parameter is not specified, no size checking is performed. If the first line of a file does not contain a format specification, the above defaults are assumed for the entire file. The following is an example of a line containing a format specification:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">* <:t5,10,15 s72:> *</p> <p>If a format specification can be disguised as a comment, it is not necessary to code the d parameter.</p>
SEE ALSO	ed(1) , newform(1) , tabs(1)

NAME	fstypes – file that registers distributed file system packages
DESCRIPTION	<p>fstypes resides in directory /etc/dfs and lists distributed file system utilities packages installed on the system. For each installed distributed file system type, there is a line that begins with the file system type name (for example, “nfs”), followed by white space and descriptive text.</p> <p>The file system indicated in the first line of the file is the default file system; when Distributed File System (DFS) Administration commands are entered without the option -F <i>fstypes</i>, the system takes the file system type from the first line of the fstypes file.</p> <p>The default file system can be changed by editing the fstypes file with any supported text editor.</p>
SEE ALSO	dfmounts(1M) , dfshares(1M) , share(1M) , shareall(1M) , unshare(1M)

NAME	group – group file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The group file is a local source of group information. The group file can be used in conjunction with other group sources, including the NIS maps group.byname and group.bygid and the NIS+ table group. Programs use the getgrnam(3C) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The group file contains a one-line entry for each group recognized by the system, of the form:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>groupname:password:gid:user-list</i></pre> <p><i>groupname</i> The name of the group. <i>gid</i> The group's unique numerical ID within the system. <i>user-list</i> A comma-separated list of users allowed in the group.</p> <p>If the password field is empty, no password is demanded. During user identification and authentication, the supplementary group access list is initialized sequentially from information in this file. If a user is in more groups than the system is configured for, {NGROUPS_MAX}, a warning will be given and subsequent group specifications will be ignored.</p> <p>Malformed entries cause routines that read this file to halt, in which case group assignments specified further along are never made. To prevent this from happening, use grpck(1B) to check the /etc/group database from time to time.</p> <p>Previous releases used a group entry beginning with a '+' (plus sign) or '-' (minus sign) to selectively incorporate entries from NIS maps for group. If still required, this is supported by specifying group:compat in nsswitch.conf(4). The "compat" source may not be supported in future releases. The preferred sources are, "files" followed by "nisplus". This has the effect of incorporating the entire contents of the NIS+ group table after the group file.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample group file:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">root::0:root stooges:q.mJzTnu8icF.:10:larry,moe,curly</pre> <p>and the sample group entry from nsswitch.conf:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">group: files nisplus</pre> <p>With these entries, the group stooges will have members larry, moe, and curly, and all groups listed in the NIS+ group table are effectively incorporated after the entry for stooges.</p>

If the **group** file was:

root::0:root

stooges:q.mJzTnu8icF.:10:larry,moe,curly

+

and the group entry from **nsswitch.conf**:

group: compat

all the groups listed in the NIS **group.bygid** and **group.byname** maps would be effectively incorporated after the entry for **stooges**.

SEE ALSO

groups(1), **grpck(1B)**, **newgrp(1)**, **getgrnam(3C)**, **initgroups(3C)**, **nsswitch.conf(4)**, **unistd(4)**

NAME	holidays – prime/nonprime table for the accounting system
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/acct/holidays</i>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <i>/etc/acct/holidays</i> file describes which hours are considered prime time and which days are holidays. Holidays and weekends are considered non-prime time hours. <i>/etc/acct/holidays</i> is used by the accounting system.</p> <p>All lines beginning with an "*" are comments.</p> <p>The <i>/etc/acct/holidays</i> file consists of two sections. The first non-comment line defines the current year and the start time of prime and non-prime time hours, in the form:</p> <pre> current_year prime_start non_prime_start </pre> <p>The remaining non-comment lines define the holidays in the form:</p> <pre> month/day company_holiday </pre> <p>Of these two fields, only the <i>month/day</i> is actually used by the accounting system programs.</p> <p>The <i>/etc/acct/holidays</i> file must be updated each year.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>The following is an example of the <i>/etc/acct/holidays</i> file:</p> <pre> * Prime/Nonprime Table for the accounting system * * Curr Prime Non-Prime * Year Start Start * 1991 0830 1800 * * only the first column (month/day) is significant. * * month/day Company * Holiday * 1/1 New Years Day 5/30 Memorial Day 7/4 Indep. Day 9/5 Labor Day 11/24 Thanksgiving Day 11/25 day after Thanksgiving 12/25 Christmas 12/26 day after Christmas </pre>
SEE ALSO	<i>acct(1M)</i>

NAME	hosts – host name database
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/inet/hosts</i> <i>/etc/hosts</i>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The hosts file is a local database that associates the names of hosts with their Internet Protocol (IP) addresses. The hosts file can be used in conjunction with, or instead of, other hosts databases, including the Domain Name System (DNS), the NIS hosts map and the NIS+ hosts table. Programs use library interfaces to access information in the hosts file.</p> <p>The hosts file has one entry for each IP address of each host. If a host has more than one IP address, it will have one entry for each, on consecutive lines. The format of each line is:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>IP-address</i> <i>official-host-name</i> <i>nicknames...</i></pre> <p>Items are separated by any number of SPACE and/or TAB characters. The first item on a line is the host's IP address. The second entry is the host's official name. Subsequent entries on the same line are alternative names for the same machine, or "nicknames." Nicknames are optional.</p> <p>For a host with more than one IP address, consecutive entries for these addresses may contain the same or differing nicknames. Different nicknames are useful for assigning distinct names to different addresses.</p> <p>A call to gethostbyname(3N) returns a hostent structure containing the union of all addresses and nicknames from each line containing a matching official name or nickname.</p> <p>A '#' indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines that search the file.</p> <p>Network addresses are written in the conventional "decimal dot" notation and interpreted using the inet_addr routine from the Internet address manipulation library, inet(3N).</p> <p>This interface supports host names as defined in Internet RFC 952 which states:</p> <p>A "name" (Net, Host, Gateway, or Domain name) is a text string up to 24 characters drawn from the alphabet (A-Z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-), and period (.). Note that periods are only allowed when they serve to delimit components of "domain style names". (See RFC 921, "Domain Name System Implementation Schedule," for background). No blank or space characters are permitted as part of a name. No distinction is made between upper and lower case. The first character must be an alpha character. The last character must not be a minus sign or period.</p> <p>Although the interface accepts host names longer than 24 characters for the host portion (exclusive of the domain component), choosing names for hosts that adhere to the 24 character restriction will insure maximum interoperability on the Internet.</p>

A host which serves as a GATEWAY should have “-GATEWAY” or “-GW” as part of its name. Hosts which do not serve as Internet gateways should not use “-GATEWAY” and “-GW” as part of their names. A host which is a TAC should have “-TAC” as the last part of its host name, if it is a DoD host. Single character names or nicknames are not allowed. RFC 952 has been modified by RFC 1123 to relax the restriction on the first character being a digit.

EXAMPLES

Here is a typical line from the **hosts** file:

```
192.9.1.20    gaia           # John Smith
```

SEE ALSO

in.named(1M), **gethostbyname(3N)**, **inet(3N)**, **nsswitch.conf(4)** **resolv.conf(4)**,

NOTES

/etc/inet/hosts is the official SVR4 name of the **hosts** file. The symbolic link **/etc/hosts** exists for BSD compatibility.

NAME	hosts.equiv, rhosts – trusted remote hosts and users
DESCRIPTION	<p>The /etc/hosts.equiv and .rhosts files provide the “remote authentication” database for rlogin(1), rsh(1), rcp(1), and rcmd(3N). The files specify remote hosts and users that are considered <i>trusted</i>. Trusted users are allowed to access the local system <i>without supplying a password</i>. The library routine ruserok() (see rcmd(3N)) performs the authentication procedure for programs by using the /etc/hosts.equiv and .rhosts files. The /etc/hosts.equiv file applies to the entire system, while individual users can maintain their own .rhosts files in their home directories.</p> <p>These files <i>bypass</i> the standard password-based user authentication mechanism. To maintain system security, care must be taken in creating and maintaining these files.</p> <p>The remote authentication procedure determines whether a user from a remote host should be allowed to access the local system with the identity of a local user. This procedure first checks the /etc/hosts.equiv file and then checks the .rhosts file in the home directory of the local user who is requesting access. Entries in these files can be of two forms. <i>Positive</i> entries <i>allow</i> access, while <i>negative</i> entries <i>deny</i> access. The authentication succeeds when a matching positive entry is found. The procedure fails when the first matching negative entry is found, or if no matching entries are found in either file. Thus, the order of entries is important; If the files contain positive and negative entries, the entry that appears first will prevail. The rsh(1) and rcp(1) programs fail if the remote authentication procedure fails. The rlogin program falls back to the standard password-based login procedure if the remote authentication fails.</p> <p>Both files are formatted as a list of one-line entries. Each entry has the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>hostname [username]</i></p> <p>Negative entries are differentiated from positive entries by a ‘-’ character preceding either the <i>hostname</i> or <i>username</i> field.</p> <p>Positive Entries</p> <p>If the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>hostname</i></p> <p>is used, then users from the named host are trusted. That is, they may access the system with the same user name as they have on the remote system. This form may be used in both the /etc/hosts.equiv and .rhosts files.</p> <p>If the line is in the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>hostname username</i></p> <p>then the named user from the named host can access the system. This form may be used in individual .rhosts files to allow remote users to access the system <i>as a different local user</i>. If this form is used in the /etc/hosts.equiv file, the named remote user will be allowed to access the system as <i>any</i> local user.</p> <p>netgroup(4) can be used in either the <i>hostname</i> or <i>username</i> fields to match a number of hosts or users in one entry. The form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>+%netgroup</i></p>

allows access from all hosts in the named netgroup. When used in the *username* field, netgroups allow a group of remote users to access the system as a particular local user. The form:

hostname +@*netgroup*

allows all of the users in the named netgroup from the named host to access the system as the local user. The form:

+@*netgroup1* +@*netgroup2*

allows the users in *netgroup2* from the hosts in *netgroup1* to access the system as the local user.

The special character '+' can be used in place of either *hostname* or *username* to match any host or user. For example, the entry

+

will allow a user from any remote host to access the system with the same username. The entry

+ *username*

will allow the named user from any remote host to access the system. The entry

hostname +

will allow any user from the named host to access the system as the local user.

Negative Entries

Negative entries are preceded by a '/'-' sign. The form:

-*hostname*

will disallow all access from the named host. The form:

-@*netgroup*

means that access is explicitly disallowed from all hosts in the named netgroup. The form:

hostname -*username*

disallows access by the named user only from the named host, while the form:

+ -@*netgroup*

will disallow access by all of the users in the named netgroup from all hosts.

FILES

/etc/hosts.equiv
~/rhosts

SEE ALSO

rcp(1), **rlogin(1)**, **rsh(1)**, **rcmd(3N)**, **hosts(4)**, **netgroup(4)**, **passwd(4)**

NOTES

Hostnames in **/etc/hosts.equiv** and **.rhosts** files must be the official name of the host, not one of its nicknames.

Root access is handled as a special case. Only the **.rhosts** file is checked when access is being attempted for root. To help maintain system security, the **/etc/hosts.equiv** file is not checked.

As a security feature, the **.rhosts** file must be owned by the user who is attempting access. Positive entries in **/etc/hosts.equiv** that include a *username* field (either an individual named user, a netgroup, or '+' sign) should be used with extreme caution. Because **/etc/hosts.equiv** applies system-wide, these entries allow one, or a group of, remote users to access the system as *any local user*. This can be a security hole.

NAME	inetd.conf – Internet servers database										
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/inet/inetd.conf</i> <i>/etc/inetd.conf</i>										
DESCRIPTION	<p>The inetd.conf file contains the list of servers that inetd(1M) invokes when it receives an Internet request over a socket. Each server entry is composed of a single line of the form:</p> <p><i>service-name endpoint-type protocol wait-status uid server-program server-arguments</i></p> <p>Fields are separated by either SPACE or TAB characters. A '#' (number sign) indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines that search this file.</p> <p><i>service-name</i> The name of a valid service listed in the services file. For RPC services, the value of the <i>service-name</i> field consists of the RPC service name or program number, followed by a '/' (slash) and either a version number or a range of version numbers (for example, rstatd/2-4).</p> <p><i>endpoint-type</i> Can be one of:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>stream</td> <td>for a stream socket,</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dgram</td> <td>for a datagram socket,</td> </tr> <tr> <td>raw</td> <td>for a raw socket,</td> </tr> <tr> <td>seqpacket</td> <td>for a sequenced packet socket</td> </tr> <tr> <td>tli</td> <td>for all tli endpoints</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>protocol</i> Must be a recognized protocol listed in the file /etc/inet/protocols. For RPC services, the field consists of the string rpc followed by a '/' (slash) and either a '*' (asterisk), one or more nettypes, one or more netids, or a combination of nettypes and netids. Whatever the value, it is first treated as a nettype. If it is not a valid nettype, then it is treated as a netid. For example, rpc/* for an RPC service using all the transports supported by the system (the list can be found in the /etc/netconfig file), equivalent to saying rpc/visible rpc/ticots for an RPC service using the Connection-Oriented Transport Service.</p> <p><i>wait-status</i> nowait for all but "single-threaded" datagram servers — servers which do not release the socket until a timeout occurs. These must have the status wait. Do not configure udp services as nowait. This will cause a race condition where the inetd program selects on the socket and the server program reads from the socket. Many server programs will be forked and performance will be severely compromised.</p> <p><i>uid</i> The user ID under which the server should run. This allows servers to run with access privileges other than those for root.</p> <p><i>server-program</i> Either the pathname of a server program to be invoked by inetd to</p>	stream	for a stream socket,	dgram	for a datagram socket,	raw	for a raw socket,	seqpacket	for a sequenced packet socket	tli	for all tli endpoints
stream	for a stream socket,										
dgram	for a datagram socket,										
raw	for a raw socket,										
seqpacket	for a sequenced packet socket										
tli	for all tli endpoints										

perform the requested service, or the value **internal** if **inetd** itself provides the service.

server-arguments

If a server must be invoked with command line arguments, the entire command line (including argument 0) must appear in this field (which consists of all remaining words in the entry). If the server expects **inetd** to pass it the address of its peer (for compatibility with 4.2BSD executable daemons), then the first argument to the command should be specified as '%A'. No more than five arguments are allowed in this field.

FILES

/etc/netconfig network configuration file
/etc/inet/protocols Internet protocols
/etc/inet/services Internet network services

SEE ALSO

rlogin(1), **rsh(1)**, **in.tftpd(1M)**, **inetd(1M)**, **services(4)**

NOTES

/etc/inet/inetd.conf is the official SVR4 name of the **inetd.conf** file. The symbolic link **/etc/inetd.conf** exists for BSD compatibility.

NAME	init.d – initialization and termination scripts for changing init states
SYNOPSIS	<code>/etc/init.d</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p><code>/etc/init.d</code> is a directory containing initialization and termination scripts for changing init states. These scripts are linked when appropriate to files in the <code>rc?.d</code> directories, where '?' is a single character corresponding to the init state. See <code>init(1M)</code> for definitions of the states.</p> <p>File names in <code>rc?.d</code> directories are of the form <code>[SK]nn<init.d filename></code>, where S means start this job, K means kill this job, and nn is the relative sequence number for killing or starting the job. When entering a state (init S,0,2,3,etc.) the <code>rc[S0-6]</code> script executes those scripts in <code>/etc/rc[S0-6].d</code> that are prefixed with K followed by those scripts prefixed with S. When executing each script in one of the <code>/etc/rc[S0-6]</code> directories, the <code>/sbin/rc[S0-6]</code> script passes a single argument. It passes the argument 'stop' for scripts prefixed with K and the argument 'start' for scripts prefixed with S. There is no harm in applying the same sequence number to multiple scripts. In this case the order of execution is deterministic but unspecified.</p> <p>Guidelines for selecting sequence numbers are provided in README files located in the directory associated with that target state. For example, <code>/etc/rc[S0-6].d/README</code>. Absence of a README file indicates that there are currently no established guidelines.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>When changing to init state 2 (multi-user mode, network resources not exported), <code>/sbin/rc2</code> is initiated by the init process. The following steps are performed by <code>/sbin/rc2</code>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the directory <code>/etc/rc2.d</code> are files used to stop processes that should not be running in state 2. The filenames are prefixed with K. Each K file in the directory is executed (by <code>/sbin/rc2</code>) in alpha-numeric order when the system enters init state 2. See example below. 2. Also in the <code>rc2.d</code> directory are files used to start processes that should be running in state 2. As in the Step 1, each S file is executed. <p>Assume the file <code>/etc/netdaemon</code> is a script that will initiate networking daemons when given the argument 'stop'. It is linked to <code>/etc/rc2.d/S68netdaemon</code>, and to <code>/etc/rc0.d/K67netdaemon</code>. The file is executed by <code>/etc/rc2.d/S68netdaemon</code> start when init state 2 is entered and by <code>/etc/rc0.d/S67netdaemon</code> stop when shutting the system down.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>init(1M)</code>
NOTES	<code>/sbin/rc2</code> has references to the obsolescent <code>rc.d</code> directory. These references are for compatibility with old INSTALL scripts. New INSTALL scripts should use the <code>init.d</code> directory for related executables. The same is true for the <code>shutdown.d</code> directory.

NAME	inittab – script for init
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file <code>/etc/inittab</code> controls process dispatching by init. The processes most typically dispatched by init are daemons.</p> <p>The inittab file is composed of entries that are position dependent and have the following format:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>id:rstate:action:process</i></p> <p>Each entry is delimited by a newline; however, a backslash (\) preceding a newline indicates a continuation of the entry. Up to 512 characters for each entry are permitted. Comments may be inserted in the <i>process</i> field using the convention for comments described in sh(1). There are no limits (other than maximum entry size) imposed on the number of entries in the inittab file. The entry fields are:</p> <p><i>id</i> One or two characters used to uniquely identify an entry.</p> <p><i>rstate</i> Define the run level in which this entry is to be processed. Run-levels effectively correspond to a configuration of processes in the system. That is, each process spawned by init is assigned a run level(s) in which it is allowed to exist. The run levels are represented by a number ranging from 0 through 6. For example, if the system is in run level 1, only those entries having a 1 in the <i>rstate</i> field are processed.</p> <p>When init is requested to change run levels, all processes that do not have an entry in the <i>rstate</i> field for the target run level are sent the warning signal SIGTERM and allowed a 5-second grace period before being forcibly terminated by the kill signal SIGKILL. The <i>rstate</i> field can define multiple run levels for a process by selecting more than one run level in any combination from 0 through 6. If no run level is specified, then the process is assumed to be valid at all run levels 0 through 6.</p> <p>There are three other values, a, b and c, which can appear in the <i>rstate</i> field, even though they are not true run levels. Entries which have these characters in the <i>rstate</i> field are processed only when an init or telinit process requests them to be run (regardless of the current run level of the system). See init(1M). These differ from run levels in that init can never enter run level a, b or c. Also, a request for the execution of any of these processes does not change the current run level. Furthermore, a process started by an a, b or c command is not killed when init changes levels. They are killed only if their line in inittab is marked off in the <i>action</i> field, their line is deleted entirely from inittab, or init goes into single-user state.</p> <p><i>action</i> Key words in this field tell init how to treat the process specified in the <i>process</i> field. The actions recognized by init are as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">respawn If the process does not exist, then start the process; do not wait for its termination (continue scanning the inittab file), and when the process dies, restart the process. If the process currently exists, do nothing and continue scanning the inittab file.</p>

wait	When init enters the run level that matches the entry's <i>rstate</i> , start the process and wait for its termination. All subsequent reads of the inittab file while init is in the same run level cause init to ignore this entry.
once	When init enters a run level that matches the entry's <i>rstate</i> , start the process, do not wait for its termination. When it dies, do not restart the process. If init enters a new run level and the process is still running from a previous run level change, the program is not restarted.
boot	The entry is to be processed only at init 's boot-time read of the inittab file. init is to start the process and not wait for its termination; when it dies, it does not restart the process. In order for this instruction to be meaningful, the <i>rstate</i> should be the default or it must match init 's run level at boot time. This action is useful for an initialization function following a hardware reboot of the system.
bootwait	The entry is to be processed the first time init goes from single-user to multi-user state after the system is booted. (If initdefault is set to 2 , the process runs right after the boot.) init starts the process, waits for its termination and, when it dies, does not restart the process.
powerfail	Execute the process associated with this entry only when init receives a power fail signal, SIGPWR (see signal(3C)).
powerwait	Execute the process associated with this entry only when init receives a power fail signal, SIGPWR , and wait until it terminates before continuing any processing of inittab .
off	If the process associated with this entry is currently running, send the warning signal SIGTERM and wait 5 seconds before forcibly terminating the process with the kill signal SIGKILL . If the process is nonexistent, ignore the entry.
ondemand	This instruction is really a synonym for the respawn action. It is functionally identical to respawn but is given a different keyword in order to divorce its association with run levels. This instruction is used only with the a , b or c values described in the <i>rstate</i> field.
initdefault	An entry with this action is scanned only when init is initially invoked. init uses this entry to determine which run level to enter initially. It does this by taking the highest run level specified in the <i>rstate</i> field and using that as its initial state. If the <i>rstate</i> field is empty, this is interpreted as 0123456 and init will enter run level 6 . This will cause the system to loop (it will go to firmware and reboot continuously). Additionally, if init does not find an initdefault entry in inittab , it requests an initial run level from the user at reboot time.

sysinit Entries of this type are executed before **init** tries to access the console (that is, before the **Console Login:** prompt). It is expected that this entry will be used only to initialize devices that **init** might try to ask the run level question. These entries are executed and **init** waits for their completion before continuing.

process Specify a command to be executed. The entire **process** field is prefixed with **exec** and passed to a forked **sh** as **sh -c 'exec command'**. For this reason, any legal **sh** syntax can appear in the *process* field.

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **who(1)**, **init(1M)**, **ttymon(1M)**, **exec(2)**, **open(2)**, **signal(3C)**

NAME	issue – issue identification file
DESCRIPTION	The file <code>/etc/issue</code> contains the issue or project identification to be printed as a login prompt. issue is an ASCII file that is read by program getty and then written to any terminal spawned or respawned from the <i>lines</i> file.
FILES	<code>/etc/issue</code>
SEE ALSO	<code>login(1)</code>

NAME	keytables – keyboard table descriptions for loadkeys and dumpkeys
AVAILABILITY	SPARC
DESCRIPTION	<p>These files are used by loadkeys(1) to modify the translation tables used by the keyboard streams module and generated by (see loadkeys(1)) from those translation tables.</p> <p>Any line in the file beginning with # is a comment, and is ignored. # is treated specially only at the beginning of a line.</p> <p>Other lines specify the values to load into the tables for a particular keystation. The format is either:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">key <i>number list_of_entries</i></p> <p>or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">swap <i>number1 with number2</i></p> <p>or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">key <i>number1 same as number2</i></p> <p>or a blank line, which is ignored.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">key <i>number list_of_entries</i></p> <p>sets the entries for keystation <i>number</i> from the list given. An entry in that list is of the form</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>tablename code</i></p> <p>where <i>tablename</i> is the name of a particular translation table, or all. The translation tables are:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">base entry when no shifts are active</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">shift entry when "Shift" key is down</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">caps entry when "Caps Lock" is in effect</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">ctrl entry when "Control" is down</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">altg entry when "Alt Graph" is down</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">numl entry when "Num Lock" is in effect</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">up entry when a key goes up</p> <p>All tables other than up refer to the action generated when a key goes down. Entries in the up table are used only for shift keys, since the shift in question goes away when the key goes up, except for keys such as "Caps Lock" or "Num Lock"; the keyboard streams module makes the key look as if it were a latching key.</p> <p>A table name of all indicates that the entry for all tables should be set to the specified value, with the following exception: for entries with a value other than hole, the entry for the numl table should be set to nonl, and the entry for the up table should be set to nop.</p>

The *code* specifies the effect of the key in question when the specified shift key is down. A *code* consists of either:

- A character, which indicates that the key should generate the given character. The character can either be a single character, a single character preceded by ^ which refers to a "control character" (for instance, ^c is control-C), or a C-style character constant enclosed in single quote characters ('), which can be expressed with C-style escape sequences such as \r for RETURN or \000 for the null character. Note that the single character may be any character in an 8-bit character set, such as ISO 8859/1.
- A string, consisting of a list of characters enclosed in double quote characters ("). Note that the use of the double quote character means that a *code* of double quote must be enclosed in single quotes.
- One of the following expressions:

shiftkeys+leftshift

the key is to be the left-hand "Shift" key

shiftkeys+rightshift

the key is to be the right-hand "Shift" key

shiftkeys+leftctrl

the key is to be the left-hand "Control" key

shiftkeys+rightctrl

the key is to be the right-hand "Control" key

shiftkeys+alt

the key is to be the "Alt" shift key

shiftkeys+altgraph

the key is to be the "Alt Graph" shift key

shiftkeys+capslock

the key is to be the "Caps Lock" key

shiftkeys+shiftlock

the key is to be the "Shift Lock" key

shiftkeys+numlock

the key is to be the "Num Lock" key

buckybits+systembit

the key is to be the "Stop" key in SunView; this is normally the L1 key, or the SETUP key on the VT100 keyboard

buckybits+metabit

the key is to be the "meta" key. That is, the "Left" or "Right" key on a Sun-2 or Sun-3 keyboard or the "diamond" key on a Sun-4 keyboard

compose

the key is to be the "Compose" key

ctrlq

on the "VT100" keyboard, the key is to transmit the control-Q character (this would be the entry for the "Q" key in the **ctrl** table)

ctrls on the "VT100" keyboard, the key is to transmit the control-S character (this would be the entry for the "S" key in the **ctrl** table)

noscroll
on the "VT100" keyboard, the key is to be the "No Scroll" key

string+uparrow
the key is to be the "up arrow" key

string+downarrow
the key is to be the "down arrow" key

string+leftarrow
the key is to be the "left arrow" key

string+rightarrow
the key is to be the "right arrow" key

string+homearrow
the key is to be the "home" key

fa_acute
the key is to be the acute accent "floating accent" key

fa_cedilla
the key is to be the cedilla "floating accent" key

fa_cflex
the key is to be the circumflex "floating accent" key

fa_grave
the key is to be the grave accent "floating accent" key

fa_tilde
the key is to be the tilde "floating accent" key

fa_umlaut
the key is to be the umlaut "floating accent" key

nonl this is used only in the Num Lock table; the key is not to be affected by the state of Num Lock

pad0 the key is to be the "0" key on the numeric keypad

pad1 the key is to be the "1" key on the numeric keypad

pad2 the key is to be the "2" key on the numeric keypad

pad3 the key is to be the "3" key on the numeric keypad

pad4 the key is to be the "4" key on the numeric keypad

pad5 the key is to be the "5" key on the numeric keypad

pad6 the key is to be the "6" key on the numeric keypad

pad7 the key is to be the "7" key on the numeric keypad

pad8 the key is to be the "8" key on the numeric keypad

pad9 the key is to be the "9" key on the numeric keypad

paddot	the key is to be the "." key on the numeric keypad
padenter	the key is to be the "Enter" key on the numeric keypad
padplus	the key is to be the "+" key on the numeric keypad
padminus	the key is to be the "-" key on the numeric keypad
padstar	the key is to be the "*" key on the numeric keypad
padslash	the key is to be the "/" key on the numeric keypad
padequal	the key is to be the "=" key on the numeric keypad
padsep	the key is to be the "," (separator) key on the numeric keypad
lf(<i>n</i>)	the key is to be the left-hand function key <i>n</i>
rf(<i>n</i>)	the key is to be the right-hand function key <i>n</i>
tf(<i>n</i>)	the key is to be the top function key <i>n</i>
bf(<i>n</i>)	the key is to be the "bottom" function key <i>n</i>
nop	the key is to do nothing
error	this code indicates an internal error; to be used only for keystation 126, and must be used there
idle	this code indicates that the keyboard is idle (that is, has no keys down); to be used only for all entries other than the num1 and up table entries for keystation 127, and must be used there
oops	this key exists, but its action is not defined; it has the same effect as nop
reset	this code indicates that the keyboard has just been reset; to be used only for the up table entry for keystation 127, and must be used there.
swap <i>number1</i> with <i>number2</i>	exchanges the entries for keystations <i>number1</i> and <i>number2</i> .
key <i>number1</i> same as <i>number2</i>	sets the entries for keystation <i>number1</i> to be the same as those for keystation <i>number2</i> . If the file does not specify entries for keystation <i>number2</i> , the entries currently in the translation table are used; if the file does specify entries for keystation <i>number2</i> , those entries are used.

EXAMPLES

The following entry sets keystation 15 to be a "hole" (that is, an entry indicating that there is no keystation 15); sets keystation 30 to do nothing when Alt Graph is down, generate "!" when Shift is down, and generate "1" under all other circumstances; and sets keystation 76 to be the left-hand Control key.

```

key 15  all hole
key 30  base 1 shift ! caps 1 ctrl 1 altg nop
key 76  all shiftkeys+leftctrl up shiftkeys+leftctrl

```

The following entry exchanges the Delete and Back Space keys on the Type 4 keyboard:

```

swap 43 with 66

```

Keystation 43 is normally the Back Space key, and keystation 66 is normally the Delete key.

The following entry disables the Caps Lock key on the Type 3 and U.S. Type 4 keyboards:

```

key 119 all nop

```

The following specifies the standard translation tables for the U.S. Type 4 keyboard:

```

key 0  all hole
key 1  all buckybits+systembit up buckybits+systembit
key 2  all hole
key 3  all lf(2)
key 4  all hole
key 5  all tf(1)
key 6  all tf(2)
key 7  all tf(10)
key 8  all tf(3)
key 9  all tf(11)
key 10 all tf(4)
key 11 all tf(12)
key 12 all tf(5)
key 13 all shiftkeys+altgraph up shiftkeys+altgraph
key 14 all tf(6)
key 15 all hole
key 16 all tf(7)
key 17 all tf(8)
key 18 all tf(9)
key 19 all shiftkeys+alt up shiftkeys+alt
key 20 all hole
key 21 all rf(1)
key 22 all rf(2)
key 23 all rf(3)
key 24 all hole
key 25 all lf(3)
key 26 all lf(4)
key 27 all hole
key 28 all hole
key 29 all `[
key 30 base 1 shift ! caps 1 ctrl 1 altg nop
key 31 base 2 shift @ caps 2 ctrl `@ altg nop
key 32 base 3 shift # caps 3 ctrl 3 altg nop

```



```

key 33 base 4 shift $ caps 4 ctrl 4 altg nop
key 34 base 5 shift % caps 5 ctrl 5 altg nop
key 35 base 6 shift ^ caps 6 ctrl ^^ altg nop
key 36 base 7 shift & caps 7 ctrl 7 altg nop
key 37 base 8 shift * caps 8 ctrl 8 altg nop
key 38 base 9 shift ( caps 9 ctrl 9 altg nop
key 39 base 0 shift ) caps 0 ctrl 0 altg nop
key 40 base - shift _ caps - ctrl ^_ altg nop
key 41 base = shift + caps = ctrl = altg nop
key 42 base ' shift ~ caps ' ctrl ^^ altg nop
key 43 all '\b'
key 44 all hole
key 45 all rf(4) numl padequal
key 46 all rf(5) numl padslash
key 47 all rf(6) numl padstar
key 48 all bf(13)
key 49 all lf(5)
key 50 all bf(10) numl padequal
key 51 all lf(6)
key 52 all hole
key 53 all '\t'
key 54 base q shift Q caps Q ctrl ^Q altg nop
key 55 base w shift W caps W ctrl ^W altg nop
key 56 base e shift E caps E ctrl ^E altg nop
key 57 base r shift R caps R ctrl ^R altg nop
key 58 base t shift T caps T ctrl ^T altg nop
key 59 base y shift Y caps Y ctrl ^Y altg nop
key 60 base u shift U caps U ctrl ^U altg nop
key 61 base i shift I caps I ctrl '\t' altg nop
key 62 base o shift O caps O ctrl ^O altg nop
key 63 base p shift P caps P ctrl ^P altg nop
key 64 base [ shift { caps [ ctrl ^[ altg nop
key 65 base ] shift } caps ] ctrl ^] altg nop
key 66 all '\177'
key 67 all compose
key 68 all rf(7) numl pad7
key 69 all rf(8) numl pad8
key 70 all rf(9) numl pad9
key 71 all bf(15) numl padminus
key 72 all lf(7)
key 73 all lf(8)
key 74 all hole
key 75 all hole
key 76 all shiftkeys+leftctrl up shiftkeys+leftctrl
key 77 base a shift A caps A ctrl ^A altg nop

```

```

key 78 base s shift S caps S ctrl ^S altg nop
key 79 base d shift D caps D ctrl ^D altg nop
key 80 base f shift F caps F ctrl ^F altg nop
key 81 base g shift G caps G ctrl ^G altg nop
key 82 base h shift H caps H ctrl ^\b' altg nop
key 83 base j shift J caps J ctrl ^\n' altg nop
key 84 base k shift K caps K ctrl ^\v' altg nop
key 85 base l shift L caps L ctrl ^L altg nop
key 86 base ; shift : caps ; ctrl ; altg nop
key 87 base ` shift ~ caps ` ctrl ^\` altg nop
key 88 base \ shift | caps \ ctrl ^\ altg nop
key 89 all `r'
key 90 all bf(11) numl padenter
key 91 all rf(10) numl pad4
key 92 all rf(11) numl pad5
key 93 all rf(12) numl pad6
key 94 all bf(8) numl pad0
key 95 all lf(9)
key 96 all hole
key 97 all lf(10)
key 98 all shiftkeys+numlock
key 99 all shiftkeys+leftshift up shiftkeys+leftshift
key 100 base z shift Z caps Z ctrl ^Z altg nop
key 101 base x shift X caps X ctrl ^X altg nop
key 102 base c shift C caps C ctrl ^C altg nop
key 103 base v shift V caps V ctrl ^V altg nop
key 104 base b shift B caps B ctrl ^B altg nop
key 105 base n shift N caps N ctrl ^N altg nop
key 106 base m shift M caps M ctrl ^\r' altg nop
key 107 base , shift < caps , ctrl , altg nop
key 108 base . shift > caps . ctrl . altg nop
key 109 base / shift ? caps / ctrl ^_ altg nop
key 110 all shiftkeys+rightshift up shiftkeys+rightshift
key 111 all ^\n'
key 112 all rf(13) numl pad1
key 113 all rf(14) numl pad2
key 114 all rf(15) numl pad3
key 115 all hole
key 116 all hole
key 117 all hole
key 118 all lf(16)
key 119 all shiftkeys+capslock
key 120 all buckybits+metabit up buckybits+metabit
key 121 base ' shift ' caps ' ctrl ^@ altg '

```

key 122 all buckybits+metabit up buckybits+metabit
key 123 all hole
key 124 all hole
key 125 all bf(14) numl padplus
key 126 all error numl error up hole
key 127 all idle numl idle up reset

SEE ALSO [loadkeys\(1\)](#)

NAME	krb.conf – Kerberos configuration file
SYNOPSIS	/etc/krb.conf
DESCRIPTION	<p>krb.conf contains configuration information describing the Kerberos realm and the Kerberos key distribution center (KDC) servers for known realms.</p> <p>krb.conf contains the name of the local realm in the first line, followed by lines indicating realm/host entries. The first token is a realm name, and the second is the hostname of a host running a KDC for that realm. There can be multiple lines for a given realm; the servers are tried in order until an active one is found. The words <i>admin server</i> following the hostname indicate that the host also provides an administrative database server. For example:</p> <pre>ATHENA.MIT.EDU ATHENA.MIT.EDU kerberos-1.mit.edu admin server ATHENA.MIT.EDU kerberos-2.mit.edu LCS.MIT.EDU kerberos.lcs.mit.edu admin server</pre> <p>The Kerberos configuration information can also be supplied using the krb.conf NIS map. If /etc/krb.conf is not found (or the requested information is not found in it), and the system is running NIS, then the information will be obtained from the NIS map. If neither the file nor the NIS map are found, then the Kerberos library will use the <i>domain-name</i> (as returned by domainname(1M)) as the Kerberos realm, and the host kerberos as the location of the KDC. There is no default for the admin server.</p> <p>Note that every time krb.conf is modified, kerbd(1M) needs to be restarted.</p>
SEE ALSO	domainname(1M) , kerbd(1M) , ypmake(1M) , krb.realms(4)
BUGS	There is no NIS+ support yet for the krb.conf map.

NAME	krb.realms – host to Kerberos realm translation file
SYNOPSIS	/etc/krb.realms
DESCRIPTION	<p>krb.realms provides a translation from a hostname to the Kerberos realm name for the services provided by that host.</p> <p>Each line of the translation file is in one of the following forms:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>host_name kerberos_realm</i> <i>domain_name kerberos_realm</i></p> <p><i>domain_name</i> should be of the form <i>.XXX.YYY</i>, for example, .LCS.MIT.EDU.</p> <p>If a hostname exactly matches the <i>host_name</i> field in a line of the first form, the corresponding <i>kerberos_realm</i> is used as the realm of the host. If a hostname does not match any <i>host_name</i> in the file, but its domain exactly matches the <i>domain_name</i> field in a line of the second form, the corresponding <i>kerberos_realm</i> is used as the realm of the host.</p> <p>If no translation entry applies, the host's realm is considered to be the hostname's domain portion converted to upper case.</p>
SEE ALSO	krb_realmofhost(3N)
BUGS	There is no NIS or NIS+ support for this information.

NAME	limits – header for implementation-specific constants	
SYNOPSIS	#include <limits.h>	
DESCRIPTION	The header <limits.h> is a list of minimal magnitude limitations imposed by a specific implementation of the operating system.	
	ARG_MAX	1048320 /* max length of arguments to exec */
	CHAR_BIT	8 /* max # of bits in a "char" */
	CHAR_MAX	255 /* max value of a "char" */
	CHAR_MIN	0 /* min value of a "char" */
	CHILD_MAX	25 /* max # of processes per user id */
	CLK_TCK	_sysconf(3) /* clock ticks per second */
	DBL_DIG	15 /* digits of precision of a "double" */
	DBL_MAX	1.7976931348623157E+308 /* max decimal value of a "double" */
	DBL_MIN	2.2250738585072014E-308 /* min decimal value of a "double" */
	FCHR_MAX	1048576 /* historical default file size limit in bytes */
	FLT_DIG	6 /* digits of precision of a "float" */
	FLT_MAX	3.40282347e+38F /* max decimal value of a "float" */
	FLT_MIN	1.17549435E-38F /* min decimal value of a "float" */
	INT_MAX	2147483647 /* max value of an "int" */
	INT_MIN	(-2147483647-1) /* min value of an "int" */
	LINK_MAX	1000 /* max # of links to a single file */
	LOGNAME_MAX	8 /* max # of characters in a login name */
	LONG_BIT	32 /* # of bits in a "long" */
	LONG_MAX	2147483647 /* max value of a "long int" */
	LONG_MIN	(-2147483647-1) /* min value of a "long int" */
	MAX_CANON	256 /* max bytes in a line for canonical processing */
	MAX_INPUT	512 /* max size of a char input buffer */
	MB_LEN_MAX	5 /* max # of bytes in a multibyte character */
	NAME_MAX	14 /* max # of characters in a file name */
	NGROUPS_MAX	16 /* max # of groups for a user */
	NL_ARGMAX	9 /* max value of "digit" in calls to the NLS printf() and scanf() */
	NL_LANGMAX	14 /* max # of bytes in a LANG name */
	NL_MSGMAX	32767 /* max message number */
	NL_NMAX	1 /* max # of bytes in N-to-1 mapping characters */
	NL_SETMAX	255 /* max set number */
	NL_TEXTMAX	255 /* max # of bytes in a message string */
	NZERO	20 /* default process priority */
	OPEN_MAX	20 /* max # of files a process can have open */
	PASS_MAX	8 /* max # of characters in a password */
	PATH_MAX	1024 /* max # of characters in a path name */
	PID_MAX	30000 /* max value for a process ID */

PIPE_BUF	5120	<i>/* max # bytes atomic in write to a pipe */</i>
PIPE_MAX	5120	<i>/* max # bytes written to a pipe in a write */</i>
SCHAR_MAX	127	<i>/* max value of a "signed char" */</i>
SCHAR_MIN	(-128)	<i>/* min value of a "signed char" */</i>
SHRT_MAX	32767	<i>/* max value of a "short int" */</i>
SHRT_MIN	(-32768)	<i>/* min value of a "short int" */</i>
STD_BLK	1024	<i>/* # bytes in a physical I/O block */</i>
SYS_NMLN	257	<i>/* 4.0 size of utsname elements */ /* also defined in sys/utsname.h */</i>
SYSPID_MAX	1	<i>/* max pid of system processes */</i>
TMP_MAX	17576	<i>/* max # of unique names generated by tmpnam */</i>
UCHAR_MAX	255	<i>/* max value of an "unsigned char" */</i>
UID_MAX	60000	<i>/* max value for a user or group ID */</i>
UINT_MAX	4294967295	<i>/* max value of an "unsigned int" */</i>
ULONG_MAX	4294967295	<i>/* max value of an "unsigned long int" */</i>
USHRT_MAX	65535	<i>/* max value of an "unsigned short int" */</i>
USI_MAX	4294967295	<i>/* max decimal value of an "unsigned" */</i>
WORD_BIT	32	<i>/* # of bits in a "word" or "int" */</i>

The following POSIX definitions are the most restrictive values to be used by a POSIX conformance application. Conforming implementations shall provide values at least this large.

_POSIX_ARG_MAX	4096	<i>/* max length of arguments to exec */</i>
_POSIX_CHILD_MAX	6	<i>/* max # of processes per user ID */</i>
_POSIX_LINK_MAX	8	<i>/* max # of links to a single file */</i>
_POSIX_MAX_CANON	255	<i>/* max # of bytes in a line of input */</i>
_POSIX_MAX_INPUT	255	<i>/* max # of bytes in terminal input queue */</i>
_POSIX_NAME_MAX	14	<i>/* # of bytes in a filename */</i>
_POSIX_NGROUPS_MAX	0	<i>/* max # of groups in a process */</i>
_POSIX_OPEN_MAX	16	<i>/* max # of files a process can have open */</i>
_POSIX_PATH_MAX	255	<i>/* max # of characters in a pathname */</i>
_POSIX_PIPE_BUF	512	<i>/* max # of bytes atomic in write to a pipe */</i>

NAME	loadfont – format of a font file used as input to the loadfont utility
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>This section describes the format of files that can be used to change the font used by the console when using the loadfont(1) utility with the -f option.</p> <p>The format is compatible with the Binary Distribution Format version 2.1 as developed by Adobe Systems, Inc.; however, certain restrictions apply. Video cards, when used with the Solaris for x86 system in text mode, only accept constant width and constant height fonts in certain sizes.</p> <p>The loadfont utility also requires that there is a description of all 256 characters of the codeset used specified in the fontfile. Certain attributes are not used by loadfont but are maintained for compatibility purposes.</p>
File Format	<p>A loadfont input file is a plain ASCII file containing only printable characters (octal 40 through 176) and a carriage return at the end of each line.</p> <p>The information about a particular font should be contained in a single file. The file begins with information on the font in general, followed by the information and bitmaps for the individual characters. The file should contain bitmaps for all 256 characters, and each character should be of the same size.</p> <p>A font bitmap description file has the following general form, where each item is contained on a separate line of text in the file. Items on a line are separated by spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One or more lines beginning with the word COMMENT. These lines can be used to add comments to the file and will be ignored by the loadfont program. The word STARTFONT followed by the version number 2.1. The word FONT followed by the full name of the font. The name may continue all the way to the end of the line, and may contain spaces. The word SIZE followed by the point size of the characters, the x resolution, and the y resolution of the font. This line is not used by loadfont but it needs to be there for compatibility purposes. The word FONTBOUNDINGBOX followed by the width in x, height in y, and the x and y displacement of the lower left-hand corner from the origin. Again, this line is not used by loadfont but it must be there for compatibility purposes. Optionally, the word STARTPROPERTIES followed by the number of properties that follow. If present, the number needs to match the number of lines following this one before the occurrence of a line beginning with ENDPROPERTIES. These lines consist of a word for the property name followed by either an integer or string surrounded by double quotes. Properties named FONT_ASCENT, FONT_DESCENT and DEFAULT_CHAR are typically present in BDF files to define the logical font-ascent and font-descent and the default-char for the font.

As mentioned above, this section, if it exists, must be terminated by **ENDPROPERTIES**.

The word **CHARS** followed by the number of characters that follow. This number should always be **256**.

This terminates the part of the **loadfont** input file describing features of the font in general. The rest of the file contains descriptions of the individual characters. They consist of the following parts:

The word **STARTCHAR** followed by up to 14 characters (no blanks) describing the character. This can either be something like **C0041**, which indicates the hex value of the character or **uppercaseA**, which describes the character.

The word **ENCODING** followed by a positive integer representing value by which this character is represented internally in the codeset for which this font is used. The integer needs to be specified in decimal.

The word **SWIDTH** followed by the scalable width in x and y of character. Scalable widths are in units of 1/1000th of the size of the character. The y value should always be **0**; the x value is typically *666* for the type of characters used with **loadfont**. The values are not checked by the **loadfont** utility, but this line needs to be there for compatibility purposes.

The word **DWIDTH** followed by two numbers, which in a **BDF** file would mean the width in x and y of the character in device units. The y value is always zero. The x value is typically **8**. **loadfont** checks only for the presence of the **DWIDTH** keyword.

The word **BBX** followed by the width in x, height in y and x and y displacement of the lower left-hand corner from the origin of the character.

Most fonts used by video cards will not use the bottom 4 rows of pixels, which basically means a vertical (y) displacement of -4 . The only width allowed by **loadfont** is **8**; heights supported are **8**, **14**, and **16**. All **BBX** lines of the subsequent characters should list the same height and width as the first one (because only fixed size fonts are supported).

The optional word **ATTRIBUTES** followed by the attributes as 4 hex-encoded characters. The **loadfont** utility will accept this line, if present, but there is no meaning attached to it.

The word **BITMAP**, which indicates the beginning of the bitmap representation of the character. This line should be followed by **height** number of lines (height as specified in the **BBX** line) representing a hex-encoded bitmap of the character, one byte per line.

The word **ENDCHAR** indicating the end of the bitmap for this character.

After all the bitmaps, the end of the file is indicated by the **ENDFONT** keyword.

Example

The following example lists the beginning of the **loadfont** input file for an 8 by 16 font, supporting the IBM 437 codeset, as well as the bitmap representation of the character uppercase A.

```
STARTFONT 2.1
FONT 8x16
SIZE 16 75 75
FONTBOUNDINGBOX 8 16 0 -4
STARTPROPERTIES 3
FONT_DESCENT 4
FONT_ASCENT 12
DEFAULT_CHAR 0
ENDPROPERTIES
CHARS 256
STARTCHAR C0000
ENCODING 0
...
```

Bitmap for uppercase A character:

```
STARTCHAR C0041
ENCODING 65
SWIDTH 666 0
DWIDTH 8 0
BBX 8 16 0 -4
BITMAP
00
00
10
38
6c
c6
c6
fe
c6
c6
c6
c6
00
00
00
00
ENDCHAR
```

FILES /usr/share/lib/*.bdf

SEE ALSO loadfont(1)

NAME	logindevperm, fctab – login-based device permissions
SYNOPSIS	/etc/logindevperm
DESCRIPTION	<p>The /etc/logindevperm file contains information that is used by login(1) and ttymon(1M) to change the owner, group, and permissions of devices upon logging into or out of a console device. By default, this file contains lines for the keyboard, mouse, audio, and frame buffer devices.</p> <p>The owner of the devices listed in /etc/logindevperm is set to the owner of the console by login(1). The group of the devices is set to the owner's group specified in /etc/passwd. The permissions are set as specified in /etc/logindevperm.</p> <p>Fields are separated by TAB and/or SPACE characters. Blank lines and comments can appear anywhere in the file; comments start with a hashmark, '#', and continue to the end of the line.</p> <p>The first field specifies the name of a console device (for example, /dev/console). The second field specifies the permissions to which the devices in the <i>device_list</i> field (third field) will be set. A <i>device_list</i> is a colon-separated list of device names. A device entry that is a directory name and ends with "/*" specifies all entries in the directory (except "." and ".."). For example, "/dev/fbs/*" specifies all frame buffer devices.</p> <p>Once the devices are owned by the user, their permissions and ownership can be changed using chmod(1) and chown(1), as with any other user-owned file.</p> <p>Upon logout the owner and group of these devices will be reset by ttymon(1M) to owner root and root's group as specified in /etc/passwd (typically other). The permissions are set as specified in the /etc/logindevperm file.</p>
FILES	/etc/passwd File that contains user group information.
SEE ALSO	chmod(1) , chown(1) , login(1) , ttymon(1M) , passwd(4)
NOTES	/etc/logindevperm provides a superset of the functionality provided by /etc/fctab in SunOS 4.x releases.

NAME	loginlog – log of failed login attempts
DESCRIPTION	<p>After five unsuccessful login attempts, all the attempts are logged in the file /var/adm/loginlog. This file contains one record for each failed attempt. Each record contains the login name, tty specification, and time.</p> <p>This is an ASCII file. Each field within each entry is separated from the next by a colon. Each entry is separated from the next by a new-line.</p> <p>By default, loginlog does not exist, so no logging is done. To enable logging, the log file must be created with read and write permission for owner only. Owner must be root and group must be sys.</p>
FILES	/var/adm/loginlog
SEE ALSO	login(1), passwd(1)

NAME	magic – file command's magic number file																																																
SYNOPSIS	<code>/etc/magic</code>																																																
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file(1) command identifies the type of a file using, among other tests, a test for whether the file begins with a certain <i>magic number</i>. The <code>/etc/magic</code> file specifies what magic numbers are to be tested for, what message to print if a particular magic number is found, and additional information to extract from the file.</p> <p>Each line of the file specifies a test to perform. A test compares the data starting at a particular offset in the file with a 1-byte, 2-byte, or 4-byte numeric value or a string. If the test succeeds, a message is printed. The line consists of the following fields (separated by tabs):</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 2em;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>offset</i></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>type</i></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>value</i></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>message</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><i>offset</i></td> <td colspan="3">A number specifying the offset, in bytes, into the file of the data which is to be tested.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>type</i></td> <td colspan="3">The type of the data to be tested. The possible values are:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>byte</td> <td colspan="2">A one-byte value.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>short</td> <td colspan="2">A two-byte value.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>long</td> <td colspan="2">A four-byte value.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>string</td> <td colspan="2">A string of bytes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3">The types byte, short, and long may optionally be followed by a mask specifier of the form <i>&number</i>. If a mask specifier is given, the value is AND'ed with the <i>number</i> before any comparisons are done. The <i>number</i> is specified in C form. For instance, 13 is decimal, 013 is octal, and 0x13 is hexadecimal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>value</i></td> <td colspan="3">The value to be compared with the value from the file. If the type is numeric, this value is specified in C form. If it is a string, it is specified as a C string with the usual escapes permitted (for instance, <code>\n</code> for NEWLINE).</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3"><i>Numeric values</i> may be preceded by a character indicating the operation to be performed. It may be <code>'='</code>, to specify that the value from the file must equal the specified value, <code>'<'</code>, to specify that the value from the file must be less than the specified value, <code>'>'</code>, to specify that the value from the file must be greater than the specified value, <code>'&'</code>, to specify that all the bits in the specified value must be set in the value from the file, <code>'^'</code>, to specify that at least one of the bits in the specified value must not be set in the value from the file, or <code>'x'</code> to specify that any value will match. If the character is omitted, it is assumed to be <code>'='</code>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3">For string values, the byte string from the file must match the specified byte string. The byte string from the file which is matched is the same length as the specified byte string.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>message</i></td> <td colspan="3">The message to be printed if the comparison succeeds. If the string contains a printf(3S) format specification, the value from the file (with any specified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<i>offset</i>	<i>type</i>	<i>value</i>	<i>message</i>	<i>offset</i>	A number specifying the offset, in bytes, into the file of the data which is to be tested.			<i>type</i>	The type of the data to be tested. The possible values are:				byte	A one-byte value.			short	A two-byte value.			long	A four-byte value.			string	A string of bytes.			The types byte , short , and long may optionally be followed by a mask specifier of the form <i>&number</i> . If a mask specifier is given, the value is AND'ed with the <i>number</i> before any comparisons are done. The <i>number</i> is specified in C form. For instance, 13 is decimal, 013 is octal, and 0x13 is hexadecimal.			<i>value</i>	The value to be compared with the value from the file. If the type is numeric, this value is specified in C form. If it is a string, it is specified as a C string with the usual escapes permitted (for instance, <code>\n</code> for NEWLINE).				<i>Numeric values</i> may be preceded by a character indicating the operation to be performed. It may be <code>'='</code> , to specify that the value from the file must equal the specified value, <code>'<'</code> , to specify that the value from the file must be less than the specified value, <code>'>'</code> , to specify that the value from the file must be greater than the specified value, <code>'&'</code> , to specify that all the bits in the specified value must be set in the value from the file, <code>'^'</code> , to specify that at least one of the bits in the specified value must not be set in the value from the file, or <code>'x'</code> to specify that any value will match. If the character is omitted, it is assumed to be <code>'='</code> .				For string values, the byte string from the file must match the specified byte string. The byte string from the file which is matched is the same length as the specified byte string.			<i>message</i>	The message to be printed if the comparison succeeds. If the string contains a printf (3S) format specification, the value from the file (with any specified		
<i>offset</i>	<i>type</i>	<i>value</i>	<i>message</i>																																														
<i>offset</i>	A number specifying the offset, in bytes, into the file of the data which is to be tested.																																																
<i>type</i>	The type of the data to be tested. The possible values are:																																																
	byte	A one-byte value.																																															
	short	A two-byte value.																																															
	long	A four-byte value.																																															
	string	A string of bytes.																																															
	The types byte , short , and long may optionally be followed by a mask specifier of the form <i>&number</i> . If a mask specifier is given, the value is AND'ed with the <i>number</i> before any comparisons are done. The <i>number</i> is specified in C form. For instance, 13 is decimal, 013 is octal, and 0x13 is hexadecimal.																																																
<i>value</i>	The value to be compared with the value from the file. If the type is numeric, this value is specified in C form. If it is a string, it is specified as a C string with the usual escapes permitted (for instance, <code>\n</code> for NEWLINE).																																																
	<i>Numeric values</i> may be preceded by a character indicating the operation to be performed. It may be <code>'='</code> , to specify that the value from the file must equal the specified value, <code>'<'</code> , to specify that the value from the file must be less than the specified value, <code>'>'</code> , to specify that the value from the file must be greater than the specified value, <code>'&'</code> , to specify that all the bits in the specified value must be set in the value from the file, <code>'^'</code> , to specify that at least one of the bits in the specified value must not be set in the value from the file, or <code>'x'</code> to specify that any value will match. If the character is omitted, it is assumed to be <code>'='</code> .																																																
	For string values, the byte string from the file must match the specified byte string. The byte string from the file which is matched is the same length as the specified byte string.																																																
<i>message</i>	The message to be printed if the comparison succeeds. If the string contains a printf (3S) format specification, the value from the file (with any specified																																																

masking performed) is printed using the message as the format string.

Some file formats contain additional information which is to be printed along with the file type. A line which begins with the character '>' indicates additional tests and messages to be printed. If the test on the line preceding the first line with a '>' succeeds, the tests specified in all the subsequent lines beginning with '>' are performed, and the messages printed if the tests succeed. The next line which does not begin with a '>' terminates this.

FILES /etc/magic

SEE ALSO file(1), file(1B), printf(3S)

BUGS There should be more than one level of subtests, with the level indicated by the number of '>' at the beginning of the line.

NAME	mnttab – mounted file system table										
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file mnttab resides in /etc and contains information about devices that are <i>currently</i> mounted. mnttab is read by programs using the routines described in getmntent(3C). mount(1M) adds entries to this file. umount removes entries from this file. Each entry is a line of fields separated by spaces in the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>special mount_point fstype options time</i></p> <p>where</p> <table border="0" style="padding-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td><i>special</i></td> <td>The name of the resource to be mounted.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>mount_point</i></td> <td>The pathname of the directory on which the filesystem is mounted.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>fstype</i></td> <td>The file system type of the mounted file system.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>options</i></td> <td>The mount options. (See repective mount file system man page below in SEE ALSO.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>time</i></td> <td>The time at which the file system was mounted.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Examples of entries for the <i>special</i> field include the pathname of a block-special device, the name of a remote filesystem in <i>host:pathname</i> form, or the name of a “swap file” (for instance, a file made with mkfile(1M)).</p>	<i>special</i>	The name of the resource to be mounted.	<i>mount_point</i>	The pathname of the directory on which the filesystem is mounted.	<i>fstype</i>	The file system type of the mounted file system.	<i>options</i>	The mount options. (See repective mount file system man page below in SEE ALSO .)	<i>time</i>	The time at which the file system was mounted.
<i>special</i>	The name of the resource to be mounted.										
<i>mount_point</i>	The pathname of the directory on which the filesystem is mounted.										
<i>fstype</i>	The file system type of the mounted file system.										
<i>options</i>	The mount options. (See repective mount file system man page below in SEE ALSO .)										
<i>time</i>	The time at which the file system was mounted.										
FILES	/etc/mnttab										
SEE ALSO	mkfile(1M) , mount(1M) , mount_cachefs(1M) , mount_hfs(1M) , mount_nfs(1M) , mount_pcfs(1M) , mount_ufs(1M) , mount(1M) , setmnt(1M) , getmntent(3C)										

NAME	netconfig – network configuration database								
SYNOPSIS	/etc/netconfig								
DESCRIPTION	<p>The network configuration database, /etc/netconfig, is a system file used to store information about networks that are connected to the system. The netconfig database and the routines that access it (see getnetconfig(3N)) are part of the Network Selection component. The Network Selection component also includes getnetpath(3N) routines to provide application-specific network search paths. These routines access the netconfig database based on the environment variable NETPATH (see environ(5)).</p> <p>netconfig contains an entry for each network available on the system. Entries are separated by newlines. Fields are separated by whitespace and occur in the order in which they are described below. Whitespace can be embedded as “<i>\blank</i>” or “<i>\tab</i>”. Backslashes may be embedded as “<i>\\</i>”. Lines in /etc/netconfig that begin with a # (hash) in column 1 are treated as comments.</p> <p>Each of the valid lines in the netconfig database correspond to an available transport. Each entry is of the form:</p> <p><i>network ID semantics flag protocol-family protocol-name network-device translation-libraries</i></p> <p><i>network ID</i> A string used to uniquely identify a network. <i>network ID</i> consists of non-null characters, and has a length of at least 1. No maximum length is specified. This namespace is locally significant and the local system administrator is the naming authority. All <i>network IDs</i> on a system must be unique.</p> <p><i>semantics</i> The <i>semantics</i> field is a string identifying the “semantics” of the network, that is, the set of services it supports, by identifying the service interface it provides. The <i>semantics</i> field is mandatory. The following semantics are recognized.</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>tpi_clts</td> <td>Transport Provider Interface, connectionless</td> </tr> <tr> <td>tpi_cots</td> <td>Transport Provider Interface, connection oriented</td> </tr> <tr> <td>tpi_cots_ord</td> <td>Transport Provider Interface, connection oriented, supports orderly release.</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>flag</i> The <i>flag</i> field records certain two-valued (“true” and “false”) attributes of networks. <i>flag</i> is a string composed of a combination of characters, each of which indicates the value of the corresponding attribute. If the character is present, the attribute is “true.” If the character is absent, the attribute is “false.” “-” indicates that none of the attributes are present. Only one character is currently recognized:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>v</td> <td>Visible (“default”) network. Used when the environment variable NETPATH is unset.</td> </tr> </table>	tpi_clts	Transport Provider Interface, connectionless	tpi_cots	Transport Provider Interface, connection oriented	tpi_cots_ord	Transport Provider Interface, connection oriented, supports orderly release.	v	Visible (“default”) network. Used when the environment variable NETPATH is unset.
tpi_clts	Transport Provider Interface, connectionless								
tpi_cots	Transport Provider Interface, connection oriented								
tpi_cots_ord	Transport Provider Interface, connection oriented, supports orderly release.								
v	Visible (“default”) network. Used when the environment variable NETPATH is unset.								

protocol family

The *protocol family* and *protocol name* fields are provided for protocol-specific applications.

The *protocol family* field contains a string that identifies a protocol family. The *protocol family* identifier follows the same rules as those for *network IDs*; the string consists of non-null characters, it has a length of at least 1, and there is no maximum length specified. A “-” in the *protocol family* field indicates that no protocol family identifier applies (the network is experimental). The following are examples:

loopback	Loopback (local to host).
inet	Internetwork: UDP, TCP, etc.
implink	ARPANET imp addresses
pup	PUP protocols: for example, BSP
chaos	MIT CHAOS protocols
ns	XEROX NS protocols
nbs	NBS protocols
ecma	European Computer Manufacturers Association
datakit	DATAKIT protocols
ccitt	CCITT protocols, X.25, etc.
sna	IBM SNA
decnet	DECNET
dli	Direct data link interface
lat	LAT
hylink	NSC Hyperchannel
appletalk	Apple Talk
nit	Network Interface Tap
ieee802	IEEE 802.2; also ISO 8802
osi	Umbrella for all families used by OSI (for example, protosw lookup)
x25	CCITT X.25 in particular
osinet	AFI = 47, IDI = 4
gosip	U.S. Government OSI

protocol name The *protocol name* field contains a string that identifies a protocol. The *protocol name* identifier follows the same rules as those for *network IDs*; that is, the string consists of non-NULL characters, it has a length of at least 1, and there is no maximum length specified. A “-” indicates that none of the names listed apply. The following protocol names are recognized.

tcp	Transmission Control Protocol
udp	User Datagram Protocol
icmp	Internet Control Message Protocol

network device

The *network device* is the full pathname of the device used to connect to the transport provider. Typically, this device will be in the `/dev` directory. The *network device* must be specified.

translation libraries

The *name-to-address translation libraries* support a “directory service” (a name-to-address mapping service) for the network. A “-” in this field indicates the absence of any *translation libraries*. This has a special meaning for networks of the protocol family **inet**: its name-to-address mapping is provided by the name service switch based on the entries for **hosts** and **services** in **nsswitch.conf(4)**. For networks of other families, a “-” indicates non-functional name-to-address mapping. Otherwise, this field consists of a comma-separated list of pathnames to dynamically linked libraries. The pathname of the library can be either absolute or relative. See **dlopen(3X)**.

Each field corresponds to an element in the **struct netconfig** structure. **struct netconfig** and the identifiers described on this manual page are defined in `<netconfig.h>`. This structure includes the following members:

char * <i>nc_netid</i>	Network ID, including NULL terminator.
unsigned long <i>nc_semantics</i>	Semantics.
unsigned long <i>nc_flag</i>	Flags.
char * <i>nc_protfamily</i>	Protocol family.
char * <i>nc_proto</i>	Protocol name.
char * <i>nc_device</i>	Full pathname of the network device.
unsigned long <i>nc_nlookups</i>	Number of directory lookup libraries.
char ** <i>nc_lookups</i>	Names of the name-to-address translation libraries.
unsigned long <i>nc_unused[9]</i>	Reserved for future expansion.

The *nc_semantics* field takes the following values, corresponding to the semantics identified above:

```
NC_TPI_CLTS
NC_TPI_COTS
NC_TPI_COTS_ORD
```

The *nc_flag* field is a bitfield. The following bit, corresponding to the attribute identified above, is currently recognized. **NC_NOFLAG** indicates the absence of any attributes.

```
NC_VISIBLE
```

EXAMPLES

Below is a sample **netconfig** file:

```
#
# The "Network Configuration" File.
#
# Each entry is of the form:
#
# <network_id> <semantics> <flags> <protofamily> <protoname> <device> \
#   <nametoaddr_libs>
#
# The "-" in <nametoaddr_libs> for inet family transports indicates
# redirection to the name service switch policies for "hosts" and
# "services". The "-" may be replaced by nametoaddr libraries that
# comply with the SVr4 specs, in which case the name service switch
# will not be used for netdir_getbyname, netdir_getbyaddr,
# gethostbyname, gethostbyaddr, getservbyname, and getservbyport.
# There are no nametoaddr_libs for the inet family in Solaris anymore.
#
udp          tpi_clts      v  inet          udp  /dev/udp      -
tcp          tpi_cots_ord  v  inet          tcp  /dev/tcp      -
rawip       tpi_raw       -  inet          -    /dev/rawip    -
ticlts      tpi_clts      v  loopback     -    /dev/ticlts   straddr.so
ticotsord   tpi_cots_ord  v  loopback     -    /dev/ticotsord straddr.so
ticots      tpi_cots      v  loopback     -    /dev/ticots   straddr.so
```

FILES

<netconfig.h>

SEE ALSO

dlopen(3X), **getnetconfig(3N)**, **getnetpath(3N)**, **nsswitch.conf(4)**

NFS Administration Guide

Transport Interfaces Programming Guide

NAME	netgroup – list of network groups
SYNOPSIS	/etc/netgroup
DESCRIPTION	<p>A netgroup defines a network-wide group of hosts and users. Netgroups may be used to restrict access to shared NFS filesystems and for restricting remote login and shell access.</p> <p>Network groups are stored in one of the Network Information Services, either NIS or NIS+, not in a local file.</p> <p>This manual page describes the format for a file that may be used to supply input to the makedbm(1M) or nisaddent(1M) programs that are use to build the NIS map or NIS+ table, respectively.</p> <p>Each line of the file defines the name and membership of network group. The line should have the format:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>groupname member ...</i></p> <p>The items on a line may be separated by a combination of one or more spaces or tabs. The <i>groupname</i> is the name of the group being defined. This is followed by a list of members of the group. Each <i>member</i> is either another group name, all of whose members are to be included in the group being defined, or a triple of the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>(hostname,username,domainname)</i></p> <p>In each triple, any of the three fields <i>hostname</i>, <i>username</i>, and <i>domainname</i>, can be empty. An empty field signifies a "wildcard" matching any value in that field. Thus:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">everything (, ,this.domain)</p> <p>defines a group named "everything" for the domain "this.domain" to which every host and user belongs.</p> <p>The <i>domainname</i> field refers to the domain in which the triple is valid, not the domain containing the host or user.</p> <p>Netgroups can be used to control NFS mount access (see share_nfs(1M)) and to control remote login and shell access (see hosts.equiv(4)). They can also be used to control local login access (see passwd(4), shadow(4), and "compat" in nsswitch.conf(4)).</p> <p>When used for these purposes, a host is considered a member of a netgroup if the netgroup contains any triple in which the <i>hostname</i> field matches the name of the host <i>requesting</i> access and the <i>domainname</i> field matches the domain of the host <i>controlling</i> access.</p> <p>Similarly, a user is considered a member of a netgroup if the netgroup contains any triple in which the <i>username</i> field matches the name of the user requesting access and the</p>

domainname field matches the domain of the host controlling access.

Note that when netgroups are used to control NFS mount access, access is granted depending only on whether the requesting host is a member of the netgroup. Remote login and shell access can be controlled both on the basis of host and user membership in separate netgroups.

FILES /etc/netgroup used by /var/yp/Makefile on NIS masters to build the NIS netgroup map

Note that the netgroup information must always be stored in a network information service, either NIS or NIS+. The local file is only used to construct the netgroup NIS maps or NIS+ table; it is never consulted directly.

SEE ALSO nis+(1), makedbm(1M), nisaddent(1M), share_nfs(1M), innetgr(3N), hosts.equiv(4), nsswitch.conf(4), passwd(4), shadow(4)

NOTES **netgroup** requires NIS or NIS+.

Applications may make general membership tests using the **inetgr()** function (see **inetgr(3N)**).

Because the "-" character will not match any specific username or hostname, it is commonly used as a placeholder that will match only wildcarded membership queries. So, for example:

```

onlyhosts      (host1,-,our.domain) (host2,-,our.domain)
onlyusers      (-,john,our.domain) (-,linda,our.domain)

```

effectively define netgroups containing only hosts and only users, respectively. Any other string that is guaranteed not to be a legal username or hostname will also suffice for this purpose.

When a machine with multiple interfaces and multiple names is defined as a member of a netgroup, one must list all of the names (see **hosts(4)**). A manageable way to do this is to define a netgroup containing all of the machine names. For example, for a host "gateway" that has names "gateway-subnet1" and "gateway-subnet2" one may define the netgroup:

```
gateway (gateway-subnet1, ,our.domain) (gateway-subnet2, ,our.domain)
```

and use this netgroup **gateway** whenever the host is to be included in another netgroup.

NAME	netid – netname database								
SYNOPSIS	/etc/netid								
DESCRIPTION	<p>The netid file is a local source of information on mappings between netnames (see secure_rpc(3N)) and user ids or hostnames in the local domain. The netid file can be used in conjunction with, or instead of, the network source: NIS or NIS+. The publickey entry in the nsswitch.conf (see nsswitch.conf(4)) file determines which of these sources will be queried by the system to translate netnames to local user ids or hostnames.</p> <p>Each entry in the netid file is a single line of the form:</p> <pre>netname uid:gid, gid, gid...</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>netname 0:hostname</pre> <p>The first entry associates a local user id with a netname. The second entry associates a hostname with a netname.</p> <p>The netid file field descriptions are as follows:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>netname</i></td> <td>The operating system independent network name for the user or host. <i>netname</i> has one of two formats. The format used to specify a host is of the form: unix.hostname@domain where <i>hostname</i> is the name of the host and <i>domain</i> is the network domain name. The format used to specify a user id is of the form: unix.uid@domain where <i>uid</i> is the numerical id of the user and <i>domain</i> is the network domain name.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>uid</i></td> <td>The numerical id of the user (see passwd(4)). When specifying a host name, <i>uid</i> is always zero.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>group</i></td> <td>The numerical id of the group the user belongs to (see group(4)). Several groups, separated by commas, may be listed for a single <i>uid</i>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>hostname</i></td> <td>The local hostname (see hosts(4)).</td> </tr> </table> <p>Blank lines are ignored. Any part of a line to the right of a '#' symbol is treated as a comment.</p>	<i>netname</i>	The operating system independent network name for the user or host. <i>netname</i> has one of two formats. The format used to specify a host is of the form: unix.hostname@domain where <i>hostname</i> is the name of the host and <i>domain</i> is the network domain name. The format used to specify a user id is of the form: unix.uid@domain where <i>uid</i> is the numerical id of the user and <i>domain</i> is the network domain name.	<i>uid</i>	The numerical id of the user (see passwd(4)). When specifying a host name, <i>uid</i> is always zero.	<i>group</i>	The numerical id of the group the user belongs to (see group(4)). Several groups, separated by commas, may be listed for a single <i>uid</i> .	<i>hostname</i>	The local hostname (see hosts(4)).
<i>netname</i>	The operating system independent network name for the user or host. <i>netname</i> has one of two formats. The format used to specify a host is of the form: unix.hostname@domain where <i>hostname</i> is the name of the host and <i>domain</i> is the network domain name. The format used to specify a user id is of the form: unix.uid@domain where <i>uid</i> is the numerical id of the user and <i>domain</i> is the network domain name.								
<i>uid</i>	The numerical id of the user (see passwd(4)). When specifying a host name, <i>uid</i> is always zero.								
<i>group</i>	The numerical id of the group the user belongs to (see group(4)). Several groups, separated by commas, may be listed for a single <i>uid</i> .								
<i>hostname</i>	The local hostname (see hosts(4)).								
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample netid file:</p> <pre> unix.789@West.Sun.COM 789:30,65 unix.123@Bldg_xy.Sun.COM 123:20,1521 unix.candlestick@campus1.bayarea.EDU 0:candlestick </pre>								

FILES	/etc/group	groups file
	/etc/hosts	hosts database
	/etc/netid	netname database
	/etc/passwd	password file
	/etc/publickey	public key database

SEE ALSO netname2user(3N), group(4), hosts(4), nsswitch.conf(4), passwd(4), publickey(4)

NAME	netmasks – network mask database
SYNOPSIS	/etc/inet/netmasks /etc/netmasks
DESCRIPTION	<p>The netmasks file contains network masks used to implement IP standard subnetting. For each network that is subnetted, a single line should exist in this file with the network number, any number of SPACE or TAB characters, and the network mask to use on that network. Network numbers and masks may be specified in the conventional IP dot (‘.’) notation (like IP host addresses, but with zeroes for the host part). For example,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">128.32.0.0 255.255.255.0</p> <p>can be used to specify that the Class B network 128.32.0.0 should have eight bits of subnet field and eight bits of host field, in addition to the standard sixteen bits in the network field. Invalid entries are ignored.</p>
SEE ALSO	ifconfig(1M) , inet(7P) Postel, Jon, and Mogul, Jeff, <i>Internet Standard Subnetting Procedure</i> , RFC 950, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., August 1985.
NOTES	/etc/inet/netmasks is the official SVR4 name of the netmasks file. The symbolic link /etc/netmasks exists for BSD compatibility.

NAME	netrc – file for ftp remote login data
DESCRIPTION	<p>The .netrc file contains data for logging in to a remote host over the network for file transfers by ftp(1). This file resides in the user's home directory on the machine initiating the file transfer. Its permissions should be set to disallow read access by group and others (see chmod(1)).</p> <p>The following tokens are recognized; they may be separated by SPACE, TAB, or NEWLINE characters:</p> <p>machine name Identify a remote machine name. The auto-login process searches the .netrc file for a machine token that matches the remote machine specified on the ftp command line or as an open command argument. Once a match is made, the subsequent .netrc tokens are processed, stopping when the EOF is reached or another machine token is encountered.</p> <p>login name Identify a user on the remote machine. If this token is present, the auto-login process will initiate a login using the specified name.</p> <p>password string Supply a password. If this token is present, the auto-login process will supply the specified string if the remote server requires a password as part of the login process. Note: if this token is present in the .netrc file, ftp will abort the auto-login process if the .netrc is readable by anyone besides the user.</p> <p>account string Supply an additional account password. If this token is present, the auto-login process will supply the specified string if the remote server requires an additional account password, or the auto-login process will initiate an ACCT command if it does not.</p> <p>macdef name Define a macro. This token functions the same as ftp macdef. A macro is defined with the specified name; its contents begin with the next .netrc line and continue until a null line (consecutive NEWLINE characters) is encountered. If a macro named init is defined, it is automatically executed as the last step in the auto-login process.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>A .netrc file containing the following line:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">machine ray login demo password mypassword</p> <p>allows an autologin to the machine ray using the login name demo with password mypassword.</p>

FILES

`~/netrc`

SEE ALSO

`chmod(1)`, `ftp(1)`, `in.ftpd(1M)`

NAME	networks – network name database /etc/inet/networks /etc/networks
DESCRIPTION	<p>The networks file is a local source of information regarding the networks which comprise the Internet. The networks file can be used in conjunction with, or instead of, other networks sources, including the NIS maps networks.byname and networks.byaddr and the NIS+ table networks. Programs use the getnetbyname(3N) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The network file has a single line for each network, with the following information:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>official-network-name network-number aliases</i></p> <p>Items are separated by any number of SPACE and/or TAB characters. A '#' indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines which search the file. This file is normally created from the official network database maintained at the Network Information Control Center (NIC), though local changes may be required to bring it up to date regarding unofficial aliases and/or unknown networks.</p> <p>Network numbers may be specified in the conventional dot ('.') notation using the inet_network routine from the Internet address manipulation library, inet(7P). Network names may contain any printable character other than a field delimiter, NEWLINE, or comment character.</p>
SEE ALSO	getnetbyname(3N) , inet(3N) , nsswitch.conf(4) , inet(7P)
NOTES	/etc/inet/networks is the official SVR4 name of the networks file. The symbolic link /etc/networks exists for BSD compatibility.

NAME	nisfiles – NIS+ database files and directory structure
SYNOPSIS	<code>/var/nis</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Network Information Service Plus (NIS+) uses a memory based, replicated database. This database uses a set of files in the <code>/var/nis</code> directory for checkpointing to stable storage and for maintaining a transaction log. Additionally, the NIS+ server and client use files in this directory to store binding and state information.</p> <p>The NIS+ service implements an authentication and authorization system that is built upon Secure RPC. In this implementation, the service uses a table named <code>cred.org_dir.domain-name</code> to store the public and private keys of principals that are authorized to access the NIS+ namespace. It stores group access information in the sub-domain <code>groups_dir.domain-name</code> as <i>group</i> objects. These two tables appear as files in the <code>/var/nis/data</code> directory on the NIS+ server.</p> <p>Unlike the previous versions of the network information service in NIS+, the information in the tables is initially loaded into the service from the ASCII files on the server and then updated using NIS+ utilities (<code>nistbladm -D</code>). Some sites may wish to periodically regenerate the ASCII files for archival purposes. To do this, a script should be added in the <code>crontab(1)</code> of the server that lists these tables and creates the ASCII file from the result.</p> <p>Note: Except for the <code>NIS_COLDSTART</code> and <code>NIS_SHARED_DIRCACHE</code> file, no other files should be manipulated by commands such as <code>cp(1)</code>, <code>mv(1)</code> or <code>rm(1)</code>. The transaction log file keeps logs of all changes made, and hence the files cannot be manipulated independently.</p> <p>The files described below are stored in the <code>/var/nis</code> directory:</p> <p>NIS_COLDSTART This file contains NIS+ directory objects that are to be preloaded into the NIS+ cache at startup time. This file is usually created at NIS+ installation time. See <code>nisinit(1M)</code> or <code>nisclient(1M)</code>.</p> <p>NIS_SHARED_DIRCACHE This file contains the current cache of NIS+ bindings being maintained by the cache manager. The contents can be viewed with <code>nisshowcache(1M)</code>.</p> <p>trans.log This file contains a transaction log that is maintained by the NIS+ service. It can be viewed using the <code>nislog(1M)</code> command. This file contains holes. Its apparent size may be a lot higher than its actual size. There is only one transaction log per server.</p> <p>data.dict This file is a dictionary that is used by the NIS+ database to locate its files. It is created by the default NIS+ database package.</p> <p>data.dict.log This is the log file for the database dictionary. When the server is checkpointed (<code>nisping -C</code>), this file will be deleted.</p> <p>data This directory contains databases that the server uses.</p>

data/root.object

On root servers, this file contains a directory object that describes the root of the name space.

data/parent.object

On root servers, this file contains a directory object that describes the parent namespace. This file is created by the **nisinit**(1M) command.

data/table_name

For each table in the directory there will be a file with the same name that stores the information about that table. If there are subdirectories within this directory, the database for the table is stored in the file *table_name.subdirectory*.

data/table_name.log

This file contains the database log for the table *table_name*. The log file maintains the state of individual transactions to each database. When a database has been checkpointed (that is, all changes have been made to the *data/table_name* stable storage), this log file will be deleted.

Currently, NIS+ does not automatically do checkpointing. The system administrator may want to do **nisping -C** (see **nisping**(1M)) operations periodically (such as, once a day) to checkpoint the log file. This can be done either through a **cron**(1M) job, or manually.

data/root_dir

On root servers, this file stores the database associated with the root directory. It is similar to other table databases. The corresponding log file is called **root_dir.log**.

data/cred.org_dir

This table contains the credentials of principals in this NIS+ domain.

data/groups_dir

This table contains the group authorization objects needed by NIS+ to authorize group access.

data/serving_list

This file contains a list of all NIS+ directories that are being served by the NIS+ server on this server. When this server is added or deleted from any NIS+ directory object, this file is updated by the server.

SEE ALSO

cp(1), **crontab**(1), **mv**(1), **rm**(1), **nis**+(1), **niscat**(1), **nismatch**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **nisclient**(1M), **nisinit**(1M), **nislog**(1M), **nisping**(1M), **nis_db**(3N), **nis_objects**(3N)

NAME	note – specify legal annotations
SYNOPSIS	/usr/lib/note
DESCRIPTION	<p>Each file in this directory contains the NOTE (also _NOTE) annotations legal for a single tool. The name of the file, by convention, should be the tool vendor's stock name, followed by a hyphen, followed by the tool name. For example, for Sun's lock_lint tool the filename should be SUNW-lock_lint.</p> <p>The file should contain the names of the annotations understood by the tool, one per line. For example, if a tool understands the following annotations:</p> <pre>NOTE(NOT_REACHED) NOTE(MUTEX_PROTECTS_DATA(list_lock, list_head))</pre> <p>then its file in /usr/lib/note should contain the entries:</p> <pre>NOT_REACHED MUTEX_PROTECTS_DATA</pre> <p>Blank lines, and lines beginning with a pound (#), are ignored.</p> <p>While /usr/lib/note is the default directory tools search for such files, they can be made to search other directories instead simply by setting environment variable NOTEPATH to contain the paths, separated by colons, of directories to be searched, e.g., /usr/mytool/note:/usr/lib/note.</p>
USAGE	These files are used by such tools whenever they encounter NOTEs they do not understand. If a file in /usr/lib/note contains the annotation, then it is valid. If no such file contains the annotation, then the tool should issue a warning complaining that it might be invalid.
ENVIRONMENT	NOTEPATH specify paths to be searched for annotation files. Paths are separated by colons (“.”).
SEE ALSO	NOTE(3X)

NAME	nscd.conf – name service cache daemon configuration
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/nscd.conf</i>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The nscd.conf file contains the configuration information for nscd(1M). Each line specifies either an <i>attribute</i> and a <i>value</i>, or an <i>attribute</i>, <i>cachename</i>, and a <i>value</i>. Fields are separated either by SPACE or TAB characters. A '#' (number sign) indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by nscd.</p> <p><i>cachename</i> is represented by hosts, passwd, or groups.</p> <p><i>attribute</i> supports the following:</p> <p>logfile <i>debug-file-name</i> Specifies name of the file to which debug info should be written. Use /dev/tty for standard output.</p> <p>debug-level <i>value</i> Sets the debug level desired. <i>value</i> may range from 0 (the default) to 10. Use of this option causes nscd(1M) to run in the foreground and not become a daemon. Note that the output of the debugging command is not likely to remain the same from release-to-release; scripts should <i>not</i> rely on its format.</p> <p>enable-cache <i>cachename value</i> Enables or disables the specified cache. <i>value</i> may be either yes or no.</p> <p>positive-time-to-live <i>cachename value</i> Sets the time-to-live for positive entries (successful queries) in the specified cache. <i>value</i> is in integer seconds. Larger values increase cache hit rates and reduce mean response times, but increase problems with cache coherence. Note that sites that push (update) NIS maps nightly can set the value to be the equivalent of 12 hours or more with very good performance implications.</p> <p>negative-time-to-live <i>cachename value</i> Sets the time-to-live for negative entries (unsuccessful queries) in the specified cache. <i>value</i> is in integer seconds. Can result in significant performance improvements if there are several files owned by uids (user IDs) not in system databases; should be kept small to reduce cache coherency problems.</p> <p>suggested-size <i>cachename value</i> Sets the suggested number of hash buckets in the specified cache. This parameter should be changed only if the number of entries in the cache exceeds the suggested size by more than a factor of four or five. Since this is the internal hash table size, <i>value</i> should remain a prime number for optimum efficiency.</p>

keep-hot-count *cachename value*

This attribute allows the administrator to set the number of entries **nscd(1M)** is to keep current in the specified cache. *value* is an integer number which should approximate the number of entries frequently used during the day.

check-files *cachename value*

Enables or disables checking the file belonging to the specified *cachename* for changes. If enabled (which is the default), changes in the corresponding file cause the cache to be invalidated within 10 seconds. Can be disabled if files are never modified for a slight performance boost, particularly over NFS. *value* may be either **yes** or **no**.

SEE ALSO

nscd(1M), **group(4)**, **hosts(4)**, **passwd(4)**

WARNINGS

The **nscd.conf** interface is included in this release on an uncommitted basis only, and is subject to change or removal in a future minor release.

NAME nsswitch.conf – configuration file for the name service switch

SYNOPSIS /etc/nsswitch.conf

DESCRIPTION The operating system uses a number of "databases" of information about hosts, users (**passwd/shadow**), groups and so forth. Data for these can come from a variety of sources: host-names and host-addresses, for example, may be found in **/etc/hosts**, NIS, NIS+ or DNS. Zero or more sources may be used for each database; the sources and their lookup order are specified in the **/etc/nsswitch.conf** file.

The following databases use the switch file:

<i>Database</i>	<i>Used by</i>
aliases	sendmail (1M)
automount	automount (1M)
bootparams	rpc.bootparamd (1M)
ethers	ethers (3N)
group	getgrnam (3C)
hosts	gethostbyname (3N) (See " <i>Interaction with netconfig</i> " below)
netgroup	innetgr (3N)
netmasks	ifconfig (1M)
networks	getnetbyname (3N)
passwd	getpwnam (3C), getspnam (3C)
protocols	getprotobyname (3N)
publickey	getpublickey (3N), secure_rpc (3N)
rpc	getrpcbyname (3N)
sendmailvars	sendmail (1M)
services	getservbyname (3N) (See " <i>Interaction with netconfig</i> " below)

The following sources may be used:

<i>Source</i>	<i>Uses</i>
files	/etc/hosts , /etc/passwd , /etc/shadow and so forth
nis	NIS (YP)
nisplus	NIS+
dns	Valid only for hosts ; uses the Internet Domain Name Service.
compat	Valid only for passwd and group ; implements "+" and "-". (See " <i>Interaction with +/- syntax</i> " below)

There is an entry in **/etc/nsswitch.conf** for each database. Typically these entries will be simple, such as "protocols: files" or "networks: files nisplus". However, when multiple sources are specified it is sometimes necessary to define precisely the circumstances under which each source will be tried. A source can return one of the following codes:

<i>Status</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
SUCCESS	Requested database entry was found
UNAVAIL	Source is not responding or corrupted

NOTFOUND	Source responded "no such entry"
TRYAGAIN	Source is busy, might respond to retries

For each status code, two actions are possible:

<i>Action</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
continue	Try the next source in the list
return	Return now

The complete syntax of an entry is

```
<entry> ::= <database> ":" [<source> [<criteria>]]*
<criteria> ::= "[" <criterion>+ "]"
<criterion> ::= <status> "=" <action>
<status> ::= "success" | "notfound" | "unavail" | "tryagain"
<action> ::= "return" | "continue"
```

Each entry occupies a single line in the file. Lines that are blank, or that start with white space are ignored. Everything on a line following a # character is also ignored; the # character can begin anywhere in a line, to be used to begin comments. The <database> and <source> names are case-sensitive, but <action> and <status> names are case-insensitive.

The library functions contain compiled-in default entries that are used if the appropriate entry in **nsswitch.conf** is absent or syntactically incorrect.

The default criteria are to continue on anything except SUCCESS; in other words, [SUCCESS=return NOTFOUND=continue UNAVAIL=continue TRYAGAIN=continue].

The default, or explicitly specified, criteria are meaningless following the last source in an entry; and are ignored since the action is always to return to the caller irrespective of the status code the source returns.

Interaction with netconfig

In order to ensure that they all return consistent results, **gethostbyname(3N)**, **getservbyname(3N)**, and **netdir_getbyname(3N)** functions are all implemented in terms of the same internal library function. This function obtains the system-wide source lookup policy for **hosts** and **services** based on the **inet** family entries in **netconfig(4)** and uses the switch entries only if the netconfig entries have a "-" in the last column for name-toaddr libraries. See the **NOTES** section in **gethostbyname(3N)** and **getservbyname(3N)** for details.

Interaction with NIS+ NIS/YP-compatibility Mode

The NIS+ server can be run in "YP-compatibility mode", where it handles NIS (YP) requests as well as NIS+ requests. In this case, the clients get much the same results (except for **getspnam(3C)**) from the "nis" source as from "nisplus"; however, "nisplus" is recommended instead of "nis".

Interaction with NIS (YP) server in DNS-forwarding Mode

The NIS (YP) server can be run in "DNS-forwarding mode", where it forwards lookup requests to DNS for host-names and -addresses that do not exist in its database. In this case, specifying "nis" as a source for "hosts" is sufficient to get DNS lookups; "dns" need not be specified explicitly as a source.

Since SunOS 5.3 (Solaris 2.3), the NIS+ server in "NIS/YP-compatibility mode" can also be run in "DNS-forwarding mode" (see **rpc.nisd(1M)**). Forwarding is effective only for requests originating from its YP clients; "hosts" policy on these clients should be configured appropriately.

Interaction with Password Aging

When password aging is turned on only a limited set of possible name services are permitted for the **passwd:** database in the **/etc/nsswitch.conf** file.

```
passwd:      files
passwd:      files nis
passwd:      files nisplus
passwd:      compat

passwd:      compat
passwd_compat: nisplus
```

Any other settings will cause the **passwd(1)** command to fail when it attempts to change the password after expiration and will prevent the user from logging in. These are the *only* permitted settings when password aging has been turned on. Otherwise you can work around incorrect **passwd:** lines by using the **-r repository** argument to the **passwd(1)** command and using **passwd -r repository** to override the **nsswitch.conf(4)** settings and specify in which name service you want to modify your password.

Interaction with +/- syntax

Releases prior to SunOS 5.0 did not have the name service switch but did allow the user some policy control. In **/etc/passwd** one could have entries of the form *+user* (include the specified user from NIS **passwd.byname**), *-user* (exclude the specified user) and *+* (include everything, except excluded users, from NIS **passwd.byname**). The desired behavior was often "everything in the file followed by everything in NIS", expressed by a solitary *+* at the end of **/etc/passwd**. The switch provides an alternative for this case ("passwd: files nis") that does not require *+* entries in **/etc/passwd** and **/etc/shadow** (the latter is a new addition to SunOS 5.0, see **shadow(4)**).

If this is not sufficient, the NIS/YP compatibility source provides full +/- semantics. It reads **/etc/passwd** for **getpwnam(3C)** functions and **/etc/shadow** for **getspnam(3C)** functions and, if it finds +/- entries, invokes an appropriate source. By default the source is "nis", but this may be overridden by specifying "nisplus" as the source for the pseudo-database **passwd_compat**.

Note that for every **/etc/passwd** entry, there should be a corresponding entry in the **/etc/shadow** file.

The NIS/YP compatibility source also provides full +/- semantics for **group**; the relevant pseudo-database is **group_compat**.

Useful Configurations

The compiled-in default entries for all databases use NIS (YP) as the enterprise level name service and are identical to those in the default configuration of this file:

```
passwd:      files nis
group:       files nis
hosts:       nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
networks:    nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
```

```

protocols: nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
rpc:       nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
ethers:    nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
netmasks: nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
bootparams: nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
publickey: nis [NOTFOUND=return] files
netgroup:  nis
automount: files nis
aliases:   files nis
services:  files nis
sendmailvars: files

```

The policy "nis [NOTFOUND=return] files" implies "if **nis** is UNAVAIL, continue on to **files**, and if **nis** returns NOTFOUND, return to the caller; in other words, treat **nis** as the authoritative source of information and try **files** only if **nis** is down." This, and other policies listed in the default configuration above, are identical to the hard-wired policies in SunOS releases prior to 5.0.

If compatibility with the +/- syntax for passwd and group is required, simply modify the entries for **passwd** and **group** to:

```

passwd:      compat
group:       compat

```

If NIS+ is the enterprise level name service, the default configuration should be modified to use **nisplus** instead of **nis** for every database on client machines. The file `/etc/nsswitch.nisplus` contains a sample configuration that can be copied to `/etc/nsswitch.conf` to set this policy.

If the use of +/- syntax is desired in conjunction with **nisplus**, use the following four entries:

```

passwd:      compat
passwd_compat: nisplus
group:       compat
group_compat: nisplus

```

In order to get information from the Internet Domain Name Service for hosts that are not listed in the enterprise level name service, NIS+, use the following configuration and set up the `/etc/resolv.conf` file (see `resolv.conf(4)` for more details):

```

hosts:      nisplus dns [NOTFOUND=return] files

```

Enumeration -- getXXXent()

Many of the databases have enumeration functions: **passwd** has `getpwent()`, **hosts** has `gethostent()`, and so on. These were reasonable when the only source was **files** but often make little sense for hierarchically structured sources that contain large numbers of entries, much less for multiple sources. The interfaces are still provided and the implementations strive to provide reasonable results, but the data returned may be incomplete (enumeration for **hosts** is simply not supported by the **dns** source), inconsistent (if multiple sources are used), formatted in an unexpected fashion (for a host with a canonical name and three aliases, the **nisplus** source will return four hostents, and they may not be consecutive), or very expensive (enumerating a **passwd** database of 5000 users is

probably a bad idea). Furthermore, multiple threads in the same process using the same reentrant enumeration function (`getXXXent_r()`) are supported beginning with SunOS 5.3) share the same enumeration position; if they interleave calls, they will enumerate disjoint subsets of the same database.

In general the use of the enumeration functions is deprecated. In the case of `passwd`, `shadow` and `group`, it may sometimes be appropriate to use `fgetgrent()`, `fgetpwent()` and `fgetspent()` (see `getgrnam(3C)`, `getpwnam(3C)`, and `getspnam(3C)`, respectively), which use only the `files` source.

FILES A source named SSS is implemented by a shared object named `nss_SSS.so.1` that resides in `/usr/lib`.

<code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code>	configuration file
<code>/usr/lib/nss_compat.so.1</code>	implements "compat" source
<code>/usr/lib/nss_dns.so.1</code>	implements "dns" source
<code>/usr/lib/nss_files.so.1</code>	implements "files" source
<code>/usr/lib/nss_nis.so.1</code>	implements "nis" source
<code>/usr/lib/nss_nisplus.so.1</code>	implements "nisplus" source
<code>/etc/netconfig</code>	configuration file for <code>netdir(3N)</code> functions that redirects hosts/services policy to the switch
<code>/etc/nsswitch.files</code>	sample configuration file that uses "files" only
<code>/etc/nsswitch.nis</code>	sample configuration file that uses "files" and "nis"
<code>/etc/nsswitch.nisplus</code>	sample configuration file that uses "files" and "nisplus"

SEE ALSO `nis+(1)`, `passwd(1)`, `automount(1M)`, `ifconfig(1M)`, `rpc.bootparamd(1M)`, `rpc.nisd(1M)`, `sendmail(1M)`, `getgrnam(3C)`, `getpwnam(3C)`, `getspnam(3C)`, `ethers(3N)`, `gethostbyname(3N)`, `getnetbyname(3N)`, `getnetgrent(3N)`, `getprotobyname(3N)`, `getpublickey(3N)`, `getrpcbyname(3N)`, `getservbyname(3N)`, `netdir(3N)`, `secure_rpc(3N)`, `netconfig(4)`, `resolv.conf(4)`, `ypfiles(4)`

NOTES Within each process that uses `nsswitch.conf`, the entire file is read only once; if the file is later changed, the process will continue using the old configuration.

Programs that use the `getXXbyYY()` functions cannot be linked statically since the implementation of these functions requires dynamic linker functionality to access the shared objects `/usr/lib/nss_SSS.so.1` at run time.

The use of both `nis` and `nisplus` as sources for the same database is strongly discouraged since both the name services are expected to store similar information and the lookups on the database may yield different results depending on which name service is operational at the time of the request.

Misspelled names of sources and databases will be treated as legitimate names of (most likely nonexistent) sources and databases.

The following functions do *not* use the switch: `fgetgrent(3C)`, `fgetpwent(3C)`, `fgetspent(3C)`, `getpw(3C)`, `putpwent(3C)`.

NAME	order – package installation order description file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The package installation order file, .order, is an ASCII file specifying the order in which packages must be installed based on their prerequisite dependencies. Any package with prerequisite dependencies must be installed <i>after</i> any packages it lists as a prerequisite dependency in its depend file.</p> <p>A .order file is required for the OS product. The .order file must reside in the top-level directory containing the product.</p> <p>The ordering is specified as a list of package identifiers, from the first package to be installed to the last, one package identifier per line.</p>
NOTES	The depend file supports <i>incompatible</i> and <i>reverse</i> dependencies. These dependency types are not recognized in the order file.
SEE ALSO	cdtoc(4) , clustertoc(4) , depend(4) , packagetoc(4) , pkginfo(4)

NAME	ott – FACE object architecture information
DESCRIPTION	<p>The FACE object architecture stores information about object-types in an ASCII file named .ott (object type table) that is contained in each directory. This file describes all of the objects in that directory. Each line of the .ott file contains information about one object in pipe-separated fields. The fields are (in order):</p> <p><i>name</i> the name of the actual system file.</p> <p><i>dname</i> the name that should be displayed to the user, or a dot if it is the same as the name of the file.</p> <p><i>description</i> the description of the object, or a dot if the description is the default (the same as object-type).</p> <p><i>object-type</i> the FACE internal object type name.</p> <p><i>flags</i> object specific flags.</p> <p><i>mod time</i> the time that FACE last modified the object. The time is given as number of seconds since 1/1/1970, and is in hexadecimal notation.</p> <p><i>object information</i> an optional field, contains a set of semi-colon separated <i>name=value</i> fields that can be used by FACE to store any other information necessary to describe this object.</p>
FILES	.ott is created in any directory opened by FACE.

NAME	packagetoc – package table of contents description file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The package table of contents file, .packagetoc, is an ASCII file containing all of the information necessary for installing a product release distributed in package form. It centralizes and summarizes all of the relevant information about each package in the product. This allows the install software to quickly read one file to obtain all of the relevant information about each package instead of having to examine each package at run time to obtain this information. The .packagetoc file resides in the top-level directory containing the product.</p> <p>If a .packagetoc file exists for a product, there must also be a .order file.</p> <p>Each entry in the .packagetoc file is a line that establishes the value of a parameter in the following form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">PARAM=value</p> <p>A line starting with a pound-sign, “#”, is considered a comment and is ignored.</p> <p>Parameters are grouped by package. The start of a package description is defined by a line of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">PKG=value</p> <p>There is no order implied or assumed for specifying the parameters for a package with the exception of the PKG parameter, which must appear first. Only one occurrence of a parameter is permitted per package.</p> <p>The parameters recognized are described below. Those marked with an asterisk are mandatory.</p> <p>PKG* The package identifier (for example, SUNWaccu). The maximum length of the identifier is nine characters. All the characters must be alphanumeric. The first character must be alphabetic. install, new, and all are reserved identifiers.</p> <p>PKGDIR* The name of the directory containing the package. This directory is relative to the directory containing the product.</p> <p>NAME* The full name of the package.</p> <p>VENDOR The name of the package’s vendor.</p> <p>VERSION The version of the package.</p> <p>PRODNAME The name of the product to which this package belongs.</p> <p>PRODVERS The version of the product to which this package belongs.</p> <p>SUNW_PKGTYPE The package type. Valid values are:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">root indicates that the package will be installed in the / file system. The root packages are the only packages installed during dataless client installations. The root packages are spooled during a server installation to allow the later installation of diskless clients.</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">usr indicates that the package will be installed in the /usr file</p>

	system.
	kvm indicates that the package will be installed in the /usr/platform file system.
	ow indicates a package that is part of the bundled OpenWindows product release. If no SUNW_PKGTYPE macro is present, the package is assumed to be of type usr .
ARCH*	The architecture(s) supported by the package. This macro is taken from the package's pkginfo(4) file and is subject to the same length and formatting constraints. The install program currently assumes that exactly one architecture token is specified for a package. For example, ARCH=sparc.sun4c is acceptable, but ARCH=sparc.sun4c, sparc.sun4m is not.
DESC	A detailed textual description of the package.
BASEDIR*	The default installation base directory of the package.
SUNW_PDEPEND	A dependency specification for a prerequisite package. Each prerequisite dependency must appear as a separate macro. See depend(4) for more information on dependencies and instance specifications.
SUNW_IDEPEND	A dependency specification for an incompatible package. Each incompatible dependency should appear as a separate macro. See depend(4) for more information on dependencies and instance specifications.
SUNW_RDEPEND	A dependency specification for a reversed package dependency. Each reverse dependency should appear as a separate macro. See depend(4) for more information on dependencies and instance specifications.
CATEGORY	The category of the package.
SUNW_LOC	Indicates that this package contains localizations for other packages. Such localization packages are treated as special case packages. Each package which has a SUNW_LOC macro must have a corresponding SUNW_PKGLIST macro. The value specified by this macro should be a valid locale.
SUNW_PKGLIST	A comma separate list of package identifiers. Currently this macro is used to indicate which packages are localized by a localization package.
ROOTSIZE*	The space used by the package in the / file system.
USRSIZE*	The space used by the package in the /usr subtree of the file system.
VARSIZE*	The space used by the package in the /var subtree of the file system.
OPTSIZE*	The space used by the package in the /opt subtree of the file system.
EXPORTSIZE*	The space used by the package in the /export subtree of the file system.
USROWNSIZE*	The space used by the package in the /usr/openwin subtree of the file

system.

SPOOLED_SIZE* The space used by the spooled version of this package. This is used during the setup of a server by the initial system installation programs.

All sizes are specified in bytes. Default disk partitions and file system sizes are derived from the values provided: accuracy is important.

EXAMPLES

The following is an example package entry in a **.packagetoc** file.

```
#ident "@(#)packagetoc.4 1.2 92/04/28"
PKG=SUNWaccr
PKGDIR=SUNWaccr
NAME=System Accounting, (Root)
VENDOR=Sun Microsystems, Inc.
VERSION=8.1
PRODNAME=SunOS
PRODVERS=5.0beta2
SUNW_PKGTYPE=root
ARCH=sparc
DESC=System Accounting, (Root)
BASEDIR=/
CATEGORY=system
ROOTSIZE= 11264
VARSIZE= 15360
OPTSIZE= 0
EXPORTSIZE= 0
USRSIZE= 0
USROWNSIZE= 0
```

SEE ALSO

cdtoc(4), **clustertoc(4)**, **depend(4)**, **order(4)**, **pkginfo(4)**, **pkgmap(4)**

NOTES

The parameters **NAME**, **VENDOR**, **VERSION**, **PRODNAME**, **PRODVERS**, **SUNW_PKGTYPE**, **SUNW_LOC**, **SUNW_PKGLIST**, **ARCH**, **DESC**, **BASEDIR**, and **CATEGORY** are assumed to have been taken directly from the package's **pkginfo(4)** file. The length and formatting restrictions placed on the values for these parameters are identical to those for the corresponding entries in the **pkginfo(4)** file.

The value specified for the parameter **PKGDIR** should not exceed 255 characters.

The value specified for the parameters **ROOTSIZE**, **VARSIZE**, **OPTSIZE**, **EXPORTSIZE**, **USRSIZE** and **USROWNSIZE** must be a single integer value. The values can be derived from the package's **pkgmap** file by counting all space consumed by any files installed in the applicable file system. The space includes that used for directory entries and any UFS overhead that exists because of the way the files are represented (directory allocation scheme; direct, indirect, double indirect blocks; fragments; etc.)

The following kinds of entries in the **pkgmap(4)** file should be included in the space derivation:

- f** regular file
- c** character special file
- b** block special file
- p** pipe
- l** hard link
- s** symbolic link
- x, d** directory
- i** packaging installation script or information file (*copyright, depend, postinstall, postremove*)

NAME	passwd – password file
SYNOPSIS	/etc/passwd
DESCRIPTION	<p>/etc/passwd is a local source of information about users' accounts. The password file can be used in conjunction with other password sources, including the NIS maps passwd.byname and passwd.bygid and the NIS+ table passwd. Programs use the getpwnam(3C) routines to access this information.</p> <p>Each passwd entry is a single line of the form:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>username:password:uid:gid:gcoss-field:home-dir:login-shell</i></pre> <p>where</p> <p><i>username</i> is the user's login name. It is recommended that this field conform to the checks performed by pwck(1M).</p> <p><i>password</i> is an empty field; The encrypted password for the user is in the corresponding entry in the /etc/shadow file. pwconv(1M) relies on a special value of 'x' in the password field of /etc/passwd. If this value of 'x' exists in the password field of /etc/passwd, this indicates that the password for the user is already in /etc/shadow and should not be modified.</p> <p><i>uid</i> is the user's unique numerical ID for the system.</p> <p><i>gid</i> is the unique numerical ID of the group that the user belongs to.</p> <p><i>gcoss-field</i> is the user's real name, along with information to pass along in a mail-message heading. (It is called the gcoss-field for historical reasons.) A "&" (ampersand) in this field stands for the login name (in cases where the login name appears in a user's real name).</p> <p><i>home-dir</i> is the pathname to the directory in which the user is initially positioned upon logging in.</p> <p><i>login-shell</i> is the user's initial shell program. If this field is empty, the default shell is /usr/bin/sh.</p> <p>The password file is an ASCII file. Because the encrypted passwords are always kept in the shadow file, /etc/passwd has general read permission on all systems, and can be used by routines that map between numerical user IDs and user names.</p> <p>Previous releases used a password entry beginning with a '+' (plus sign) or '-' (minus sign) to selectively incorporate entries from NIS maps for password. If still required, this is supported by specifying "passwd : compat" in nsswitch.conf(4). The "compat" source may not be supported in future releases. The preferred sources are, "files" followed by "nisplus". This has the effect of incorporating the entire contents of the NIS+ passwd table after the password file.</p>

EXAMPLES

Here is a sample **passwd** file:

```
root:q.mJzTnu8icF.:0:10:God:~/bin/csh
fred:6k/7KCFRPNVXg:508:10:% Fredericks:/usr2/fred:/bin/csh
```

and the sample password entry from **nsswitch.conf**:

```
passwd: files nisplus
```

In this example, there are specific entries for users **root** and **fred** to assure that they can login even when the system is running single-user. In addition, anyone in the NIS+ table **passwd** will be able to login with their usual password, shell and home directory.

If the password file is:

```
root:q.mJzTnu8icF.:0:10:God:~/bin/csh
fred:6k/7KCFRPNVXg:508:10:% Fredericks:/usr2/fred:/bin/csh
+
```

and the password entry from **nsswitch.conf**:

```
passwd: compat
```

all the entries listed in the NIS **passwd.byuid** and **passwd.byname** maps will be effectively incorporated after the entries for **root** and **fred**.

FILES

```
/etc/nsswitch.conf
/etc/passwd
/etc/shadow
```

SEE ALSO

```
chgrp(1), chown(1), groups(1), login(1), makekey(1), newgrp(1), nispasswd(1),
passwd(1), sh(1), sort(1), chown(1M), domainname(1M), getent(1M), in.ftpd(1M),
passmgmt(1M), pwck(1M), pwconv(1M), su(1M), useradd(1M), userdel(1M),
usermod(1M), a64l(3C), crypt(3C), getpw(3C), getpwnam(3C), getspnam(3C),
putpwent(3C), group(4), hosts.equiv(4), nsswitch.conf(4), shadow(4), unistd(4),
environ(5)
```

NAME	path_to_inst – device instance number file
SYNOPSIS	/etc/path_to_inst
DESCRIPTION	<p>/etc/path_to_inst records mappings of physical device names to instance numbers. The instance number of a device is encoded in its minor number, and is the way that a device driver determines which of the possible devices that it may drive is referred to by a given special file.</p> <p>In order to keep instance numbers persistent across reboots, the system records them in /etc/path_to_inst.</p> <p>This file is read only at boot time, and is updated by add_drv(1M) and drvconfig(1M). Note that it is generally not necessary for the system administrator to change this file, as the system will maintain it.</p> <p>The system administrator can change the assignment of instance numbers by editing this file and doing a reconfiguration reboot. However, any changes made in this file will be lost if add_drv(1M) or drvconfig(1M) is run before the system is rebooted.</p> <p>Each instance entry is a single line of the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>"physical name" instance number</i></p> <p>where</p> <p><i>physical name</i> is the physical pathname of a device. This pathname must be enclosed in " characters and start with /.</p> <p><i>instance number</i> is a decimal or hexadecimal number.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here are some sample path_to_inst entries for a sun4c:</p> <pre style="padding-left: 40px;">"/fd@1,f7200000" 0 "/audio@1,f7201000" 0 "/sbus@1,f8000000/esp@0,800000/sd@0,0" 0x0 "/sbus@1,f8000000/esp@0,800000/sd@1,0" 0x1 "/sbus@1,f8000000/esp@0,800000/sd@2,0" 0x2 "/sbus@1,f8000000/esp@0,800000/sd@3,0" 0x3 "/sbus@1,f8000000/le@0,c00000" 0</pre>
FILES	/etc/path_to_inst
SEE ALSO	add_drv(1M) , boot(1M) , drvconfig(1M) , mknod(1M)
WARNING	If the file is removed the system may not be bootable (as it may rely on information found in this file to find the root, usr or swap device). If it does successfully boot, it will regenerate the file, but after rebooting devices may end up having different minor numbers than they did before, and special files created via mknod(1M) may refer to different devices than expected.

For the same reasons, changes should not be made to this file without careful consideration.

NOTES

This document does not constitute an API. **path_to_inst** may not exist or may have a different content or interpretation in a future release. The existence of this notice does not imply that any other documentation that lacks this notice constitutes an API.

NAME	pathalias – alias file for FACE
SYNOPSIS	/usr/vmsys/pathalias
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pathalias files contain lines of the form alias=path where <i>path</i> can be one or more colon-separated directories. Whenever a FACE (Framed Access Command Environment, see face(1)) user references a path not beginning with a “/”, this file is checked. If the first component of the pathname matches the left-hand side of the equals sign, the right-hand side is searched much like \$PATH variable in the system. This allows users to reference the folder \$HOME/FILECABINET by typing filecabinet.</p> <p>There is a system-wide pathalias file called \$VMSYS/pathalias, and each user can also have local alias file called \$HOME/pref/pathalias. Settings in the user alias file override settings in the system-wide file. The system-wide file is shipped with several standard FACE aliases, such as filecabinet, wastebasket, preferences, other_users, etc.</p>
FILES	\$HOME/pref/pathalias \$VMSYS/pathalias
SEE ALSO	face(1)
NOTES	Unlike command keywords, partial matching of a path alias is not permitted, however, path aliases are case insensitive. The name of an alias should be alphabetic, and in no case can it contain special characters like “/”, “\”, or “=”. There is no particular limit on the number of aliases allowed. Alias files are read once, at login, and are held in core until logout. Thus, if an alias file is modified during a session, the change will not take effect until the next session.

NAME	pci – configuration files for PCI device drivers
AVAILABILITY	SPARC
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) bus is a little endian bus. PCI devices are <i>self-identifying</i> — that is to say the PCI device provides configuration parameters to the system which allows the system to identify the device and its driver. The configuration parameters are represented in the form of name-value pairs that can be retrieved using the DDI property interfaces. See ddi_prop_lookup(9F) for details.</p> <p>The PCI bus properties are derived from PCI Configuration Space, or supplied by the Fcode PROM if it exists. Therefore, driver configuration files are not necessary for these devices.</p> <p>However, on some occasions, drivers for PCI devices may use driver configuration files to provide driver private properties. This can be done through global property mechanism. See driver.conf(4) for further details.</p> <p>All bus drivers of class pci recognize the following properties:</p> <p>reg An arbitrary length array where each element of the array consists of a 5-tuple of 32-bit values. Each array element describes a logically contiguous mappable resource on the PCI bus.</p> <p>The first 3 values in the 5-tuple describe the PCI address of the mappable resource. The first tuple contains the following information:</p> <p>Bits 0 - 7 8-bit Register number Bits 8 - 10 3-bit Function number Bits 11 - 15 5-bit Device number Bits 16 - 23 8-bit Bus number Bits 24 - 25 2-bit Address Space type identifier</p> <p>The Address Space type identifier may be interpreted as follows:</p> <p>0x0 Configuration Space 0x1 I/O Space 0x2 32-bit Memory Space address 0x3 64-bit Memory Space address</p> <p>The Bus number is a unique identifying number assigned to each PCI bus within a PCI domain.</p> <p>The Device number is a unique identifying number assigned to each PCI device on a PCI bus. Note that a Device number is only unique within the set of Device numbers for a particular bus.</p> <p>Each PCI device can have 1 to 8 logically independent functions, each with its own independent set of configuration registers. Each function on a device is assigned a Function number. For a PCI device with only one function, the Function number must be 0.</p> <p>The Register number field selects a particular register within the set of configuration registers corresponding to the selected function.</p>

The second and third values in the **reg** property 5-tuple specify the 64-bit address of the mappable resource within the PCI address domain. The second 32-bit tuple corresponds to the high order 4 bytes of the 64-bit address. The third 32-bit tuple corresponds to the low order bytes.

The fourth and fifth 32-bit values in the 5-tuple **reg** property specify the size of the mappable resource. The size is a 64-bit value where the fourth tuple corresponds to the high order bytes of the 64-bit size and the fifth corresponds to the low order.

The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index, and construct kernel mappings to these addresses using **ddi_regs_map_setup(9F)**. The index into the array is passed as the *rnumber* argument of **ddi_regs_map_setup(9F)**.

interrupts

This property consists of a single integer element array. Valid interrupt property values are **#INTA**, **#INTB**, **#INTC**, and **#INTD**. This value is derived directly from the contents of the device's Configuration Interrupt Pin register.

A driver should use an index value of **0** when registering its interrupt handler with **ddi_add_intr(9F)**.

All PCI devices support the **reg** property. The Device number and Function number as derived from the **reg** property are used to construct the address part of the device name under **/devices**.

Only devices that generate interrupts support an **interrupts** property.

EXAMPLES

An example configuration file called **ACME,scsi-hba.conf** for a PCI driver called **ACME,scsi-hba** follows:

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1995, ACME SCSI Host Bus Adaptor
#
# ident "@(#)ACME,csi-hba.conf 1.1 95/02/04"
```

```
hba-advanced-mode="on";
hba-dma-speed=10;
```

Two global driver properties are created: **hba-advanced-mode** (which has the string value **on**) and **hba-dma-speed** (which has the value **10** M bit/s). These properties apply to all device nodes of the **ACME,scsi-hba**.

SEE ALSO

driver.conf(4), **ddi_add_intr(9F)**, **ddi_prop_lookup(9F)**, **ddi_regs_map_setup(9F)**

Writing Device Drivers

IEEE 1275 PCI Bus Binding

NAME	pcmcia – PCMCIA nexus driver
DESCRIPTION	The PCMCIA nexus driver supports PCMCIA card client device drivers. There are no user-configurable options for this driver.
FILES	<code>/kernel/drv/pcmcia</code> pcmcia driver <code>/kernel/drv/pcmcia.conf</code> pcmcia configuration file
SEE ALSO	pcmciad(1M)

NAME	phones – remote host phone number database
SYNOPSIS	/etc/phones
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file /etc/phones contains the system-wide private phone numbers for the tip(1) program. /etc/phones is normally unreadable, and so may contain privileged information. The format of /etc/phones is a series of lines of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i><system-name>[\t]*<phone-number>.</i></p> <p>The system name is one of those defined in the remote(4) file and the phone number is constructed from [0123456789-=%]. The '=' and '*' characters are indicators to the auto call units to pause and wait for a second dial tone (when going through an exchange). The '=' is required by the DF02-AC and the '*' is required by the BIZCOMP 1030.</p> <p>Comment lines are lines containing a '#' sign in the first column of the line.</p> <p>Only one phone number per line is permitted. However, if more than one line in the file contains the same system name tip(1) will attempt to dial each one in turn, until it establishes a connection.</p>
FILES	/etc/phones
SEE ALSO	tip(1), remote(4)

NAME	pkginfo – package characteristics file
DESCRIPTION	<p>pkginfo is an ASCII file that describes the characteristics of the package along with information that helps control the flow of installation. It is created by the software package developer.</p> <p>Each entry in the pkginfo file is a line that establishes the value of a parameter in the following form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>PARAM="value"</i></p> <p>There is no required order in which the parameters must be specified within the file. Each parameter is described below. Only fields marked with an asterisk are mandatory.</p> <p><i>PKG*</i> Abbreviation for the package being installed, generally three characters in length (for example, dir or pkg). All characters in the abbreviation must be alphanumeric and the first may not be numeric. The abbreviation is limited to a maximum length of nine characters. install, new, and all are reserved abbreviations.</p> <p><i>NAME*</i> Text that specifies the package name (maximum length of 256 ASCII characters).</p> <p><i>ARCH*</i> A comma-separated list of alphanumeric tokens that indicate the architecture associated with the package. The pkgmk(1) tool may be used to create or modify this value when actually building the package. The maximum length of a token is 16 characters and it cannot include a comma.</p> <p><i>VERSION*</i> Text that specifies the current version associated with the software package. The maximum length is 256 ASCII characters and the first character cannot be a left parenthesis. The pkgmk(1) tool may be used to create or modify this value when actually building the package.</p> <p><i>CATEGORY*</i> A comma-separated list of categories under which a package may be displayed. A package must at least belong to the system or application category. Categories are case-insensitive and may contain only alphanumerics. Each category is limited in length to 16 characters.</p> <p><i>DESC</i> Text that describes the package (maximum length of 256 ASCII characters).</p> <p><i>VENDOR</i> Used to identify the vendor that holds the software copyright (maximum length of 256 ASCII characters).</p> <p><i>HOTLINE</i> Phone number and/or mailing address where further information may be received or bugs may be reported (maximum length of 256 ASCII characters).</p>

<i>EMAIL</i>	An electronic address where further information is available or bugs may be reported (maximum length of 256 ASCII characters).
<i>VSTOCK</i>	The vendor stock number, if any, that identifies this product (maximum length of 256 ASCII characters).
<i>CLASSES</i>	A space-separated list of classes defined for a package. The order of the list determines the order in which the classes are installed. Classes listed first will be installed first (on a media by media basis). This parameter may be modified by the request script.
<i>ISTATES</i>	A list of allowable run states for package installation (for example, "S s 1").
<i>RSTATES</i>	A list of allowable run states for package removal (for example, "S s 1").
<i>BASEDIR</i>	The pathname to a default directory where "relocatable" files may be installed. If blank, the package is not relocatable and any files that have relative pathnames will not be installed. An administrator can override the default directory.
<i>ULIMIT</i>	If set, this parameter is passed as an argument to the ulimit command, which establishes the maximum size of a file during installation.
<i>ORDER</i>	A list of classes defining the order in which they should be put on the medium. Used by pkgmk(1) in creating the package. Classes not defined in this field are placed on the medium using the standard ordering procedures.
<i>MAXINST</i>	The maximum number of package instances that should be allowed on a machine at the same time. By default, only one instance of a package is allowed. This parameter must be set in order to have multiple instances of a package.
<i>PSTAMP</i>	Production stamp used to mark the pkgmap(4) file on the output volumes. Provides a means for distinguishing between production copies of a version if more than one is in use at a time. If <i>PSTAMP</i> is not defined, the default is used. The default consists of the UNIX system machine name followed by the string "YYMMDDHHMM" (year, month, date, hour, minutes).
<i>INTONLY</i>	Indicates that the package should only be installed interactively when set to any non-NULL value.

EXAMPLES

Here is a sample **pkginfo**:

```
PKG="oam"  
NAME="OAM Installation Utilities"  
VERSION="3"  
VENDOR="AT&T"  
HOTLINE="1-800-ATT-BUGS"  
EMAIL="attunix!olsen"  
VSTOCK="0122c3f5566"  
CATEGORY="system.essential"  
ISTATES="S 2"  
RSTATES="S 2"
```

SEE ALSO

pkgmap(4), **pkgmk(1)**

NOTES

Developers may define their own installation parameters by adding a definition to this file. A developer-defined parameter must begin with a capital letter.

NAME	pkgmap – package contents description file
DESCRIPTION	<p>pkgmap is an ASCII file that provides a complete listing of the package contents. It is automatically generated by pkgmk(1) using the information in the prototype file.</p> <p>Each entry in pkgmap describes a single “deliverable object file.” A deliverable object file includes shell scripts, executable objects, data files, directories, etc. The entry consists of several fields of information, each field separated by a space. The fields are described below and must appear in the order shown.</p> <p><i>part</i> An optional field designating the part number in which the object resides. A part is a collection of files, and is the atomic unit by which a package is processed. A developer can choose the criteria for grouping files into a part (for example, based on class). If no value is defined in this field, part 1 is assumed.</p> <p><i>ftype</i> A one-character field that indicates the file type. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f a standard executable or data file e a file to be edited upon installation or removal v volatile file (one whose contents are expected to change) d directory x an exclusive directory l linked file p named pipe c character special device b block special device i installation script or information file s symbolic link <p><i>class</i> The installation class to which the file belongs. This name must contain only alphanumeric characters and be no longer than 12 characters. It is not specified if the ftype is i (information file).</p> <p><i>pathname</i> <i>pathname</i> may contain variables that support install-time configuration of the file. A <i>\$parameter</i> may be embedded in the pathname structure. Default values for <i>parameter</i> must be available in the environment during installation. The recommended method for setting such parameters is to supply them in the pkginfo file. Do not use the following reserved words in the pkgmap path, since they are applied by pkgadd using a different mechanism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PKG_INSTALL_ROOT BASEDIR CLIENT_BASEDIR <p><i>major</i> The major device number. The field is only specified for block or character special devices.</p> <p><i>minor</i> The minor device number. The field is only specified for block or character special devices.</p> <p><i>mode</i> The octal mode of the file (for example, 0664). A question mark (?) indicates that the mode will be left unchanged, implying that the file already exists on</p>

	the target machine. This field is not used for linked files, packaging information files or non-installable files.
<i>owner</i>	The owner of the file (for example, bin or root). The field is limited to 14 characters in length. A question mark (?) indicates that the owner will be left unchanged, implying that the file already exists on the target machine. This field is not used for linked files or non-installable files. It is used optionally with a package information file. If used, it indicates with what owner an installation script will be executed. Can be a variable specification in the form of $\$[A-Z]$. Will be resolved at installation time.
<i>group</i>	The group to which the file belongs (for example, "bin" or "sys"). The field is limited to 14 characters in length. A question mark (?) indicates that the group will be left unchanged, implying that the file already exists on the target machine. This field is not used for linked files or non-installable files. It is used optionally with a package information file. If used, it indicates with what group an installation script will be executed. Can be a variable assignment in the form of $\$[A-Z]$. Will be resolved at installation time.
<i>size</i>	The actual size of the file in bytes. This field is not specified for named pipes, special devices, directories or linked files.
<i>cksum</i>	The checksum of the file contents. This field is not specified for named pipes, special devices, directories or linked files.
<i>modtime</i>	The time of last modification, as reported by the stat(2) function call. This field is not specified for named pipes, special devices, directories or linked files.

Each **pkgmap** must have one line that provides information about the number and maximum size (in 512-byte blocks) of parts that make up the package. This line is in the following format:

:number_of_parts maximum_part_size

Lines that begin with “#” are comment lines and are ignored.

When files are saved during installation before they are overwritten, they are normally just copied to a temporary pathname. However, for files whose mode includes execute permission (but which are not editable), the existing version is linked to a temporary pathname and the original file is removed. This allows processes which are executing during installation to be overwritten.

EXAMPLES

The following is an example of a **pkgmap** file.

```

:2 500
1 i pkginfo 237 1179 541296672
1 b class1 /dev/diskette 17 134 0644 root other
1 c class1 /dev/rdiskette 17 134 0644 root other
1 d none bin 0755 root bin
1 f none bin/INSTALL 0755 root bin 11103 17954 541295535
1 f none bin/REMOVE 0755 root bin 3214 50237 541295541
1 l none bin/UNINSTALL=bin/REMOVE
1 f none bin/cmda 0755 root bin 3580 60325 541295567
1 f none bin/cmdb 0755 root bin 49107 51255 541438368
1 f class1 bin/cmdc 0755 root bin 45599 26048 541295599
1 f class1 bin/cmddd 0755 root bin 4648 8473 541461238
1 f none bin/cmdde 0755 root bin 40501 1264 541295622
1 f class2 bin/cmddf 0755 root bin 2345 35889 541295574
1 f none bin/cmdg 0755 root bin 41185 47653 541461242
2 d class2 data 0755 root bin
2 p class1 data/apipe 0755 root other
2 d none log 0755 root bin
2 v none log/logfile 0755 root bin 41815 47563 541461333
2 d none save 0755 root bin
2 d none spool 0755 root bin
2 d none tmp 0755 root bin

```

SEE ALSO

pkgmk(1)

NOTES

The **pkgmap** file may contain only one entry per unique pathname.

NAME	platform – directory of files specifying supported platforms
SYNOPSIS	.platform
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Solaris 2.5 release includes the .platform directory, a new directory on the Solaris CD image. This directory contains files (created by SunSoft and Solaris OEMs) that define platform support. These files are generically referred to as <i>platform definition files</i>. They provide a means to map different platform types into a platform group.</p> <p>Platform definition files in the .platform directory are used by the installation software to ensure that software appropriate for the architecture of the system will be installed.</p> <p>SunSoft provides a platform definition file named .platform/Solaris. This file is the only one that can define platform groups to which other platform definition files can refer. For example, an OEM platform definition file can refer to any platform group specified in the Solaris platform definition file.</p> <p>Other platform definition files are delivered by OEMs. To avoid name conflicts, OEMs will name their platform definition file with an OEM-unique string. OEM's should use whatever string they use to make their package names unique. This unique string is often the OEM's stock symbol.</p> <p>Comments are allowed in a platform definition file. A "#" begins a comment and can be placed anywhere on a line.</p> <p>Platform definition files are composed of keyword-value pairs, and there are two kinds of stanzas in the file: platform group definitions and platform identifications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Platform group definitions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The keywords in a platform group definition stanza are: PLATFORM_GROUP <p>The PLATFORM_GROUP keyword <i>must</i> be the first keyword in the platform group definition stanza. The value assigned to this keyword is the name of the platform group, for example:</p> <pre>PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4c</pre> <p>The PLATFORM_GROUP name is an arbitrary name assigned to a group of platforms. However, PLATFORM_GROUP typically equals the output of the <code>uname -m</code> command. PLATFORM_GROUP value cannot have white space and is limited to 256 ASCII characters.</p> INST_ARCH <p>The instruction set architecture of all platforms in the platform group, for example:</p> <pre>INST_ARCH=sparc</pre> <p>The INST_ARCH keyword value must be the value returned by the <code>uname -p</code> command on all platforms in the platform group.</p>

- Platform identifications:

The keywords in a platform identification stanza are:

PLATFORM_NAME

The **PLATFORM_NAME** keyword *must* be the first keyword in the platform identification stanza. The **PLATFORM_NAME** is the name assigned to the platform, for example:

```
PLATFORM_NAME=SUNW,SPARCstation-5
```

Typically, this name is the same as the value returned by the `uname -i` command on the machine, but it need not be the same.

The **PLATFORM_NAME** value cannot have white space and is limited to 256 ASCII characters. If it contains parentheses, it must contain only balanced parentheses. For example, the string "foo(bar)foo" is a valid value for this keyword, but "foo(bar)" is not.

The other keywords in the platform identification stanza can be in any order, as long as the **PLATFORM_NAME** keyword is first.

PLATFORM_ID

The value returned by the `uname -i` command on the machine, for example:

```
PLATFORM_ID=SUNW,SPARCstation-5
```

MACHINE_TYPE

The value returned by the `uname -m` command on the machine, for example:

```
MACHINE_TYPE=sun4c
```

IN_PLATFORM_GROUP

The platform group of which the platform is a member, for example:

```
IN_PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4c
```

The platform group name must be specified in the same file as the platform identification stanza or in the platform definition file with the name **.platform/Solaris**.

The **IN_PLATFORM_GROUP** keyword is optional. A platform doesn't have to belong to a platform group. If a platform isn't explicitly assigned to a platform group, it essentially forms its own platform group, where the platform group name is the **PLATFORM_NAME** value.

The **IN_PLATFORM_GROUP** value typically equals the output of the `uname -m` command. **IN_PLATFORM_GROUP** value cannot have white space and is limited to 256 ASCII characters.

INST_ARCH

The instruction set architecture of the platform, for example:

```
INST_ARCH=sparc
```

This field is only required if the platform does not belong to a platform group.

The **INST_ARCH** keyword value must be the value returned by the `uname -p` command on all platforms in the platform group.

COMPATIBILITY

The installation program will remain compatible with the old Solaris CD format. If a Solaris CD image does not contain any platform definition files, the installation and upgrade programs will select the packages to be installed based on machine type (i.e., the value returned by the `uname -m` command).

EXAMPLES

1. The following example shows platform group definitions from the `.platform/Solaris` platform definition file.

```
#
PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4c
INST_ARCH=sparc
#
PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4d
INST_ARCH=sparc
#
PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4m
INST_ARCH=sparc
#
PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4u
INST_ARCH=sparc
```

2. The following example shows platform identification stanzas, which define systems that belong in a platform group, from the `.platform/Solaris` platform definition file.

```
#
PLATFORM_NAME=SUNW,Sun_4_20
PLATFORM_ID=SUNW,Sun_4_20
IN_PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4c
PLATFORM_NAME=SUNW,Sun_4_25
PLATFORM_ID=SUNW,Sun_4_25
IN_PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4c
#
PLATFORM_NAME=SUNW,SPARCstation-5
PLATFORM_ID=SUNW,SPARCstation-5
IN_PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4m
#
PLATFORM_NAME=SUNW,SPARCstation-10
PLATFORM_ID=SUNW,SPARCstation-10
IN_PLATFORM_GROUP=sun4m
```

FILES

The **.platform** directory must reside as `/cd_image/Solaris_vers/.platform`, where *cd_image*

Is the path to the mounted Solaris CD (`/cdrom/cdrom0/s0` by default) or the path to a copy of the Solaris CD on a disk.

Solaris_vers

Is the version of Solaris: e.g., Solaris_2.5.

NOTES

Typically, a platform identification stanza contains either a **PLATFORM_ID** or a **MACHINE_TYPE** stanza, but *not* both. If both are specified, both must match for a platform to be identified as this platform type. Each platform identification stanza must contain either a **PLATFORM_ID** value or a **MACHINE_TYPE** value.

If a platform matches two different platform identification stanzas—one which matched on the value of **PLATFORM_ID** and one which matched on the value of **MACHINE_TYPE**, the one that matched on **PLATFORM_ID** will take precedence.

The **.platform** directory is part of the Solaris CD image, whether that be the Solaris CD or a copy of the Solaris CD on a system's hard disk.

NAME	plot – graphics interface
DESCRIPTION	<p>Files of this format are interpreted for various devices by commands described in plot(1B). A graphics file is a stream of plotting instructions. Each instruction consists of an ASCII letter usually followed by bytes of binary information. The instructions are executed in order. A point is designated by four bytes representing the <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> values; each value is a signed integer. The last designated point in an l, m, n, or p instruction becomes the “current point” for the next instruction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">m Move: the next four bytes give a new current point.n Cont: draw a line from the current point to the point given by the next four bytes. See plot(1B).p Point: plot the point given by the next four bytes.l Line: draw a line from the point given by the next four bytes to the point given by the following four bytes.t Label: place the following ASCII string so that its first character falls on the current point. The string is terminated by a NEWLINE.a Arc: the first four bytes give the center, the next four give the starting point, and the last four give the end point of a circular arc. The least significant coordinate of the end point is used only to determine the quadrant. The arc is drawn counter-clockwise.c Circle: the first four bytes give the center of the circle, the next two the radius.e Erase: start another frame of output.f Linemod: take the following string, up to a NEWLINE, as the style for drawing further lines. The styles are “dotted,” “solid,” “longdashed,” “shortdashed,” and “dotdashed.” Effective only in plot 4014 and plot ver.s Space: the next four bytes give the lower left corner of the plotting area; the following four give the upper right corner. The plot will be magnified or reduced to fit the device as closely as possible. <p>Space settings that exactly fill the plotting area with unity scaling appear below for devices supported by the filters of plot(1B). The upper limit is just outside the plotting area.</p>

In every case the plotting area is taken to be square; points outside may be displayable on devices whose face is not square.

4014 **space(0, 0, 3120, 3120);**

ver **space(0, 0, 2048, 2048);**

300, 300s **space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);**

450 **space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);**

SEE ALSO **graph(1), plot(1B)**

NAME	proc – /proc, the process file system
DESCRIPTION	<p>/proc is a file system that provides access to the image of each process in the system. The name of each entry in the /proc directory is a decimal number corresponding to the process-ID. The owner of each “file” is determined by the process’s real user-ID.</p> <p>Standard system call interfaces are used to access /proc files: open(2), close(2), read(2), write(2), and ioctl(2). An open for reading and writing enables process control; a read-only open allows inspection but not control. As with ordinary files, more than one process can open the same /proc file at the same time. <i>Exclusive open</i> is provided to allow controlling processes to avoid collisions: an open(2) for writing that specifies O_EXCL fails if the file is already open for writing; if such an exclusive open succeeds, subsequent attempts to open the file for writing, with or without the O_EXCL flag, fail until the exclusively-opened file descriptor is closed. (Exception: a super-user open(2) that does not specify O_EXCL succeeds even if the file is exclusively opened.) There can be any number of read-only opens, even when an exclusive write open is in effect on the file.</p> <p>Data may be transferred from or to any locations in the traced process’s address space by applying lseek(2) to position the file at the virtual address of interest followed by read(2) or write(2). The PIOCMAP operation can be applied to determine the accessible areas (mappings) of the address space. I/O transfers may span contiguous mappings. An I/O request extending into an unmapped area is truncated at the boundary. An I/O request beginning at an unmapped virtual address fails with EIO.</p> <p>Information and control operations are provided through ioctl(2). These have the form:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 2em;">#include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/signal.h> #include <sys/fault.h> #include <sys/syscall.h> #include <sys/procfs.h> void *p; retval = ioctl(fildes, code, p);</pre> <p>The argument <i>p</i> is a generic pointer whose type depends on the specific ioctl code. Where not specifically mentioned below, its value should be zero. <sys/procfs.h> contains definitions of ioctl codes and data structures used by the operations.</p> <p>Every active process contains at least one <i>light-weight process</i>, or <i>lwp</i>. Each <i>lwp</i> represents a flow of execution that is independently scheduled by the operating system. The PIOCOPENLWP operation can be applied to the process file descriptor to obtain a specific <i>lwp</i> file descriptor. I/O operations produce identical results whether applied to the process file descriptor or to an <i>lwp</i> file descriptor. All /proc ioctl operations can be applied to either type of file descriptor and, where not stated otherwise, produce identical results.</p> <p>Process information and control operations involve the use of sets of flags. The set types sigset_t, fltset_t, and sysset_t correspond, respectively, to signal, fault, and system call enumerations defined in <sys/signal.h>, <sys/fault.h>, and <sys/syscall.h>. Each set type is large enough to hold flags for its own enumeration. Although they are of</p>

different sizes, they have a common structure and can be manipulated by these macros:

```
prfillset(&set);           /* turn on all flags in set */
preemptset(&set);        /* turn off all flags in set */
praddset(&set, flag);    /* turn on the specified flag */
prdelset(&set, flag);    /* turn off the specified flag */
r = prismember(&set, flag); /* != 0 iff flag is turned on */
```

One of `prfillset()` or `preemptset()` must be used to initialize `set` before it is used in any other operation. `flag` must be a member of the enumeration corresponding to `set`.

IOCTLS

The allowable `ioctl` codes follow. Certain of these can be used only if the process or lwp file descriptor is open for writing; these include all operations that affect process control. Those requiring write access are marked with an asterisk (*). Except where noted, an `ioctl` to a process or lwp that has terminated elicits the error `ENOENT`.

PIOCSTATUS

`PIOCSTATUS` returns status information for the process and one of its `lwps`; `p` is a pointer to a `prstatus` structure containing at least the following fields:

```
typedef struct prstatus {
    long      pr_flags;           /* Flags */
    short     pr_why;            /* Reason for stop (if stopped) */
    short     pr_what;          /* More detailed reason */
    id_t      pr_who;           /* Specific lwp identifier */
    u_short   pr_nlwp;         /* Number of lwps in the process */
    short     pr_cursig;        /* Current signal */
    sigset_t  pr_sigpend;      /* Set of process pending signals */
    sigset_t  pr_lwppend;      /* Set of lwp pending signals */
    sigset_t  pr_sighold;      /* Set of lwp held signals */
    struct siginfo pr_info;     /* Info associated with signal or fault */
    struct sigaltstack pr_altstack; /* Alternate signal stack info */
    struct sigaction pr_action; /* Signal action for current signal */
    struct ucontext *pr_oldcontext; /* Address of previous ucontext */
    caddr_t   pr_brkbase;      /* Address of the process heap */
    u_long    pr_brksize;     /* Size of the process heap, in bytes */
    caddr_t   pr_stkbase;     /* Address of the process stack */
    u_long    pr_stksize;     /* Size of the process stack, in bytes */
    short     pr_syscall;     /* System call number (if in syscall) */
    short     pr_nsysarg;     /* Number of arguments to this syscall */
    long      pr_sysarg[PRSYSARGS]; /* Arguments to this syscall */
    pid_t     pr_pid;         /* Process id */
    pid_t     pr_ppid;        /* Parent process id */
    pid_t     pr_pgrp;        /* Process group id */
    pid_t     pr_sid;         /* Session id */
    timestruc_t pr_utime;     /* Process user cpu time */
    timestruc_t pr_stime;     /* Process system cpu time */
    timestruc_t pr_cutime;    /* Sum of children's user times */
    timestruc_t pr_cstime;    /* Sum of children's system times */
};
```

```

char      pr_cname[PRCLSZ]; /* Scheduling class name */
short     pr_processor;     /* processor which last ran this lwp */
short     pr_bind;         /* processor to which lwp is bound */
long      pr_instr;        /* Current instruction */
pgregset_t pr_reg;         /* General registers */
} prstatus_t;

```

pr_flags is a bit-mask holding these flags:

PR_STOPPED	lwp is stopped
PR_ISTOP	lwp is stopped on an event of interest (see PIOCSTOP)
PR_DSTOP	lwp has a stop directive in effect (see PIOCSTOP)
PR_STEP	lwp has a single-step directive in effect (see PIOCRUN)
PR_ASLEEP	lwp is in an interruptible sleep within a system call
PR_PCINVAL	<i>lwp</i> 's current instruction (pr_instr) is undefined
PR_ISSYS	process is a system process (see PIOCSTOP)
PR_FORK	process has its inherit-on-fork flag set (see PIOCSET)
PR_RLC	process has its run-on-last-close flag set (see PIOCSET)
PR_KLC	process has its kill-on-last-close flag set (see PIOCSET)
PR_ASYNC	process has its asynchronous-stop flag set (see PIOCSET)
PR_PCOMPAT	process has its ptrace-compatibility flag set (see PIOCSET)
PR_MSACCT	process has microstate accounting enabled (see PIOCSET and PIOCUSAGE)
PR_BPTADJ	breakpoint trap pc adjustment is in effect (see PIOCSET)
PR_ASLWP	this is the lwp designated to redirect asynchronous signals to other <i>lwps</i> in this multithreaded process (see signal(5)).

pr_why and **pr_what** together describe, for a stopped *lwp*, the reason for the stop. Possible values of **pr_why** are:

PR_REQUESTED	indicates that the stop occurred in response to a stop directive, normally because PIOCSTOP was applied or because another <i>lwp</i> stopped on an event of interest and the asynchronous-stop flag (see PIOCSET) was not set for the process. pr_what is unused in this case.
PR_SIGNALLED	indicates that the <i>lwp</i> stopped on receipt of a signal (see PIOCTRACE); pr_what holds the signal number that caused the stop (for a newly-stopped <i>lwp</i> , the same value is in pr_cursig).
PR_FAULTED	indicates that the <i>lwp</i> stopped on incurring a hardware fault (see PIOCSFAULT); pr_what holds the fault number that caused the stop.
PR_SYSENTRY and PR_SYSEXIT	indicate a stop on entry to or exit from a system call (see PIOCSENTRY and PIOCSEXIT); pr_what holds the system call number.
PR_JOBCONTROL	indicates that the <i>lwp</i> stopped due to the default action of

a job control stop signal (see **sigaction(2)**); **pr_what** holds the stopping signal number.

PR_SUSPENDED indicates that the *lwp* stopped due to internal synchronization of *lwps* within the process. **pr_what** is unused in this case.

pr_who names the specific *lwp*. **pr_nlwp** is the total number of *lwps* in the process.

pr_cursig names the current signal, that is, the next signal to be delivered to the *lwp*.

pr_sigpend identifies any other signals pending for the process. **pr_lwppend** identifies any synchronously-generated or directed signals pending for the *lwp*. **pr_sighold** identifies those signals whose delivery is being delayed if sent to the *lwp*.

pr_info, when the *lwp* is in a **PR_SIGNALED** or **PR_FAULTED** stop, contains additional information pertinent to the particular signal or fault (see `<sys/siginfo.h>`).

pr_altstack contains the alternate signal stack information for the *lwp* (see **sigaltstack(2)**).

pr_action contains the signal action information pertaining to the current signal (see **sigaction(2)**); it is undefined if **pr_cursig** is zero.

pr_oldcontext, if not **NULL**, contains the address in the process of a **ucontext** structure describing the previous user-level context (see **ucontext(5)**). It is non-**NULL** only if the *lwp* is executing in the context of a signal handler and is the same as the **ucontext** pointer passed to the signal handler.

pr_brkbase is the virtual address of the process heap and **pr_brksize** is its size in bytes. The address formed by the sum of these values is the process *break* (see **brk(2)**).

pr_stkbase and **pr_stksize** are, respectively, the virtual address of the process stack and its size in bytes. (Each *lwp* runs on a separate stack; the distinguishing characteristic of the “process stack” is that the operating system will grow it when necessary.)

pr_syscall is the number of the system call, if any, being executed by the *lwp*; it is non-zero only if the *lwp* is stopped on **PR_SYSENTRY** or **PR_SYSEXIT** or is asleep within a system call (**PR_ASLEEP** is set). If **pr_syscall** is non-zero, **pr_nsysarg** is the number of arguments to the system call and the **pr_sysarg** array contains the actual arguments.

pr_pid, **pr_ppid**, **pr_pgrp**, and **pr_sid** are, respectively, the process id, the id of the process’s parent, the process’s process group id, and the process’s session id.

pr_utime, **pr_stime**, **pr_cutime**, and **pr_cstime** are, respectively, the user CPU and system CPU time consumed by the process, and the cumulative user CPU and system CPU time consumed by the process’s children, in seconds and nanoseconds.

pr_clname contains the name of the *lwp*’s scheduling class.

pr_processor is the ordinal number of the processor that last ran this *lwp*. **pr_bind** is the ordinal number of the processor to which this *lwp* is bound, or **PBIND_NONE** if the *lwp* is not bound to a processor.

pr_instr contains the machine instruction to which the *lwp*’s program counter refers. The amount of data retrieved from the process is machine-dependent. On SPARC machines, it is a 32-bit word. On x86 machines, it is a single byte. In general, the size is that of the machine’s smallest instruction. If **PR_PCINVAL** is set, **pr_instr** is undefined; this occurs

whenever the lwp is not stopped or when the program counter refers to an invalid virtual address.

SPARC: **pr_reg** is an array holding the contents of a stopped *lwp*'s general registers. On SPARC machines the predefined constants **R_G0** ... **R_G7**, **R_O0** ... **R_O7**, **R_L0** ... **R_L7**, **R_I0** ... **R_I7**, **R_PSR**, **R_PC**, **R_nPC**, **R_Y**, **R_WIM**, and **R_TBR** can be used as indices to refer to the corresponding registers; previous register windows can be read from their overflow locations on the stack (see, however, **PIOCGWIN**). If the lwp is not stopped, all register values are undefined.

x86: **pr_reg** is an array holding the contents of a stopped lwp's general registers. On x86 machines, the predefined constants **SS**, **UESP**, **EFL**, **EIP**, **ERR**, **TRAPNO**, **EAX**, **ECX**, **EDX**, **EBX**, **ESP**, **EBP**, **ESI**, **EDI**, **DS**, **ES**, **FS**, and **GS** can be used as indices to refer to the corresponding registers. If the lwp is not stopped, all register values are undefined.

When applied to an lwp file descriptor, **PIOCSTATUS** returns the status for the specific *lwp*. When applied to the process file descriptor, an lwp is chosen by the system for the operation. The chosen lwp is a stopped lwp only if all of the process's lwps are stopped, is stopped on an event of interest only if all of the *lwps* are so stopped (excluding **PR_SUSPENDED** *lwps*), is in a **PR_REQUESTED** stop only if there are no other events of interest to be found, or failing everything else is in a **PR_SUSPENDED** stop (implying that the process is deadlocked). The chosen lwp remains fixed so long as all of the *lwps* are either stopped on events of interest or are **PR_SUSPENDED** and **PIOCRUN** is not applied to any of them.

When applied to the process file descriptor, every **/proc ioctl** operation that must act on an lwp uses the same algorithm to choose which lwp to act upon. Together with synchronous stopping (see **PIOCSET**), this enables a debugger to control a multiple-*lwp* process using only the process file descriptor if it so chooses. More fine-grained control can be achieved using individual lwp file descriptors.

PIOCLSTATUS

The **PIOCLSTATUS** operation fills in an array of **prstatus** structures addressed by *p*, one element (one structure) for each lwp in the process, containing the status that would be returned by applying **PIOCSTATUS** to the corresponding lwp file descriptor, plus an additional element at the beginning containing the status that would be returned by applying **PIOCSTATUS** to the process file descriptor.

***PIOCSTOP** **PIOCWSTOP**

When applied to the process file descriptor, **PIOCSTOP** directs all *lwps* to stop and waits for them to stop; **PIOCWSTOP** simply waits for all *lwps* to stop. When applied to an lwp file descriptor, **PIOCSTOP** directs the specific lwp to stop and waits until it has stopped; **PIOCWSTOP** simply waits for the lwp to stop. When applied to an lwp file descriptor, these operations complete when the lwp stops on an event of interest, immediately if already so stopped. When applied to the process file descriptor, they complete when every lwp has stopped on an event of interest or has come to a **PR_SUSPENDED** stop. If *p* is non-zero it points to a **prstatus** structure to be filled with status information for the specific or chosen stopped lwp (see **PIOCSTATUS**).

An “event of interest” is either a `PR_REQUESTED` stop or a stop that has been specified in the process’s tracing flags (set by `PIOCTRACE`, `PIOCSFAULT`, `PIOCSENTRY`, and `PIOCSEXIT`). `PR_JOBCONTROL` and `PR_SUSPENDED` stops are specifically not events of interest. (An lwp may stop twice due to a stop signal, first showing `PR_SIGNALLED` if the signal is traced and again showing `PR_JOBCONTROL` if the lwp is set running without clearing the signal.) If `PIOCSTOP` is applied to an lwp that is stopped, but not on an event of interest, the stop directive takes effect when the lwp is restarted by the competing mechanism; at that time the lwp enters a `PR_REQUESTED` stop before executing any user-level code.

`ioctls` are interruptible by signals so that, for example, an `alarm(2)` can be set to avoid waiting forever for a process or lwp that may never stop on an event of interest. If `PIOCSTOP` is interrupted, the lwp stop directives remain in effect even though the `ioctl` returns an error.

A system process (indicated by the `PR_ISSYS` flag) never executes at user level, has no user-level address space visible through `/proc`, and cannot be stopped. Applying `PIOCSTOP` or `PIOCWSTOP` to a system process or any of its `lwps` elicits the error `EBUSY`.

*PIOCRUN

An lwp is made runnable again after a stop. If `p` is non-zero it points to a `prrun` structure describing additional actions to be performed. The `prrun` structure contains at least the following fields:

```
typedef struct prrun {
    long      pr_flags;      /* Flags */
    sigset_t  pr_trace;     /* Set of signals to be traced */
    sigset_t  pr_sighold;   /* Set of signals to be held */
    fltset_t  pr_fault;     /* Set of faults to be traced */
    caddr_t   pr_vaddr;     /* Virtual address at which to resume */
} prrun_t;
```

`pr_flags` is a bit-mask describing optional actions; the remainder of the entries are meaningful only if the appropriate bits are set in `pr_flags`. Flag definitions:

<code>PRCSIG</code>	clears the current signal, if any (see <code>PIOCSSIG</code>).
<code>PRCFAULT</code>	clears the current fault, if any (see <code>PIOCCFAULT</code>).
<code>PRSTRACE</code>	sets the traced signal set to <code>pr_trace</code> (see <code>PIOCTRACE</code>).
<code>PRSHOLD</code>	sets the held signal set to <code>pr_sighold</code> (see <code>PIOCSHOLD</code>).
<code>PRSFault</code>	sets the traced fault set to <code>pr_fault</code> (see <code>PIOCSFAULT</code>).
<code>PRSVADDR</code>	sets the address at which execution resumes to <code>pr_vaddr</code> .
<code>PRSTEP</code>	directs the lwp to execute a single machine instruction. On completion of the instruction, a trace trap occurs. If <code>FLTRACE</code> is being traced, the lwp stops, otherwise it is sent <code>SIGTRAP</code> ; if <code>SIGTRAP</code> is being traced and not held, the lwp stops. When the lwp stops on an event of interest the single-step directive is cancelled, even if the stop occurs before the instruction is executed. This operation requires hardware and operating system support

	and may not be implemented on all processors. It is implemented on SPARC and x86 machines.
PR SABORT	is meaningful only if the lwp is in a PR_SYSENTRY stop or is marked PR_ASLEEP; it instructs the lwp to abort execution of the system call (see PIOCSENTRY , PIOCSEXIT).
PR STOP	directs the lwp to stop again as soon as possible after resuming execution (see PIOCSTOP). In particular if the lwp is stopped on PR_SIGNALED or PR_FAULTED, the next stop will show PR_REQUESTED, no other stop will have intervened, and the lwp will not have executed any user-level code.
	When applied to an lwp file descriptor PIOCRUN makes the specific lwp runnable. The operation fails (EBUSY) if the specific lwp is not stopped on an event of interest.
	When applied to the process file descriptor an lwp is chosen for the operation as described under PIOCSTATUS . The operation fails (EBUSY) if the chosen lwp is not stopped on an event of interest. If PRSTEP or PRSTOP was requested, the chosen lwp is made runnable; otherwise, the chosen lwp is marked PR_REQUESTED. If as a consequence all <i>lwps</i> are in the PR_REQUESTED or PR_SUSPENDED stop state, all <i>lwps</i> showing PR_REQUESTED are made runnable.
PIOCLWPIDS	This returns, in an array of id_t 's addressed by <i>p</i> , the lwp identifiers of all the <i>lwps</i> that exist in the process, plus an extra identifier containing zero to mark the end of the list. The number of <i>lwps</i> in the process can be determined from the pr_nlwps field of the prstatus structure.
PIOCNLDT PIOCLDT	These operations apply only to x86 machines. They provide read-only access to the traced process's local descriptor table (LDT). A process's LDT is maintained by the operating system. PIOCNLDT returns, in an integer addressed by <i>p</i> , the number of LDT entries currently active. This value can be used with the PIOCLDT operation. The PIOCLDT operation returns the set of currently active LDT entries. For PIOCLDT , <i>p</i> addresses an array of elements of type struct ssd , defined in <code><sys/sysi86.h></code> . One array element (one structure) is returned for each active LDT entry, plus an additional element containing all zeroes to mark the end of the list.
PIOCOPENLWP	The return value <i>retval</i> provides a /proc file descriptor that refers to the lwp named in the id_t addressed by <i>p</i> . The read/write attributes of the newly-acquired file descriptor are the same as those of the file descriptor used in the operation. The new file descriptor has an independent file offset for lseek(2) . On error (no such <i>lwp</i>), -1 is returned and errno is set to ENOENT .
*PIOCTRACE	This defines a set of signals to be traced in the process: the receipt of one of these signals by an lwp causes the lwp to stop. The set of signals is defined via an instance of sigset_t addressed by <i>p</i> . Receipt of SIGKILL cannot be traced; if specified, it is silently ignored.

	If a signal that is included in an <i>lwp</i> 's held signal set is sent to the <i>lwp</i> , the signal is not received and does not cause a stop until it is removed from the held signal set, either by the <i>lwp</i> itself or by setting the held signal set with PIOCSHOLD or the PRSHOLD option of PIOCRUN .						
PIOCGTRACE	The current traced signal set is returned in an instance of sigset_t addressed by <i>p</i> .						
*PIOCSSIG	The current signal and its associated signal information for the specific or chosen <i>lwp</i> are set according to the contents of the siginfo structure addressed by <i>p</i> (see <sys/siginfo.h>). If the specified signal number is zero or if <i>p</i> is zero, the current signal is cleared. The semantics of this operation are different from that of kill(2) or PIOCKILL in that the signal is delivered to the <i>lwp</i> immediately after execution is resumed (even if the signal is being held) and an additional PR_SIGNALED stop does not intervene even if the signal is being traced. Setting the current signal to SIGKILL terminates the process immediately.						
*PIOCKILL	If applied to the process file descriptor, a signal is sent to the process with semantics identical to that of kill(2) . If applied to an <i>lwp</i> file descriptor, a directed signal is sent to the specific <i>lwp</i> . <i>p</i> points to an <i>int</i> naming the signal. Sending SIGKILL terminates the process immediately, even if the signal is sent to a specific <i>lwp</i> .						
*PIOCUNKILL	A signal is deleted, that is, it is removed from the set of pending signals. If applied to the process file descriptor, the signal is deleted from the process's pending signals. If applied to an <i>lwp</i> file descriptor, the signal is deleted from the <i>lwp</i> 's pending signals. The current signal (if any) is unaffected. <i>p</i> points to an <i>int</i> naming the signal. It is an error (EINVAL) to attempt to delete SIGKILL .						
PIOCGHOLD *PIOCSHOLD	PIOCGHOLD returns the set of held signals for the specific or chosen <i>lwp</i> (signals whose delivery will be delayed if sent to the <i>lwp</i>) in an instance of sigset_t addressed by <i>p</i> . PIOCSHOLD correspondingly sets the <i>lwp</i> 's held signal set but does not allow SIGKILL or SIGSTOP to be held; if specified, they are silently ignored.						
PIOCMAXSIG PIOCACTION	These operations provide information about the signal actions associated with the traced process (see sigaction(2)). PIOCMAXSIG returns, in the <i>int</i> addressed by <i>p</i> , the maximum signal number understood by the system. This can be used to allocate storage for use with the PIOCACTION operation, which returns the traced process's signal actions in an array of sigaction structures addressed by <i>p</i> . Signal numbers are displaced by 1 from array indices, so that the action for signal number <i>n</i> appears in position <i>n</i> -1 of the array.						
*PIOCSFAULT	This defines a set of hardware faults to be traced in the process: on incurring one of these faults an <i>lwp</i> stops. The set is defined via an instance of fltset_t addressed by <i>p</i> . Fault names are defined in <sys/fault.h> and include the following. Some of these may not occur on all processors; there may be processor-specific faults in addition to these. <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>FLTILL</td> <td>illegal instruction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLTPRIV</td> <td>privileged instruction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLTBPT</td> <td>breakpoint trap</td> </tr> </table>	FLTILL	illegal instruction	FLTPRIV	privileged instruction	FLTBPT	breakpoint trap
FLTILL	illegal instruction						
FLTPRIV	privileged instruction						
FLTBPT	breakpoint trap						

FLTTRACE	trace trap
FLTACCESS	memory access fault (bus error)
FLTBOUNDS	memory bounds violation
FLTIOVF	integer overflow
FLTIZDIV	integer zero divide
FLTTFPE	floating-point exception
FLTSTACK	unrecoverable stack fault
FLTPAGE	recoverable page fault

When not traced, a fault normally results in the posting of a signal to the lwp that incurred the fault. If an lwp stops on a fault, the signal is posted to the lwp when execution is resumed unless the fault is cleared by **PIOCCFAULT** or by the **PRCFAULT** option of **PIOCRUN**. **FLTPAGE** is an exception; no signal is posted. There may be additional processor-specific faults like this. **pr_info** in the **prstatus** structure identifies the signal to be sent and contains machine-specific information about the fault.

PIOCGFAULT	The current traced fault set is returned in an instance of fltset_t addressed by <i>p</i> .
*PIOCCFAULT	The current fault (if any) is cleared; the associated signal is not sent to the specific or chosen <i>lwp</i> .
*PIOCSENTRY *PIOCSEXIT	<p>These operations instruct the process's <i>lwps</i> to stop on entry to or exit from specified system calls. The set of system calls to be traced is defined via an instance of sysset_t addressed by <i>p</i>.</p> <p>When entry to a system call is being traced, an lwp stops after having begun the call to the system but before the system call arguments have been fetched from the <i>lwp</i>. When exit from a system call is being traced, an lwp stops on completion of the system call just prior to checking for signals and returning to user level. At this point all return values have been stored into the <i>lwp</i>'s registers.</p> <p>If an lwp is stopped on entry to a system call (PR_SYSENTRY) or when sleeping in an interruptible system call (PR_ASLEEP is set), it may be instructed to go directly to system call exit by specifying the PR_SABORT flag in a PIOCRUN request. Unless exit from the system call is being traced the lwp returns to user level showing error EINTR.</p>
PIOCGENTRY PIOCGEXIT	These return the current traced system call entry or exit set in an instance of sysset_t addressed by <i>p</i> .
*PIOCSET *PIOCRESET	<p>PIOCSET sets one or more modes of operation for the traced process. PIOCRESET resets these modes. The modes to be set or reset are specified by flags in a <i>long</i> addressed by <i>p</i>:</p> <p>PR_FORK (inherit-on-fork): When set, the process's tracing flags are inherited by the child of a fork(2) or vfork(2). When reset, child processes start with all tracing flags cleared.</p> <p>PR_RLC (run-on-last-close): When set and the last writable /proc file descriptor referring to the traced process or any of its <i>lwps</i> is closed, all of the process's tracing flags are cleared, any outstanding stop directives are canceled, and if any</p>

lwps are stopped on events of interest, they are set running as though **PIOCRUN** had been applied to them. When reset, the process's tracing flags are retained and *lwps* are not set running on last close.

PR_KLC (kill-on-last-close): When set and the last writable **/proc** file descriptor referring to the traced process or any of its *lwps* is closed, the process is terminated with **SIGKILL**.

PR_ASYNC (asynchronous-stop): When set, a stop on an event of interest by one *lwp* does not directly affect any other *lwp* in the process. When reset and an *lwp* stops on an event of interest other than **PR_REQUESTED**, all other *lwps* in the process are directed to stop.

PR_PCOMPAT (ptrace-compatibility): When set, a stop on an event of interest by the traced process is reported to the parent of the traced process via **wait(2)**, **SIGTRAP** is sent to the traced process when it executes a successful **exec(2)**, **setuid/setgid** flags are not honored for execs performed by the traced process, any **exec** of an object file that the traced process cannot read fails, and the traced process dies when its parent dies. This mode is deprecated; it is provided only to allow **ptrace(2)** to be implemented as a library function using **/proc**.

PR_MSACCT (microstate accounting): When set, microstate accounting is enabled for the process. This allows **PIOCUSAGE** to return accurate values for the times the *lwps* spent in their various processing states. If **PR_FORK** (inherit-on-fork) is also set, microstate accounting will be enabled for future child processes. When reset (the default) the overhead of microstate accounting is avoided and **PIOCUSAGE** can only return an estimate of times spent in the various states.

PR_BPTADJ (breakpoint trap pc adjustment): On x86 machines, a breakpoint trap leaves the program counter (the **EIP**) referring to the breakpointed instruction plus one byte. When **PR_BPTADJ** is set, the system will adjust the program counter back to the location of the breakpointed instruction when the *lwp* stops on a breakpoint. This flag has no effect on SPARC machines, where breakpoint traps leave the program counter referring to the breakpointed instruction.

It is an error (**EINVAL**) to specify flags other than those described above or to apply these operations to a system process. The current modes are reported in the **prstatus** structure (see **PIOCSTATUS**).

***PIOCSFORK**
***PIOCRFORK**

PIOCSFORK sets the inherit-on-fork flag in the traced process. **PIOCRFORK** turns this flag off. (Obsolete, see **PIOCSET**.)

***PIOCSRLC**
***PIOCRRLC**

PIOCSRLC sets the run-on-last-close flag in the traced process. **PIOCRRLC** turns this flag off. (Obsolete, see **PIOCSET**.)

PIOCGREG
***PIOCSREG**

These operations respectively get and set the general registers for the specific or chosen *lwp* into or out of an array addressed by *p*; the array has type **prgregset_t**. Register contents are accessible using a set of predefined indices (see **PIOCSTATUS**).

On SPARC systems, only certain bits of the processor-status register (R_PS) can be modified by **PIOCSREG**: these include only the condition-code bits. Other privileged registers cannot be modified at all.

On x86 systems, only certain bits of the flags register (EFL) can be modified by **PIOCSREG**: these include the condition codes, direction-bit, trace-bit, and overflow-bit.

PIOCSREG fails (**EBUSY**) if the lwp is not stopped on an event of interest. If the lwp is not stopped, the register values returned by **PIOCGREG** are undefined.

PIOCGFPREG
***PIOCSFPREG**

These operations respectively get and set the floating-point registers for the specific or chosen lwp into or out of a structure addressed by *p*; the structure has type **prfpregset_t**. An error (**EINVAL**) is returned if the system does not support floating-point operations (no floating-point hardware and the system does not emulate floating-point machine instructions). **PIOCSFPREG** fails (**EBUSY**) if the lwp is not stopped on an event of interest. If the lwp is not stopped, the register values returned by **PIOCGFPREG** are undefined.

***PIOCNICE**

The traced process's **nice(2)** priority is incremented by the amount contained in the *int* addressed by *p*. Only the super-user may better a process's priority in this way, but any user may lower the priority. This operation is not meaningful for all scheduling classes.

PIOCPSINFO

This returns miscellaneous process information such as that reported by **ps(1)**. *p* is a pointer to a **prpsinfo** structure containing at least the following fields:

```
typedef struct prpsinfo {
    char    pr_state;           /* numeric process state (see pr_sname) */
    char    pr_sname;         /* printable character representing pr_state */
    char    pr_zomb;          /* !=0: process terminated but not waited for */
    char    pr_nice;           /* nice for cpu usage */
    u_long  pr_flag;           /* process flags */
    int     pr_wstat;          /* if zombie, the wait() status */
    uid_t   pr_uid;           /* real user id */
    uid_t   pr_euid;          /* effective user id */
    gid_t   pr_gid;           /* real group id */
    gid_t   pr_egid;          /* effective group id */
    pid_t   pr_pid;           /* process id */
    pid_t   pr_ppid;          /* process id of parent */
    pid_t   pr_pgrp;          /* pid of process group leader */
    pid_t   pr_sid;           /* session id */
    caddr_t pr_addr;          /* physical address of process */
    long    pr_size;           /* size of process image in pages */
    long    pr_rssize;        /* resident set size in pages */
    u_long  pr_bysize;         /* size of process image in bytes */
    u_long  pr_byrssize;       /* resident set size in bytes */
    caddr_t pr_wchan;         /* wait addr for sleeping process */
    short   pr_syscall;       /* system call number (if in syscall) */
    id_t    pr_aslwpid;        /* lwp id of the aslwp; zero if no aslwp */
    timestruc_t pr_start;     /* process start time, sec+nsec since epoch */
}
```

```

timestruc_t pr_time;          /* usr+sys cpu time for this process */
timestruc_t pr_ctime;        /* usr+sys cpu time for reaped children */
long        pr_pri;          /* priority, high value is high priority */
char        pr_oldpri;       /* pre-SVR4, low value is high priority */
char        pr_cpu;          /* pre-SVR4, cpu usage for scheduling */
u_short     pr_pctcpu;       /* % of recent cpu time, one or all lwps */
u_short     pr_pctmem;       /* % of system memory used by the process */
dev_t       pr_ttydev;       /* controlling tty device (PRNODEV if none) */
char        pr_clname[PRCLSZ]; /* scheduling class name */
char        pr_fname[PRFNSZ]; /* last component of exec()ed pathname */
char        pr_psargs[PRARGSZ]; /* initial characters of arg list */
int         pr_argc;         /* initial argument count */
char        **pr_argv;       /* initial argument vector */
char        **pr_envp;       /* initial environment vector */
} prpsinfo_t;

```

Some of the entries in **prpsinfo**, such as **pr_state** and **pr_flag**, are system-specific and should not be expected to retain their meanings across different versions of the operating system. **pr_addr** is a vestige of the past and has no real meaning in current systems.

pr_pctcpu and **pr_pctmem** are 16-bit binary fractions in the range 0.0 to 1.0 with the binary point to the right of the high-order bit (1.0 == 0x8000). When obtained from the process file descriptor, **pr_pctcpu** is the summation over all *lwps* in the process. When obtained from an *lwp* file descriptor, it represents just the cpu time used by the *lwp*. On a multi-processor machine, the maximum value of **pr_pctcpu** for one *lwp* or for a single-threaded process is 1/N, where N is the number of cpus.

PIOCPSINFO can be applied to a *zombie* process (one that has terminated but whose parent has not yet performed a **wait(2)** on it).

PIOCNMAP
PIOCMAP

These operations provide information about the memory mappings (virtual address ranges) associated with the traced process. **PIOCNMAP** returns, in the *int* addressed by *p*, the number of mappings that are currently active. This can be used to allocate storage for use with the **PIOCMAP** operation, which returns the list of currently active mappings. For **PIOCMAP**, *p* addresses an array of elements of type **prmap_t**; one array element (one structure) is returned for each mapping, plus an additional element containing all zeros to mark the end of the list. The **prmap** structure contains at least the following fields:

```

typedef struct prmap {
    caddr_t   pr_vaddr;       /* Virtual address */
    u_long    pr_size;        /* Size of mapping in bytes */
    u_long    pr_pagesize;    /* pagesize in bytes for this mapping */
    off_t     pr_off;        /* Offset into mapped object, if any */
    long      pr_mflags;     /* Protection and attribute flags */
} prmap_t;

```

pr_vaddr is the virtual address of the mapping within the traced process and **pr_size** is its size in bytes. **pr_pagesize** is the size in bytes of virtual memory pages for this mapping. **pr_off** is the offset within the mapped object (if any) to which the virtual address is

mapped.

pr_mflags is a bit-mask of protection and attribute flags:

MA_READ	mapping is readable by the traced process
MA_WRITE	mapping is writable by the traced process
MA_EXEC	mapping is executable by the traced process
MA_SHARED	mapping changes are shared by the mapped object
MA_BREAK	mapping is grown by the brk(2) system call (obsolete)
MA_STACK	mapping is grown automatically on stack faults (obsolete)

A contiguous area of the address space having the same underlying mapped object may appear as multiple mappings due to varying read/write/execute/shared attributes. The underlying mapped object does not change over the range of a single mapping. An I/O operation to a mapping marked **MA_SHARED** fails if applied at a virtual address not corresponding to a valid page in the underlying mapped object. A write to a **MA_SHARED** mapping that is not marked **MA_WRITE** fails. Reads and writes to private mappings always succeed. Reads and writes to unmapped addresses always fail.

The **MA_BREAK** and **MA_STACK** flags are provided for compatibility with older versions of the system and should not be relied upon. The **pr_brkbase**, **pr_brksize**, **pr_stkbase** and **pr_stksize** members of the **prstatus** structure should be used instead.

PIOCOPENM

The return value *retval* provides a read-only file descriptor for a mapped object associated with the traced process. If *p* is zero the traced process's executable file is found. This enables a debugger to find the object file symbol table without having to know the path name of the executable file. If *p* is non-zero it points to a **caddr_t** containing a virtual address within the traced process and the mapped object, if any, associated with that address is found; this can be used to get a file descriptor for a shared library that is attached to the process. On error (invalid address or no mapped object for the designated address), -1 is returned and **errno** is set to **EINVAL**.

PIOCCRED

Fetch the set of credentials associated with the process. *p* points to an instance of **prcred_t** which is filled by the operation. The **prcred** structure contains at least the following fields:

```
typedef struct prcred {
    uid_t    pr_euid;    /* Effective user id */
    uid_t    pr_ruid;    /* Real user id */
    uid_t    pr_suid;    /* Saved user id (from exec) */
    gid_t    pr_egid;    /* Effective group id */
    gid_t    pr_rgid;    /* Real group id */
    gid_t    pr_sgid;    /* Saved group id (from exec) */
    u_int    pr_ngroups; /* Number of supplementary groups */
} prcred_t;
```

PIOCGROUPS

Fetch the set of supplementary group IDs associated with the process. *p* points to an array of elements of type **gid_t**, which will be filled by the operation. **PIOCCRED** can be applied beforehand to determine the number of groups (**pr_ngroups**) that will be

returned and the amount of storage that should be allocated to hold them.

PIOCNAUXV
PIOCAUXV

These operations provide values of entries in the aux vector that is passed by the operating system as startup information to the dynamic loader. **PIOCNAUXV** returns, in the *int* addressed by *p*, the number of available aux vector entries. This can be used to allocate storage for use with the **PIOCAUXV** operation, which returns the initial values of the process's aux vector in an array of **auxv_t** structures addressed by *p* (see <**sys/auxv.h**>).

PIOCUSAGE

When applied to the process file descriptor, **PIOCUSAGE** returns the process usage information; when applied to an lwp file descriptor, it returns usage information for the specific *lwp*. *p* points to a **prusage** structure which is filled by the operation. The **prusage** structure contains at least the following fields:

```
typedef struct prusage {
    id_t      pr_lwpid;    /* lwp id. 0: process or defunct */
    u_long    pr_count;    /* number of contributing lwps */
    timestruc_t pr_tstamp; /* current time stamp */
    timestruc_t pr_create; /* process/lwp creation time stamp */
    timestruc_t pr_term;   /* process/lwp termination time stamp */
    timestruc_t pr_rtime;  /* total lwp real (elapsed) time */
    timestruc_t pr_utime;  /* user level CPU time */
    timestruc_t pr_stime;  /* system call CPU time */
    timestruc_t pr_ttime;  /* other system trap CPU time */
    timestruc_t pr_tftime; /* text page fault sleep time */
    timestruc_t pr_dftime; /* data page fault sleep time */
    timestruc_t pr_kftime; /* kernel page fault sleep time */
    timestruc_t pr_ltime;  /* user lock wait sleep time */
    timestruc_t pr_slptime; /* all other sleep time */
    timestruc_t pr_wtime;  /* wait-cpu (latency) time */
    timestruc_t pr_stoptime; /* stopped time */
    u_long    pr_minf;     /* minor page faults */
    u_long    pr_majf;     /* major page faults */
    u_long    pr_nswap;    /* swaps */
    u_long    pr_inblk;    /* input blocks */
    u_long    pr_oublk;    /* output blocks */
    u_long    pr_msnd;     /* messages sent */
    u_long    pr_mrcv;     /* messages received */
    u_long    pr_sigs;     /* signals received */
    u_long    pr_vctx;     /* voluntary context switches */
    u_long    pr_ictx;     /* involuntary context switches */
    u_long    pr_sysc;     /* system calls */
    u_long    pr_ioch;     /* chars read and written */
} prusage_t;
```

PIOCUSAGE can be applied to a *zombie* process (see **PIOCPSINFO**).

Applying **PIOCUSAGE** to a process that does not have microstate accounting enabled will enable microstate accounting and return an estimate of times spent in the various states up to this point. Further invocations of **PIOCUSAGE** will yield accurate microstate time accounting from this point. To disable microstate accounting, use **PIOCRESET** with the **PR_MSACCT** flag.

PIOCLUSAGE

The **PIOCLUSAGE** operation fills in an array of **prusage** structures addressed by *p*, one element for each *lwp* in the process plus an additional element at the beginning that contains the summation over all defunct *lwps* (*lwps* that once existed but no longer exist in the process). Excluding the **pr_lwpid**, **pr_tstamp**, **pr_create** and **pr_term** entries, the entry-by-entry summation over all these structures is the definition of the process usage information.

PIOCLUSAGE can be applied to a *zombie* process (see **PIOCPSINFO**).

PIOCLUSAGE enables microstate accounting as described above for **PIOCUSAGE**.

PIOCOPENPD

The return value *retval* provides a read-only file descriptor for a “page data file”, enabling tracking of address space references and modifications on a per-page basis.

A **read(2)** of the page data file descriptor returns structured page data and atomically clears the page data maintained for the file by the system. That is to say, each read returns data collected since the last read; the first read returns data collected since the file was opened. When the call completes, the read buffer contains the following structure as its header and thereafter contains a number of section header structures and associated byte arrays that must be accessed by walking linearly through the buffer.

```
typedef struct prpageheader {
    timestruc_t    pr_tstamp;    /* real time stamp */
    u_long         pr_nmap;      /* number of address space mappings */
    u_long         pr_npage;     /* total number of pages */
} prpageheader_t;
```

The header is followed by **pr_nmap** **prsmmap** structures and associated data arrays. The **prsmmap** structure contains at least the following elements.

```
typedef struct prsmmap {
    caddr_t        pr_vaddr;     /* virtual address */
    u_long         pr_npage;     /* number of pages in mapping */
    off_t          pr_off;       /* offset into mapped object, if any */
    u_long         pr_mflags;    /* protection and attribute flags */
    u_long         pr_pagesize;  /* pagesize in bytes for this mapping */
} prsmmap_t;
```

Each section header is followed by **pr_npage** bytes, one byte for each page in the mapping, plus enough null bytes at the end so that the next **prsmmap** structure begins on a long-aligned boundary. Each data byte may contain these flags:

```
PG_REFERENCED    page has been referenced
PG_MODIFIED      page has been modified
```

If the read buffer is not large enough to contain all of the page data, the read fails with E2BIG and the page data is not cleared. The required size of the read buffer can be determined through `fstat(2)`. Application of `lseek(2)` to the page data file descriptor is ineffective. Closing the page data file descriptor terminates the system overhead associated with collecting the data.

More than one page data file descriptor for the same process can be opened, up to a system-imposed limit per traced process. A read of one does not affect the data being collected by the system for the others.

The `PIOCOPENPD` operation returns -1 on failure. Reasons for failure are application to a system process (`EINVAL`) or too many page data file descriptors were requested (`ENOMEM`).

PIOCGWIN This operation applies only to SPARC machines. *p* is a pointer to a `gwindows_t` structure, defined in `<sys/reg.h>`, that is filled with the contents of those SPARC register windows that could not be stored on the stack when the *lwp* stopped. Conditions under which register windows are not stored on the stack are: the stack pointer refers to nonexistent process memory or the stack pointer is improperly aligned. If the specific or chosen *lwp* is not stopped, the operation returns undefined values.

PIOCGETPR
PIOCGETU These operations copy, respectively, the traced process's *proc* structure and *user* structure into the buffer addressed by *p*. They are provided for completeness but it should be unnecessary to access either of these structures directly since relevant status information is available through other control operations. Their use is discouraged because a program making use of them is tied to a particular version of the operating system.

`PIOCGETPR` can be applied to a *zombie* process (see `PIOCPSINFO`).

PIOCGXREGSIZE This operation gets the size, in bytes, of the extra state registers referenced by `PIOCGXREG` and `PIOCSXREG`. The extra state register set size is architecture dependent. An error (`EINVAL`) is returned if the system does not support extra state registers.

PIOCGXREG
***PIOCSXREG** These operations get and set, respectively, the extra state registers for the specific or chosen *lwp* into or out of a structure addressed by *p*; the structure has type `prxregset_t` and is architecture dependent. An error (`EINVAL`) is returned if the system does not support extra state registers. `PIOCSXREG` fails (`EBUSY`) if the *lwp* is not stopped on an event of interest. If the *lwp* is not stopped, the register values returned by `PIOCGXREG` are undefined.

FILES `/proc` directory (list of processes)
`/proc/nnnnn` process file

SEE ALSO `alarm(2)`, `brk(2)`, `close(2)`, `exec(2)`, `fork(2)`, `ioctl(2)`, `kill(2)`, `lseek(2)`, `nice(2)`, `open(2)`, `ptrace(2)`, `poll(2)`, `read(2)`, `sigaction(2)`, `wait(2)`, `signal(3C)`, `siginfo(5)`, `signal(5)`,

DIAGNOSTICS

Errors that can occur in addition to the errors normally associated with file system access:

ENOENT	The traced process or lwp has terminated after being opened.
EIO	I/O was attempted at an illegal address in the traced process.
EBADF	An I/O or ioctl operation requiring write access was attempted on a file descriptor not open for writing.
EBUSY	PIOCSTOP or PIOCWSTOP was applied to a system process; an exclusive open(2) was attempted on a process file already open for writing; an open(2) for writing was attempted and an exclusive open is in effect on the process file; PIOCRUN , PIOCSREG , PIOCSXREG , or PIOCSFPREG was applied to a process or lwp not stopped on an event of interest; an attempt was made to mount /proc when it is already mounted.
EPERM	Someone other than the super-user attempted to better a process's priority by issuing PIOCNICE .
ENOSYS	An attempt was made to perform an unsupported operation (such as create, remove, link, or unlink) on an entry in /proc .
EFAULT	An I/O or ioctl request referred to an invalid address in the controlling process.
EINVAL	In general this means that some invalid argument was supplied to a system call. The list of conditions eliciting this error includes: the ioctl code is undefined; an ioctl operation was issued on a file descriptor referring to the /proc directory; the PRSTEP option of the PIOCRUN operation was used on an implementation that does not support single-stepping; an out-of-range signal number was specified with PIOCSSIG , PIOCKILL , or PIOCUNKILL ; SIGKILL was specified with PIOCUNKILL ; an illegal virtual address was specified in a PIOCOPENM request; PIOCGFPREG or PIOCSFPREG was issued on a system that does not support floating-point operations.
ENOMEM	The system-imposed limit on the number of page data file descriptors was reached on a PIOCOPENPD request.
E2BIG	Data to be returned in a read(2) of the page data file exceeds the size of the read buffer provided by the caller.
EINTR	A signal was received by the controlling process while waiting for the traced process or lwp to stop via PIOCSTOP or PIOCWSTOP .
EAGAIN	The traced process has performed an exec(2) of a setuid/setgid object file or of an object file that it cannot read; all further operations on the process or lwp file descriptor (except close(2)) elicit this error.

NOTES

Each **ioctl** operation is guaranteed to be atomic with respect to the traced process, except when applied to a system process. I/O to the traced process's memory is not guaranteed to be atomic unless all the *lwps* in the process are stopped, the memory is not shared by another running process, and the memory is not the target of asynchronous I/O.

For security reasons, except for the super-user, an open of a **/proc** file fails unless both the user-ID and group-ID of the caller match those of the traced process and the process's object file is readable by the caller. Files corresponding to `setuid` and `setgid` processes can be opened only by the super-user. Even if held by the super-user, an open process or lwp file descriptor becomes invalid if the traced process performs an `exec(2)` of a `setuid/setgid` object file or an object file that it cannot read. Any operation performed on an invalid file descriptor, except `close(2)`, fails with **EAGAIN**. In this situation, if any tracing flags are set and the process file descriptor or any lwp file descriptor is open for writing, the process will have been directed to stop and its run-on-last-close flag will have been set (see **PIOCSET**). This enables a controlling process (if it has permission) to reopen the process file to get a new valid file descriptor, close the invalid file descriptors, and proceed. Just closing the invalid file descriptors causes the traced process to resume execution with no tracing flags set. Any process not currently open for writing via **/proc** but that has left-over tracing flags from a previous open and that `execs` a `setuid/setgid` or unreadable object file will not be stopped but will have all its tracing flags cleared.

To wait for one or more of a set of processes or *lwps* to stop or terminate, **/proc** file descriptors can be used in a `poll(2)` system call. When requested and returned, the polling event **POLLPRI** indicates that the process or lwp stopped on an event of interest. Although they cannot be requested, the polling events **POLLHUP**, **POLLERR** and **POLLNVAL** may be returned. **POLLHUP** indicates that the process or lwp has terminated. **POLLERR** indicates that the file descriptor has become invalid. **POLLNVAL** is returned immediately if **POLLPRI** is requested on a file descriptor referring to a system process (see **PIOCSTOP**). The requested events may be empty to wait simply for termination.

Descriptions of structures in this document include only interesting structure elements, not filler and padding fields, and may show elements out of order for descriptive clarity. The actual structure definitions are contained in `<sys/procfs.h>`.

The **PIOCLSTATUS**, **PIOCLWPIDS**, **PIOCLDT**, **PIOCMAP**, **PIOCGROUPS**, and **PIOCLUSAGE** operations return arrays whose actual sizes can only be known through previously-applied operations. Applying these operations to a process that is not stopped runs the risk of overrunning the buffer passed to the system.

For reasons of symmetry and efficiency there are more control operations than strictly necessary.

BUGS The types **gregset_t** and **fpregset_t** defined in `<sys/reg.h>` are similar to but not the same as the types **prgregset_t** and **prfpregset_t** defined in `<sys/procfs.h>`.

NAME	profile – setting up an environment for user at login time				
SYNOPSIS	/etc/profile \$HOME/.profile				
DESCRIPTION	<p>All users who have the shell, sh(1), as their login command have the commands in these files executed as part of their login sequence.</p> <p>/etc/profile allows the system administrator to perform services for the entire user community. Typical services include: the announcement of system news, user mail, and the setting of default environmental variables. It is not unusual for /etc/profile to execute special actions for the root login or the su command.</p> <p>The file \$HOME/.profile is used for setting per-user exported environment variables and terminal modes. The following example is typical (except for the comments):</p> <pre> # Make some environment variables global export MAIL PATH TERM # Set file creation mask umask 022 # Tell me when new mail comes in MAIL=/var/mail/\$LOGNAME # Add my /usr/usr/bin directory to the shell search sequence PATH=\$PATH:\$HOME/bin # Set terminal type TERM=\${L0:-u/n/k/n/o/w/n} # gnar.invalid while : do if [-f \${TERMINFO:-/usr/share/lib/terminfo}/?/\$TERM] then break elif [-f /usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/\$TERM] then break else echo "invalid term \$TERM" 1>&2 fi echo "terminal: \c" read TERM done # Initialize the terminal and set tabs # Set the erase character to backspace stty erase ^H' echoe </pre>				
FILES	<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">\$HOME/.profile</td> <td>user-specific environment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/etc/profile</td> <td>system-wide environment</td> </tr> </table>	\$HOME/.profile	user-specific environment	/etc/profile	system-wide environment
\$HOME/.profile	user-specific environment				
/etc/profile	system-wide environment				

SEE ALSO **env(1), login(1), mail(1), sh(1), stty(1), tput(1), su(1M), terminfo(4), environ(5), term(5)**
Solaris Advanced User's Guide

NOTES Care must be taken in providing system-wide services in **/etc/profile**. Personal **.profile** files are better for serving all but the most global needs.

NAME	protocols – protocol name database
SYNOPSIS	<code>/etc/inet/protocols</code> <code>/etc/protocols</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The protocols file is a local source of information regarding the known protocols used in the DARPA Internet. The protocols file can be used in conjunction with or instead of other protocols sources, including the NIS maps “protocols.byname” and “protocols.bynumber” and the NIS+ table “protocols”. Programs use the getprotobyname(3N) routine to access this information.</p> <p>The protocols file has one line for each protocol. The line has the following format:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>official-protocol-name protocol-number aliases</i></p> <p>Items are separated by any number of blanks and/or TAB characters. A ‘#’ indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines which search the file. Protocol names may contain any printable character other than a field delimiter, NEWLINE, or comment character.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>The following is a sample database:</p> <pre># # Internet (IP) protocols # ip 0 IP # internet protocol, pseudo protocol number icmp 1 ICMP # internet control message protocol ggp 3 GGP # gateway-gateway protocol tcp 6 TCP # transmission control protocol pup 12 PUP # PARC universal packet protocol udp 17 UDP # user datagram protocol</pre>
FILES	<code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code> configuration file for name-service switch
SEE ALSO	<code>getprotobyname(3N)</code> , <code>nsswitch.conf(4)</code>
NOTES	<code>/etc/inet/protocols</code> is the official SVR4 name of the protocols file. The symbolic link <code>/etc/protocols</code> exists for BSD compatibility.

NAME	prototype – package information file
DESCRIPTION	<p>prototype is an ASCII file used to specify package information. Each entry in the file describes a single deliverable object. An object may be a data file, directory, source file, executable object, etc. This file is generated by the package developer.</p> <p>Entries in a prototype file consist of several fields of information separated by white space. Comment lines begin with a “#” and are ignored. The fields are described below and must appear in the order shown.</p> <p><i>part</i> An optional field designating the part number in which the object resides. A part is a collection of files, and is the atomic unit by which a package is processed. A developer can choose criteria for grouping files into a part (for example, based on class). If this field is not used, part 1 is assumed.</p> <p><i>ftype</i> A one-character field which indicates the file type. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f a standard executable or data file e a file to be edited upon installation or removal v volatile file (one whose contents are expected to change) d directory x an exclusive directory l linked file p named pipe c character special device b block special device i installation script or information file s symbolic link <p><i>class</i> The installation class to which the file belongs. This name must contain only alphanumeric characters and be no longer than 12 characters. The field is not specified for installation scripts. (admin and all classes beginning with capital letters are reserved class names.)</p> <p><i>pathname</i> The pathname where the file will reside on the target machine, for example, /usr/bin/mail or bin/ras_proc. Relative pathnames (those that do not begin with a slash) indicate that the file is relocatable. The form</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>path1=path2</i></p> <p>may be used for two purposes: to define a link and to define local pathnames. For linked files, <i>path1</i> indicates the destination of the link and <i>path2</i> indicates the source file. (This format is mandatory for linked files.)</p> <p>For local pathnames, <i>path1</i> indicates the pathname an object should have on the machine where the entry is to be installed and <i>path2</i> indicates either a relative or fixed pathname to a file on the host machine which contains the actual contents.</p> <p>A pathname may contain a variable specification, which will be resolved at the time of installation. This specification should have the form \$(A-Z).</p>

<i>major</i>	The major device number. The field is only specified for block or character special devices.
<i>minor</i>	The minor device number. The field is only specified for block or character special devices.
<i>mode</i>	The octal mode of the file (for example, 0664). A question mark (?) indicates that the mode will be left unchanged, implying that the file already exists on the target machine. This field is not used for linked files or packaging information files.
<i>owner</i>	The owner of the file (for example, bin or root). The field is limited to 14 characters in length. A question mark (?) indicates that the owner will be left unchanged, implying that the file already exists on the target machine. This field is not used for linked files or packaging information files. Can be a variable specification in the form of \$(A-Z) . Will be resolved at installation time.
<i>group</i>	The group to which the file belongs (for example, bin or sys). The field is limited to 14 characters in length. A question mark (?) indicates that the group will be left unchanged, implying that the file already exists on the target machine. This field is not used for linked files or packaging information files. Can be a variable specification in the form of \$(A-Z) . Will be resolved at installation time.

An exclamation point (!) at the beginning of a line indicates that the line contains a command. These commands are used to incorporate files in other directories, to locate objects on a host machine, and to set permanent defaults. The following commands are available:

search	Specifies a list of directories (separated by white space) to search for when looking for file contents on the host machine. The basename of the <i>path</i> field is appended to each directory in the ordered list until the file is located.
include	Specifies a pathname which points to another prototype file to include. Note that search requests do not span include files.
default	Specifies a list of attributes (mode, owner, and group) to be used by default if attribute information is not provided for prototype entries which require the information. The defaults do not apply to entries in include prototype files.
<i>param=value</i>	Places the indicated parameter in the current environment.

The above commands may have variable substitutions embedded within them, as demonstrated in the two example **prototype** files below.

Before files are overwritten during installation, they are copied to a temporary pathname. The exception to this rule is files whose mode includes execute permission, unless the file is editable (i.e. *f*type is *e*). For files which meet this exception, the existing version is linked to a temporary pathname, and the original file is removed. This allows processes which are executing during installation to be overwritten.

EXAMPLES

Example 1:

```

!PROJDIR=/usr/proj
!BIN=$PROJDIR/bin
!CFG=$PROJDIR/cfg
!LIB=$PROJDIR/lib
!HDRS=$PROJDIR/hdrs
!search /usr/myname/usr/bin /usr/myname/src /usr/myname/hdrs
i pkginfo=/usr/myname/wrap/pkginfo
i depend=/usr/myname/wrap/depend
i version=/usr/myname/wrap/version
d none /usr/wrap 0755 root bin
d none /usr/wrap/usr/bin 0755 root bin
! search $BIN
f none /usr/wrap/bin/INSTALL 0755 root bin
f none /usr/wrap/bin/REMOVE 0755 root bin
f none /usr/wrap/bin/addpkg 0755 root bin
!default 755 root bin
f none /usr/wrap/bin/audit
f none /usr/wrap/bin/listpkg
f none /usr/wrap/bin/pkgmk
# the following file starts out zero length but grows
v none /usr/wrap/logfile=/dev/null 0644 root bin
# the following specifies a link (dest=src)
l none /usr/wrap/src/addpkg=/usr/wrap/bin/rmpkg
! search $$SRC
!default 644 root other
f src /usr/wrap/src/INSTALL.sh
f src /usr/wrap/src/REMOVE.sh
f src /usr/wrap/src/addpkg.c
f src /usr/wrap/src/audit.c
f src /usr/wrap/src/listpkg.c
f src /usr/wrap/src/pkgmk.c
d none /usr/wrap/data 0755 root bin
d none /usr/wrap/save 0755 root bin
d none /usr/wrap/spool 0755 root bin
d none /usr/wrap/tmp 0755 root bin
d src /usr/wrap/src 0755 root bin

```


Example 2:

```
# this prototype is generated by 'pkgproto' to refer
# to all prototypes in my src directory
!PROJDIR=/usr/dew/projx
!include $PROJDIR/src/cmd/prototype
!include $PROJDIR/src/cmd/audmerg/protofile
!include $PROJDIR/src/lib/proto
```

SEE ALSO pkgmk(1), pkginfo(4)

NOTES

Normally, if a file is defined in the **prototype** file but does not exist, that file is created at the time of package installation. However, if the file pathname includes a directory that does not exist, the file will not be created. For example, if the **prototype** file has the following entry:

```
f none /usr/dev/bin/command
```

and that file does not exist, it will be created if the directory **/usr/dev/bin** already exists or if the **prototype** also has an entry defining the directory:

```
d none /usr/dev/bin
```

NAME	pseudo – configuration files for pseudo device drivers
DESCRIPTION	<p>Pseudo devices are devices that are implemented entirely in software. Drivers for pseudo devices must provide driver configuration files to inform the system of each pseudo device that should be created.</p> <p>Configuration files for pseudo device drivers must identify the parent driver explicitly as <i>pseudo</i>, and must create an integer property called <i>instance</i> which is unique to this entry in the configuration file.</p> <p>Each entry in the configuration file creates a prototype devinfo node. Each node is assigned an instance number which is determined by the value of the <i>instance</i> property. This property is only applicable to children of the <i>pseudo</i> parent, and is required since pseudo devices have no hardware address from which to determine the instance number. See driver.conf(4) for further details of configuration file syntax.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a configuration file called ramdisk.conf for a pseudo device driver that implements a RAM disk. This file creates two nodes called "ramdisk". The first entry creates ramdisk node instance 0, and the second creates ramdisk node, instance 1, with the additional disk-size property set to 512.</p> <pre># # Copyright (c) 1993, by Sun Microsystems, Inc. # #ident "@(#)ramdisk.conf 1.3 93/06/04 SMI" name="ramdisk" parent="pseudo" instance=0; name="ramdisk" parent="pseudo" instance=1 disk-size=512;</pre>
SEE ALSO	<p>driver.conf(4), ddi_prop_op(9F)</p> <p><i>Writing Device Drivers</i></p>

NAME	publickey – public key database
SYNOPSIS	/etc/publickey
DESCRIPTION	<p>/etc/publickey is a local public key database that is used for secure RPC. The /etc/publickey file can be used in conjunction with or instead of other publickey databases, including the NIS publickey map and the NIS+ publickey map. Each entry in the database consists of a network user name (which may refer to either a user or a host-name), followed by the user's public key (in hex notation), a colon, and then the user's secret key encrypted with a password (also in hex notation).</p> <p>The /etc/publickey file contains a default entry for nobody.</p>
SEE ALSO	chkey(1) , newkey(1M) , getpublickey(3N) , nsswitch.conf(4)

NAME	queuedefs – queue description file for at, batch, and cron
SYNOPSIS	<code>/etc/cron.d/queuedefs</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The queuedefs file describes the characteristics of the queues managed by cron(1M). Each non-comment line in this file describes one queue. The format of the lines are as follows:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">q.[njob][nicen][nwaitw]</pre> <p>The fields in this line are:</p> <p><i>q</i> The name of the queue. a is the default queue for jobs started by at(1); b is the default queue for jobs started by batch (see at(1)); c is the default queue for jobs run from a crontab(1) file.</p> <p><i>njob</i> The maximum number of jobs that can be run simultaneously in that queue; if more than <i>njob</i> jobs are ready to run, only the first <i>njob</i> jobs will be run, and the others will be run as jobs that are currently running terminate. The default value is 100.</p> <p><i>nice</i> The nice(1) value to give to all jobs in that queue that are not run with a user ID of super-user. The default value is 2.</p> <p><i>nwait</i> The number of seconds to wait before rescheduling a job that was deferred because more than <i>njob</i> jobs were running in that job's queue, or because the system-wide limit of jobs executing has been reached. The default value is 60.</p> <p>Lines beginning with # are comments, and are ignored.</p>
EXAMPLES	<pre style="margin-left: 40px;"># # @(#)queuedefs.4 1.11 94/06/29 SMI; from S5R4 # a.4j1n b.2j2n90w</pre> <p>This file specifies that the a queue, for at jobs, can have up to 4 jobs running simultaneously; those jobs will be run with a nice value of 1. As no <i>nwait</i> value was given, if a job cannot be run because too many other jobs are running cron will wait 60 seconds before trying again to run it.</p> <p>The b queue, for batch(1) jobs, can have up to 2 jobs running simultaneously; those jobs will be run with a nice(1) value of 2. If a job cannot be run because too many other jobs are running, cron(1M) will wait 90 seconds before trying again to run it. All other queues can have up to 100 jobs running simultaneously; they will be run with a nice value of 2, and if a job cannot be run because too many other jobs are running cron will wait 60 seconds before trying again to run it.</p>
FILES	<code>/etc/cron.d/queuedefs</code> queue description file for at , batch , and cron .

SEE ALSO

at(1), nice(1), crontab(1), cron(1M)

NAME	remote – remote host description file																						
SYNOPSIS	<code>/etc/remote</code>																						
DESCRIPTION	<p>The systems known by tip(1) and their attributes are stored in an ASCII file which is structured somewhat like the termcap file. Each line in the file provides a description for a single <i>system</i>. Fields are separated by a colon ':'. Lines ending in a '\ ' character with an immediately following NEWLINE are continued on the next line.</p> <p>The first entry is the name(s) of the host system. If there is more than one name for a system, the names are separated by vertical bars. After the name of the system comes the fields of the description. A field name followed by an '=' sign indicates a string value follows. A field name followed by a '#' sign indicates a following numeric value.</p> <p>Entries named tipbaudrate are used as default entries by tip, as follows. When tip is invoked with only a phone number, it looks for an entry of the form tipbaudrate, where <i>baudrate</i> is the baud rate with which the connection is to be made. For example, if the connection is to be made at 300 baud, tip looks for an entry of the form tip300.</p>																						
CAPABILITIES	<p>Capabilities are either strings (str), numbers (num), or boolean flags (bool). A string capability is specified by <i>capability=value</i>; for example, 'dv=/dev/harris'. A numeric capability is specified by <i>capability#value</i>; for example, 'xa#99'. A boolean capability is specified by simply listing the capability.</p> <p>at (str) Auto call unit type. The following lists valid 'at' types and their corresponding hardware:</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td>biz31f</td><td>Bizcomp 1031, tone dialing</td></tr> <tr><td>biz31w</td><td>Bizcomp 1031, pulse dialing</td></tr> <tr><td>biz22f</td><td>Bizcomp 1022, tone dialing</td></tr> <tr><td>biz22w</td><td>Bizcomp 1022, pulse dialing</td></tr> <tr><td>df02</td><td>DEC DF02</td></tr> <tr><td>df03</td><td>DEC DF03</td></tr> <tr><td>ventel</td><td>Ventel 212+</td></tr> <tr><td>v3451</td><td>Vadic 3451 Modem</td></tr> <tr><td>v831</td><td>Vadic 831</td></tr> <tr><td>hayes</td><td>Any Hayes-compatible modem</td></tr> <tr><td>at</td><td>Any Hayes-compatible modem</td></tr> </table> <p>br (num) The baud rate used in establishing a connection to the remote host. This is a decimal number. The default baud rate is 300 baud.</p> <p>cm (str) An initial connection message to be sent to the remote host. For example, if a host is reached through a port selector, this might be set to the appropriate sequence required to switch to the host.</p> <p>cu (str) Call unit if making a phone call. Default is the same as the dv field.</p> <p>db (bool) Cause tip(1) to ignore the first hangup it sees. db (dialback) allows the user to remain in tip while the remote machine disconnects and places a call back to the local machine. For more information about dialback configuration, see</p>	biz31f	Bizcomp 1031, tone dialing	biz31w	Bizcomp 1031, pulse dialing	biz22f	Bizcomp 1022, tone dialing	biz22w	Bizcomp 1022, pulse dialing	df02	DEC DF02	df03	DEC DF03	ventel	Ventel 212+	v3451	Vadic 3451 Modem	v831	Vadic 831	hayes	Any Hayes-compatible modem	at	Any Hayes-compatible modem
biz31f	Bizcomp 1031, tone dialing																						
biz31w	Bizcomp 1031, pulse dialing																						
biz22f	Bizcomp 1022, tone dialing																						
biz22w	Bizcomp 1022, pulse dialing																						
df02	DEC DF02																						
df03	DEC DF03																						
ventel	Ventel 212+																						
v3451	Vadic 3451 Modem																						
v831	Vadic 831																						
hayes	Any Hayes-compatible modem																						
at	Any Hayes-compatible modem																						

TCP/IP and Data Communications Guide.

- di** (**str**) Disconnect message sent to the host when a disconnect is requested by the user.
- du** (**bool**) This host is on a dial-up line.
- dv** (**str**) Device(s) to open to establish a connection. If this file refers to a terminal line, **tip** attempts to perform an exclusive open on the device to insure only one user at a time has access to the port.
- ec** (**bool**) Initialize the **tip** variable **echocheck** to *on*, so that **tip** will synchronize with the remote host during file transfer by waiting for the echo of the last character transmitted.
- el** (**str**) Characters marking an end-of-line. The default is no characters. **tip** only recognizes “~” escapes after one of the characters in **el**, or after a RETURN.
- es** (**str**) The command prefix (escape) character for **tip**.
- et** (**num**) Number of seconds to wait for an echo response when echo-check mode is on. This is a decimal number. The default value is **10** seconds.
- ex** (**str**) Set of non-printable characters not to be discarded when scripting with beautification turned on. The default value is “\t\n\b\f”.
- fo** (**str**) Character used to force literal data transmission. The default value is ‘\377’.
- fs** (**num**) Frame size for transfers. The default frame size is equal to **1024**.
- hd** (**bool**) Initialize the **tip** variable **halfduplex** to *on*, so local echo should be performed.
- hf** (**bool**) Initialize the **tip** variable **hardwareflow** to *on*, so hardware flow control is used.
- ie** (**str**) Input end-of-file marks. The default is a null string (“”).
- nb** (**bool**) Initialize the **tip** variable **beautify** to *off*, so that unprintable characters will not be discarded when scripting.
- nt** (**bool**) Initialize the **tip** variable **tandem** to *off*, so that XON/XOFF flow control will not be used to throttle data from the remote host.
- nv** (**bool**) Initialize the **tip** variable **verbose** to *off*, so that verbose mode will be turned on.
- oe** (**str**) Output end-of-file string. The default is a null string (“”). When **tip** is transferring a file, this string is sent at end-of-file.
- pa** (**str**) The type of parity to use when sending data to the host. This may be one of **even**, **odd**, **none**, **zero** (always set bit **8** to **0**), **one** (always set bit **8** to **1**). The default is **none**.
- pn** (**str**) Telephone number(s) for this host. If the telephone number field contains an ‘@’ sign, **tip** searches the **/etc/phones** file for a list of telephone numbers — see **phones(4)**. A ‘%’ sign in the telephone number indicates a 5-second delay for the Ventel Modem.

For Hayes-compatible modems, if the telephone number starts with an 'S', the telephone number string will be sent to the modem without the "DT", which allows reconfiguration of the modem's S-registers and other parameters; for example, to disable auto-answer: "**pn=S0=0DT5551234**"; or to also restrict the modem to return only the basic result codes: "**pn=S0=0X0DT5551234**".

- pr** (str) Character that indicates end-of-line on the remote host. The default value is '\n'.
- ra** (bool) Initialize the **tip** variable **raise** to *on*, so that lower case letters are mapped to upper case before sending them to the remote host.
- rc** (str) Character that toggles case-mapping mode. The default value is '\377'.
- re** (str) The file in which to record session scripts. The default value is **tip.record**.
- rw** (bool) Initialize the **tip** variable **rawftp** to *on*, so that all characters will be sent as is during file transfers.
- sc** (bool) Initialize the **tip** variable **script** to *on*, so that everything transmitted by the remote host will be recorded.
- tb** (bool) Initialize the **tip** variable **tabexpand** to *on*, so that tabs will be expanded to spaces during file transfers.
- tc** (str) Indicates that the list of capabilities is continued in the named description. This is used primarily to share common capability information.

EXAMPLES

Here is a short example showing the use of the capability continuation feature:

```
UNIX-1200:\
:dv=/dev/cua0:el=^D^U^C^S^Q^O@:du:at=ventel:ie=#$:oe=^D:br#1200:
arpavax | ax:\
:pn=7654321%:tc=UNIX-1200
```

FILES

/etc/remote remote host description file.
/etc/phones remote host phone number database.

SEE ALSO

tip(1), **phones(4)**
TCP/IP and Data Communications Guide

NAME	resolv.conf – configuration file for name server routines
DESCRIPTION	<p>The resolver configuration file contains information that is read by the resolver routines the first time they are invoked in a process. The file is designed to be human readable and contains a list of keyword-value pairs that provide various types of resolver information of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>keyword value</i></p> <p>The different configuration options are:</p> <p>nameserver <i>address</i> The Internet address (in dot (‘.’) notation) of a name server that the resolver should query. At least one name server should be listed. Up to MAXNS (currently three) name servers may be listed, in that case the resolver library queries tries them in the order listed. The algorithm used is to try a name server, and if the query times out, try the next until out of name servers, then repeat trying all the name servers until a maximum number of retries are made.</p> <p>domain <i>name</i> The default domain to append to names that do not have a dot (‘.’) in them. <i>name</i> should be immediately terminated by a newline character.</p> <p>The keyword-value pair must appear on a single line, and the keyword (for instance, nameserver) must start the line. The value follows the keyword, separated by white space.</p>
FILES	/etc/resolv.conf
SEE ALSO	in.named(1M) , gethostbyname(3N) , resolver(3N)

NAME	rmmount.conf – removable media mounter configuration file
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/rmmount.conf</i>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The rmmount.conf file contains the rmmount(1M) configuration information. This file describes where to find shared objects that perform actions on file systems after identifying and mounting them. The rmmount.conf file is also used to share CD-ROM and floppy file systems.</p> <p>Actions are executed in the order in which they appear in the configuration file. The action function can return either 1 or 0. If it returns 0, no further actions will be executed. This allows the function to control which applications are executed. For example, action_filemgr always returns 0 if the File Manager is running, thereby preventing subsequent actions from being executed.</p> <p>To execute an action after media has been inserted and while the File Manager is not running, list the action after action_filemgr in the rmmount.conf file. To execute an action before the File Manager becomes aware of the media, list the action before action_filemgr in the rmmount.conf file.</p> <p>The syntax for the rmmount.conf file is as follows.</p> <pre> # File system identification ident filesystem_type shared_object media_type [media_type ...] # Actions action media_type shared_object args_to_so # File system sharing share media_or_file_system share_command_options </pre> <p>Explanations of the syntax for the File system identification fields are as follows.</p> <p><i>filesystem_type</i> An ASCII string used as the file system type flag of the mount command (see the -F option of mount(1M)). It is also used to match names passed to rmmount(1M) from Volume Management.</p> <p><i>shared_object</i> Programs that identify file systems and perform actions. This <i>shared_object</i> is found at <i>/usr/lib/fs/filesystem_type/shared_object</i>.</p> <p><i>media_type</i> The type of media where this file system resides. Legal values are cdrom and floppy.</p> <p>Explanations of the syntax for the Actions fields are as follows.</p> <p><i>media_type</i> Type of media. This argument is passed in from Volume Management as VOLUME_TYPE.</p> <p><i>shared_object</i> Programs that identify file systems and perform actions. If <i>shared_object</i> starts with '/' (slash), the full path name is used; otherwise, <i>/usr/lib/rmmount</i> is prepended to the name.</p> <p><i>args_to_so</i> Arguments passed to the <i>shared_object</i>. These arguments are passed in as an <i>argc</i> and <i>argv[]</i>.</p>

The definition of the interface to **Actions** is located in `/usr/include/rmmount.h`.

Explanations of the syntax for the **File system sharing** fields are as follows.

media_or_file_system

Either the type of media (CD-ROM or floppy) or the specific file system to share.

share_command_options

Options of the **share** command. See **share(1M)** for more information about these options.

Default Values

The following is an example of an `rmmount.conf` file.

```
#
# Removable Media Mounter configuration file.
#
# File system identification
ident hsfs ident_hsfs.so cdrom
ident ufs ident_ufs.so cdrom floppy
ident pcfs ident_pcfs.so floppy
# Actions
action cdrom action_filemgr.so
action floppy action_filemgr.so
```

EXAMPLES

The following examples show how various file systems are shared using the share syntax for the `rmmount.conf` file. These lines are added after the Actions entries.

share cdrom* Shares all CD-ROMs via NFS and applies no access restrictions.

share solaris_2.x*

Shares CD-ROMs named `solaris_2.x*` with no access restrictions.

share cdrom* -o ro=engineering

Shares all CD-ROMs via NFS but exports only to the "engineering" net-group.

share solaris_2.x* -d distribution CD

Shares CD-ROMs named `solaris_2.x*` with no access restrictions and with the description that it is a distribution CD-ROM.

share floppy0 Shares any floppy inserted into floppy drive 0.

SEE ALSO

volcancel(1), **volcheck(1)**, **volmissing(1)** **rmmount(1M)**, **share(1M)**, **vold(1M)**, **vold.conf(4)**, **volfs(7FS)**,

NAME	rmtab – remote mounted file system table
SYNOPSIS	/etc/rmtab
DESCRIPTION	<p>rmtab contains a table of filesystems that are remotely mounted by NFS clients. This file is maintained by mountd(1M), the mount daemon. The data in this file should be obtained only from mountd(1M) using the MOUNTPROC_DUMP remote procedure call.</p> <p>The file contains a line of information for each remotely mounted filesystem. There are a number of lines of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>hostname:fsname</i></p> <p>The mount daemon adds an entry for any client that successfully executes a mount request and deletes the appropriate entries for an unmount request.</p> <p>Lines beginning with a hash ('#') are commented out. These lines are removed from the file by mountd(1M) when it first starts up. Stale entries may accumulate for clients that crash without sending an unmount request.</p>
FILES	/etc/rmtab
SEE ALSO	mountd (1M), showmount (1M)

NAME routing – system support for packet network routing

DESCRIPTION The network facilities provide general packet routing. Routing table maintenance may be implemented in applications processes.

A simple set of data structures compose a “routing table” used in selecting the appropriate network interface when transmitting packets. This table contains a single entry for each route to a specific network or host. The routing table was designed to support routing for the Internet Protocol (IP), but its implementation is protocol independent and thus it may serve other protocols as well. User programs may manipulate this data base with the aid of two `ioctl(2)` commands, `SIOCADDRT` and `SIOCDELRT`. These commands allow the addition and deletion of a single routing table entry, respectively. Routing table manipulations may only be carried out by privileged user.

A routing table entry has the following form, as defined in `/usr/include/net/route.h`:

```

struct rtentry {
    u_long          rt_hash;      /* to speed lookups */
    struct sockaddr rt_dst;      /* key */
    struct sockaddr rt_gateway;  /* value */
    short          rt_flags;     /* up/down?, host/net */
    short          rt_refcnt;    /* # held references */
    u_long         rt_use;       /* raw # packets forwarded */
#ifdef STRNET
    struct ip_provider *rt_prov; /* the answer: provider to use */
#else
    struct ifnet      *rt_ifp;   /* the answer: interface to use */
#endif /* STRNET */
};

```

with `rt_flags` defined from:

```

#define RTF_UP          0x1      /* route usable */
#define RTF_GATEWAY    0x2      /* destination is a gateway */
#define RTF_HOST       0x4      /* host entry (net otherwise) */

```

Routing table entries come in three flavors: for a specific host, for all hosts on a specific network, for any destination not matched by entries of the first two types (a wildcard route). Each network interface installs a routing table entry when it is initialized. Normally the interface specifies the route through it is a “direct” connection to the destination host or network. If the route is direct, the transport layer of a protocol family usually requests the packet be sent to the same host specified in the packet. Otherwise, the interface may be requested to address the packet to an entity different from the eventual recipient (that is, the packet is forwarded).

Routing table entries installed by a user process may not specify the hash, reference count, use, or interface fields; these are filled in by the routing routines. If a route is in use when it is deleted (`rt_refcnt` is non-zero), the resources associated with it will not be reclaimed until all references to it are removed.

User processes read the routing tables through the **/dev/ip** device.

The *rt_use* field contains the number of packets sent along the route. This value is used to select among multiple routes to the same destination. When multiple routes to the same destination exist, the least used route is selected.

A wildcard routing entry is specified with a zero destination address value. Wildcard routes are used only when the system fails to find a route to the destination host and network. The combination of wildcard routes and routing redirects can provide an economical mechanism for routing traffic.

ERRORS

EEXIST	A request was made to duplicate an existing entry.
ESRCH	A request was made to delete a non-existent entry.
ENOBUFS	Insufficient resources were available to install a new route.
ENOMEM	Insufficient resources were available to install a new route.
ENETUNREACH	The gateway is not directly reachable i.e. it does not match the destination/subnet on any of the network interfaces.

FILES

/dev/ip	IP device driver
----------------	------------------

SEE ALSO

route(1M), ioctl(2)

NAME	rpc – rpc program number data base
SYNOPSIS	/etc/rpc
DESCRIPTION	<p>The rpc file is a local source containing user readable names that can be used in place of RPC program numbers. The rpc file can be used in conjunction with or instead of other rpc sources, including the NIS maps “rpc.byname” and “rpc.bynumber” and the NIS+ table “rpc”.</p> <p>The rpc file has one line for each RPC program name. The line has the following format:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>name-of-the-RPC-program RPC-program-number aliases</i></p> <p>Items are separated by any number of blanks and/or tab characters. A “#” indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines which search the file.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Below is an example of an RPC database:</p> <pre># # rpc # rpcbind 100000 portmap sunrpc portmapper rusersd 100002 rusers nfs 100003 nfsprog mountd 100005 mount showmount walld 100008 rwall shutdown sprayd 100012 spray llockmgr 100020 nlockmgr 100021 status 100024 bootparam 100026 keyserv 100029 keyserver</pre>
FILES	/etc/nsswitch.conf
SEE ALSO	nsswitch.conf(4)

NAME	rpld.conf – Remote Program Load (RPL) server configuration file
SYNOPSIS	<code>/etc/rpld.conf</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>/etc/rpld.conf</code> file contains the configuration information for operation of rpld, the RPL-based network boot server. It is a text file containing keyword-value pairs and comments. The keyword-value pairs specify the value to use for parameters used by the RPL server. Comments can be entered by starting the line using the <code>#</code> character. The user can add comments to the file for customized configurations. Alternate RPL server configuration files can be specified when running the RPL server by supplying a configuration file similar to the default configuration file.</p>
Keywords	<p>All keywords are case-sensitive. Not all keywords must be present. (However, note that the end keyword at the end of the file must be present.) If a keyword is not present, internal defaults, which are the default values described here, will be used. Keyword-value pairs are specified by:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">keyword = value</p> <p>DebugLevel Specify the number of error, warning, and information messages to be generated while the RPL server is running. The valid range is 0-9. A value of 0 means no message at all, while a value of 9 will generate the most messages. The default is 0. Note that it is best to limit the value to 8 or below; use of level 9 may generate so many debug messages that the performance of the RPL server may be impacted.</p> <p>DebugDest A numeric value specifying where to send the messages to:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">0 = standard output 1 = syslogd 2 = log file</p> <p>The default is 2.</p> <p>MaxClients A numeric value specifying the maximum number of simultaneous network boot clients to be in service. A value of -1 means unlimited except where system resources is the limiting factor. Any positive value will set a limit on the number of clients to be in service at the same time unless system resource constraints come in before the limit. The default is -1.</p> <p>Background A numeric value indicating whether the RPL server should run in the background or not. A 0 means run in the background and a 1 means do not run in the background. The difference is whether the server will relinquish the controlling terminal or not. The default is 1.</p>

FrameSize

The default size of data frames to be used to send bootfile data to the network boot clients. This size should not exceed the limits imposed by the underlying physical media. For **ethernet/802.3**, the maximum physical frame size is 1500 octets. The default is 1500. Note that the protocol overhead of LLC1 and RPL is 32 octets, resulting in a maximum data length of 1468 octets.

LogFile

The log file to which messages will be sent if **DebugDest** is set to 2 (the default). The default file is **var/spool/rpld.log**.

StartDelay

The initial delay factor to use to control the speed of downloading. In the default mode of operation, the downloading process does not wait for a positive acknowledgment from the client before the next data frame is sent. In the case of a fast server and slow client, data overrun can result and requests for retransmission will be frequent. By using a delay factor, the speed of data transfer is controlled to avoid retransmission requests. Note that the unit of delay is machine dependent and bears no correlation with the actual time delayed.

DelayGran

Delay granularity. If the initial delay factor is not suitable and the rate of downloading is either too fast or too slow, retransmission requests from the clients will be used to adjust the delay factor either upward (to slow down the data rate) or downward (to speed up the data rate). The delay granularity is used as the delay delta for adjustment.

end

Keyword at the end of the file. It must be present.

FILES

/etc/rpld.conf
/usr/sbin/rpld

SEE ALSO

rpld(1M)

NAME	rt_dptbl – real-time dispatcher parameter table
DESCRIPTION	<p>The process scheduler (or dispatcher) is the portion of the kernel that controls allocation of the CPU to processes. The scheduler supports the notion of scheduling classes where each class defines a scheduling policy, used to schedule processes within that class. Associated with each scheduling class is a set of priority queues on which ready to run processes are linked. These priority queues are mapped by the system configuration into a set of global scheduling priorities which are available to processes within the class. (The dispatcher always selects for execution the process with the highest global scheduling priority in the system.) The priority queues associated with a given class are viewed by that class as a contiguous set of priority levels numbered from 0 (lowest priority) to n (highest priority—a configuration dependent value). The set of global scheduling priorities that the queues for a given class are mapped into might not start at zero and might not be contiguous (depending on the configuration).</p> <p>The real-time class maintains an in-core table, with an entry for each priority level, giving the properties of that level. This table is called the real-time dispatcher parameter table (rt_dptbl). The rt_dptbl consists of an array (config_rt_dptbl[]) of parameter structures (struct rtdpent_t), one for each of the n priority levels. The structure are accessed via a pointer, (rt_dptbl), to the array. The properties of a given priority level i are specified by the ith parameter structure in this array (rt_dptbl[i]).</p> <p>A parameter structure consists of the following members. These are also described in the /usr/include/sys/rt.h header file.</p> <p>rt_globpri The global scheduling priority associated with this priority level. The rt_globpri values cannot be changed with dispadmin(1M).</p> <p>rt_quantum The length of the time quantum allocated to processes at this level in ticks (Hz). The time quantum value is only a default or starting value for processes at a particular level as the time quantum of a real-time process can be changed by the user with the priocntl command or the priocntl system call.</p> <p>An administrator can affect the behavior of the real-time portion of the scheduler by reconfiguring the rt_dptbl. There are two methods available for doing this: reconfigure with a loadable module at boot-time or by using dispadmin(1M) at run-time.</p>
RT_DPTBL LOADABLE MODULE	<p>The rt_dptbl can be reconfigured with a loadable module which contains a new real time dispatch table. The module containing the dispatch table is separate from the RT loadable module which contains the rest of the real time software. This is the only method that can be used to change the number of real time priority levels or the set of global scheduling priorities used by the real time class. The relevant procedure and source code is described in the REPLACING THE RT_DPTBL LOADABLE MODULE section.</p>

**DISPADMIN
CONFIGURATION
FILE**

The **rt_quantum** values in the **rt_dptbl** can be examined and modified on a running system using the **dispadmin(1M)** command. Invoking **dispadmin** for the real-time class allows the administrator to retrieve the current **rt_dptbl** configuration from the kernel's in-core table, or overwrite the in-core table with values from a configuration file. The configuration file used for input to **dispadmin** must conform to the specific format described below.

Blank lines are ignored and any part of a line to the right of a # symbol is treated as a comment. The first non-blank, non-comment line must indicate the resolution to be used for interpreting the time quantum values. The resolution is specified as

RES=*res*

where *res* is a positive integer between 1 and 1,000,000,000 inclusive and the resolution used is the reciprocal of *res* in seconds. (For example, **RES=1000** specifies millisecond resolution.) Although very fine (nanosecond) resolution may be specified, the time quantum lengths are rounded up to the next integral multiple of the system clock's resolution.

The remaining lines in the file are used to specify the **rt_quantum** values for each of the real-time priority levels. The first line specifies the quantum for real-time level 0, the second line specifies the quantum for real-time level 1, etc. There must be exactly one line for each configured real-time priority level. Each **rt_quantum** entry must be either a positive integer specifying the desired time quantum (in the resolution given by *res*), or the value -2 indicating an infinite time quantum for that level.

EXAMPLES

The following excerpt from a **dispadmin** configuration file illustrates the format. Note that for each line specifying a time quantum there is a comment indicating the corresponding priority level. These level numbers indicate priority within the real-time class, and the mapping between these real-time priorities and the corresponding global scheduling priorities is determined by the configuration specified in the **RT_DPTBL** loadable module. The level numbers are strictly for the convenience of the administrator reading the file and, as with any comment, they are ignored by **dispadmin** on input. **dispadmin** assumes that the lines in the file are ordered by consecutive, increasing priority level (from 0 to the maximum configured real-time priority). The level numbers in the comments should normally agree with this ordering; if for some reason they don't, however, **dispadmin** is unaffected.

```

# Real-Time Dispatcher Configuration File
RES=1000
# TIME QUANTUM    PRIORITY
# (rt_quantum)    LEVEL
    100            # 0
    100            # 1
    100            # 2
    100            # 3
    100            # 4
    100            # 5
    90             # 6
    90             # 7
    .              . .
    .              . .
    .              . .
    10             # 58
    10             # 59

```

REPLACING THE RT_DPTBL LOADABLE MODULE

In order to change the size of the real time dispatch table, the loadable module which contains the dispatch table information will have to be built. It is recommended that you save the existing module before using the following procedure.

1. Place the dispatch table code shown below in a file called **rt_dptbl.c**. An example of an **rt_dptbl.c** file follows.
2. Compile the code using the given compilation and link lines supplied.

```

cc -c -O -D_KERNEL rt_dptbl.c
ld -r -o RT_DPTBL rt_dptbl.o

```

3. Copy the current dispatch table in **/usr/kernel/sched** to **RT_DPTBL.bak**.
4. Replace the current **RT_DPTBL** in **/usr/kernel/sched**.
5. You will have to make changes in the **/etc/system** file to reflect the changes to the sizes of the tables. See **system(4)**. The **rt_maxpri** variable may need changing. The syntax for setting this is:

```

set RT:rt_maxpri=(class-specific value for maximum real-time priority)

```

6. Reboot the system to use the new dispatch table.

NOTE: Great care should be used in replacing the dispatch table using this method. If you don't get it right, the system may not behave properly. The following is an example of a **rt_dptbl.c** file used for building the new **rt_dptbl**.

```

        /* BEGIN rt_dptbl.c */

#include <sys/proc.h>
#include <sys/priocntl.h>
#include <sys/class.h>
#include <sys/disp.h>
#include <sys/rt.h>
#include <sys/rtpriocntl.h>

/*
 * This is the loadable module wrapper.
 */
#include <sys/modctl.h>

extern struct mod_ops mod_miscops;

/*
 * Module linkage information for the kernel.
 */

static struct modlmisc modlmisc = {
        &mod_miscops, "realtime dispatch table"
};

static struct modlinkage modlinkage = {
        MODREV_1, &modlmisc, 0
};

__init()
{
        return (mod_install(&modlinkage));
}

__info (struct modinfo *modinfop)
{
        return (mod_info(&modlinkage, modinfop));
}

rtdpent_t  config_rt_dptbl[] = {
/*  prilevel   Time quantum */
    100,      100,
    101,      100,
    102,      100,
    103,      100,

```

104,	100,
105,	100,
106,	100,
107,	100,
108,	100,
109,	100,
110,	80,
111,	80,
112,	80,
113,	80,
114,	80,
115,	80,
116,	80,
117,	80,
118,	80,
119,	80,
120,	60,
121,	60,
122,	60,
123,	60,
124,	60,
125,	60,
126,	60,
127,	60,
128,	60,
129,	60,
130,	40,
131,	40,
132,	40,
133,	40,
134,	40,
135,	40,
136,	40,
137,	40,
138,	40,
139,	40,
140,	20,
141,	20,
142,	20,
143,	20,
144,	20,
145,	20,
146,	20,
147,	20,
148,	20,

```

    149,          20,
    150,          10,
    151,          10,
    152,          10,
    153,          10,
    154,          10,
    155,          10,
    156,          10,
    157,          10,
    158,          10,
    159,          10,
};

/*
 * Return the address of config_rt_dptbl
 */
rtdpent_t *
rt_getdptbl()
{
    return (config_rt_dptbl);
}

```

FILES <sys/rt.h>

SEE ALSO **priocntl(1)**, **dispadmin(1M)**, **priocntl(2)**, **system(4)**

System Administration Guide, Volume II
System Interfaces Guide

NAME	sbus – configuration files for SBus device drivers
AVAILABILITY	SPARC
DESCRIPTION	<p>The SBus is a geographically addressed peripheral bus present on many SPARC hardware platforms. SBus devices are <i>self-identifying</i> — that is to say the SBus card itself provides information to the system so that it can identify the device driver that needs to be used. The device usually provides additional information to the system in the form of name-value pairs that can be retrieved using the DDI property interfaces. See ddi_prop_op(9F) for details.</p> <p>The information is usually derived from a small Forth program stored in the FCode PROM on the card, so driver configuration files should be completely unnecessary for these devices. However, on some occasions, drivers for SBus devices may need to use driver configuration files to augment the information provided by the SBus card. See driver.conf(4) for further details.</p> <p>When they are needed, configuration files for SBus device drivers should identify the parent bus driver implicitly using the <i>class</i> keyword. This removes the dependency on the particular bus driver involved since this may be named differently on different platforms.</p> <p>All bus drivers of class sbus recognise the following properties:</p> <p>reg An arbitrary length array where each element of the array consists of a 3-tuple of integers. Each array element describes a logically contiguous mappable resource on the SBus.</p> <p> The first integer of each tuple specifies the slot number the card is plugged into. The second integer of each 3-tuple specifies the offset in the slot address space identified by the first element. The third integer of each 3-tuple specifies the size in bytes of the mappable resource.</p> <p> The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index, and construct kernel mappings to these addresses using ddi_map_regs(9F). The index into the array is passed as the <i>rnumber</i> argument of ddi_map_regs().</p> <p>interrupts An arbitrary length array where each element of the array consists of a single integer. Each array element describes a possible SBus interrupt level that the device might generate.</p> <p> The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index, and register interrupt handlers with the system using ddi_add_intr(9F). The index into the array is passed as the <i>inumber</i> argument of ddi_add_intr().</p> <p>registers An arbitrary length array where each element of the array consists of a 3-tuple of integers. Each array element describes a logically contiguous mappable resource on the SBus.</p>

The first integer of each tuple should be set to **-1**, specifying that any SBus slot may be matched. The second integer of each 3-tuple specifies the offset in the slot address space identified by the first element. The third integer of each 3-tuple specifies the size in bytes of the mappable resource.

The **registers** property can only be used to augment an incompletely specified **reg** property with information from a driver configuration file. It may only be specified in a driver configuration file.

All SBus devices must provide **reg** properties to the system. The first two integer elements of the **reg** property are used to construct the address part of the device name under **/devices**.

Only devices that generate interrupts need to provide **interrupts** properties.

Occasionally, it may be necessary to override or augment the configuration information supplied by the SBus device. This can be achieved by writing a driver configuration file that describes a prototype device information (devinfo) node specification, containing the additional properties required.

For the system to merge the information, certain conditions must be met. First, the **name** property must be the same. Second, either the first two integers (slot number and offset) of the two **reg** properties must be the same, or the second integer (offset) of the **reg** and **registers** properties must be the same.

In the event that the SBus card has no **reg** property at all, the self-identifying information cannot be used, so all the details of the card must be specified in a driver configuration file.

EXAMPLES

Here is a configuration file for an SBus card called **SUNW,netboard**. The card already has a simple FCode PROM that creates **name** and **reg** properties, and will have a complete set of properties for normal use once the driver and firmware is complete.

In this example, we want to augment the properties given to us by the firmware. We use the same **name** property, and use the **registers** property to match the firmware **reg** property. That way we don't have to worry about which slot the card is really plugged into.

We want to add an **interrupts** property while we are developing the firmware and driver so that we can start to experiment with interrupts. The device can generate interrupts at SBus level 3. Additionally, we want to set a **debug-level** property to 4.

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1992, by Sun Microsystems, Inc.
#
#ident "@(#)SUNW,netboard.conf      1.4   92/03/10 SMI"

name="SUNW,netboard" class="sbus"
registers=-1,0x40000,64,-1,0x80000,1024
interrupts=3 debug-level=4;
```

SEE ALSO**driver.conf(4), ddi_add_intr(9F), ddi_map_regs(9F), ddi_prop_op(9F)***Writing Device Drivers***WARNINGS**

The wildcarding mechanism of the **registers** property matches every instance of the particular device attached to the system. This may not always be what is wanted.

NAME	sccsfile – format of an SCCS history file
DESCRIPTION	<p>An SCCS file is an ASCII file consisting of six logical parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>checksum</i> character count used for error detection <i>delta table</i> log containing version info and statistics about each delta <i>usernames</i> login names and/or group IDs of users who may add deltas <i>flags</i> definitions of internal keywords <i>comments</i> arbitrary descriptive information about the file <i>body</i> the actual text lines intermixed with control lines <p>Each section is described in detail below.</p>
Conventions	<p>Throughout an SCCS file there are lines which begin with the ASCII SOH (start of heading) character (octal 001). This character is hereafter referred to as the <i>control character</i>, and will be represented as '^A'. If a line described below is not depicted as beginning with the control character, it cannot do so and still be within SCCS file format.</p> <p>Entries of the form <i>dddd</i> represent a five digit string (a number between 00000 and 99999).</p>
Checksum	<p>The checksum is the first line of an SCCS file. The form of the line is:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">^A <i>hdddd</i></p> <p>The value of the checksum is the sum of all characters, except those contained in the first line. The ^Ah provides a <i>magic number</i> of (octal) 064001.</p>
Delta Table	<p>The delta table consists of a variable number of entries of the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">^As <i>inserted/deleted/unchanged</i> ^Ad <i>type sid yr/mo/da hr:mi:se username serial-number predecessor-sn</i> ^Ai <i>include-list</i> ^Ax <i>exclude-list</i> ^Ag <i>ignored-list</i> ^Am <i>mr-number</i> ... ^Ac <i>comments...</i> ... ^Ae</p> <p>The first line (^As) contains the number of lines inserted/deleted/unchanged respectively. The second line (^Ad) contains the type of the delta (normal: D, and removed: R), the SCCS ID of the delta, the date and time of creation of the delta, the user-name corresponding to the real user ID at the time the delta was created, and the serial numbers of the delta and its predecessor, respectively.</p>

	<p>The <code>^Ai</code>, <code>^Ax</code>, and <code>^Ag</code> lines contain the serial numbers of deltas included, excluded, and ignored, respectively. These lines do not always appear.</p> <p>The <code>^Am</code> lines (optional) each contain one MR number associated with the delta; the <code>^Ac</code> lines contain comments associated with the delta.</p> <p>The <code>^Ae</code> line ends the delta table entry.</p>
User Names	<p>The list of user-names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas to the file, separated by NEWLINE characters. The lines containing these login names and/or numerical group IDs are surrounded by the bracketing lines <code>^Au</code> and <code>^AU</code>. An empty list allows anyone to make a delta.</p>
Flags	<p>Flags are keywords that are used internally (see <code>sccs-admin(1)</code> for more information on their use). Each flag line takes the form:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><code>^Af flag optional text</code></p> <p>The following flags are defined in order of appearance:</p> <p><code>^Af t type-of-program</code> Defines the replacement for the <code>%T%</code> ID keyword.</p> <p><code>^Af v program-name</code> Controls prompting for MR numbers in addition to comments; if the optional text is present it defines an MR number validity checking program.</p> <p><code>^Af i</code> Indicates that the 'No id keywords' message is to generate an error that terminates the SCCS command. Otherwise, the message is treated as a warning only.</p> <p><code>^Af b</code> Indicates that the <code>-b</code> option may be used with the SCCS <code>get</code> command to create a branch in the delta tree.</p> <p><code>^Af m module name</code> Defines the first choice for the replacement text of the <code>%M%</code> ID keyword.</p> <p><code>^Af f floor</code> Defines the "floor" release; the release below which no deltas may be added.</p> <p><code>^Af c ceiling</code> Defines the "ceiling" release; the release above which no deltas may be added.</p> <p><code>^Af d default-sid</code> The <code>d</code> flag defines the default SID to be used when none is specified on an SCCS <code>get</code> command.</p> <p><code>^Af n</code> The <code>n</code> flag enables the SCCS <code>delta</code> command to insert a "null" delta (a delta that applies <i>no</i> changes) in those releases that are skipped when a delta is made in a <i>new</i> release (for example, when delta 5.1 is made after delta 2.7, releases 3 and 4 are skipped).</p> <p><code>^Af j</code> Enables the SCCS <code>get</code> command to allow concurrent edits of the same base SID.</p>

	<p>^Af l <i>lock-releases</i> Defines a <i>list</i> of releases that are locked against editing.</p> <p>^Af q user defined Defines the replacement for the %Q% ID keyword.</p> <p>^Af e 0 1 The e flag indicates whether a source file is encoded or not. A 1 indicates that the file is encoded. Source files need to be encoded when they contain control characters, or when they do not end with a NEWLINE. The e flag allows files that contain binary data to be checked in.</p>
Comments	Arbitrary text surrounded by the bracketing lines ^At and ^AT . The comments section typically will contain a description of the file's purpose.
Body	<p>The body consists of text lines and control lines. Text lines do not begin with the control character, control lines do. There are three kinds of control lines: <i>insert</i>, <i>delete</i>, and <i>end</i>, represented by:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"> ^AI dddd ^AD dddd ^AE dddd </p> <p>respectively. The digit string is the serial number corresponding to the delta for the control line.</p>
SEE ALSO	sccs(1), sccs-admin(1), sccs-cdc(1), sccs-comb(1), sccs-delta(1), sccs-get(1), sccs-help(1), sccs-prs(1), sccs-prt(1), sccs-rmdel(1), sccs-sact(1), sccs-sccsdiff(1), sccs-unget(1), sccs-val(1), what(1)

NAME	scsi – configuration files for SCSI target drivers
DESCRIPTION	<p>The architecture of the Solaris SCSI subsystem distinguishes two types of device drivers: SCSI target drivers, and SCSI host adapter drivers. Target drivers like sd(7D) and st(7D) on SPARC and cmdk(7D) on x86 manage the device on the other end of the SCSI bus. Host adapter drivers manage the SCSI bus on behalf of all the devices that share it.</p> <p>Drivers for host adapters provide a common set of interfaces for target drivers. These interfaces comprise the Sun Common SCSI Architecture (SCSA) which are documented as part of the Solaris DDI/DKI. See scsi_ifgetcap(9F), scsi_init_pkt(9F), and scsi_transport(9F) for further details of these, and associated routines.</p> <p>Target drivers for SCSI devices should use a driver configuration file to enable them to be recognized by the system.</p> <p>Configuration files for SCSI target drivers should identify the host adapter driver implicitly using the <i>class</i> keyword to remove any dependency on the particular host adapter involved.</p> <p>All host adapter drivers of class scsi recognise the following properties:</p> <p>target Integer-valued SCSI target identifier that this driver will claim.</p> <p>lun Integer-valued SCSI logical unit number (LUN) that this driver will claim.</p> <p>All SCSI target drivers must provide target and lun properties. These properties are used to construct the address part of the device name under /devices.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a configuration file for a SCSI target driver called toaster.conf.</p> <pre># # Copyright (c) 1992, by Sun Microsystems, Inc. # #ident "@(#)toaster.conf 1.2 92/05/12 SMI" name="toaster" class="scsi" target=4 lun=0;</pre>
SEE ALSO	<p>driver.conf(4), scsi_ifgetcap(9F), scsi_init_pkt(9F), scsi_transport(9F)</p> <p><i>Writing Device Drivers</i></p> <p><i>ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2)</i></p>
SPARC only x86 only	<p>sd(7D), st(7D)</p> <p>cmdk(7D)</p>
NOTES	<p>You need to ensure that the target and lun values claimed by your target driver do not conflict with existing target drivers on the system. For example, on SPARC, if the target is a direct access device, the standard sd.conf file will usually make sd claim it before any other driver has a chance to probe it. This is also true for x86; if the target is a direct access device, the standard cmdk.conf file will usually make cmdk claim it before any other driver has a chance to probe it.</p>

NAME	services – Internet services and aliases
SYNOPSIS	/etc/inet/services /etc/services
DESCRIPTION	<p>The services file is a local source of information regarding each service available through the Internet. The services file can be used in conjunction with or instead of other services sources, including the NIS maps “services.byname” and the NIS+ table “services.” Programs use the getservbyname(3N) routines to access this information.</p> <p>The services file contains an entry for each service. Each entry has the form:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>service-name port/protocol aliases</i></pre> <p><i>service-name</i> This is the official Internet service name.</p> <p><i>port/protocol</i> This field is composed of the port number and protocol through which the service is provided (for instance, 512/tcp).</p> <p><i>aliases</i> This is a list of alternate names by which the service might be requested.</p> <p>Fields can be separated by any number of SPACE and/or TAB characters. A ‘#’ (number sign) indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines which search the file.</p> <p>Service names may contain any printable character other than a field delimiter, NEWLINE, or comment character.</p>
FILES	/etc/nsswitch.conf configuration file for name-service switch
SEE ALSO	getservbyname(3N) , inetd.conf(4) , nsswitch.conf(4)
NOTES	/etc/inet/services is the official SVR4 name of the services file. The symbolic link /etc/services exists for BSD compatibility.

NAME	shadow – shadow password file
DESCRIPTION	<p>/etc/shadow is an access-restricted ASCII system file that stores users' encrypted passwords and related information. The shadow file can be used in conjunction with other shadow sources, including the NIS maps passwd.byname and passwd.byuid and the NIS+ table passwd. Programs use the getspnam(3C) routines to access this information. The fields for each user entry are separated by colons. Each user is separated from the next by a newline. Unlike the /etc/passwd file, /etc/shadow does not have general read permission.</p> <p>Each entry in the shadow file has the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>username:password:lastchg:min:max:warn:inactive:expire:flag</i></p> <p>The fields are defined as follows:</p> <p><i>username</i> The user's login name (UID).</p> <p><i>password</i> A 13-character encrypted password for the user, a <i>lock</i> string to indicate that the login is not accessible, or no string, which shows that there is no password for the login.</p> <p><i>lastchg</i> The number of days between January 1, 1970, and the date that the password was last modified.</p> <p><i>min</i> The minimum number of days required between password changes.</p> <p><i>max</i> The maximum number of days the password is valid.</p> <p><i>warn</i> The number of days before password expires that the user is warned.</p> <p><i>inactive</i> The number of days of inactivity allowed for that user.</p> <p><i>expire</i> An absolute date specifying when the login may no longer be used.</p> <p><i>flag</i> Reserved for future use, set to zero. Currently not used.</p> <p>The encrypted password consists of 13 characters chosen from a 64-character alphabet (., /, 0–9, A–Z, a–z). To update this file, use the passwd(1), useradd(1M), usermod(1M), or userdel(1M) commands.</p> <p>In order to make system administration manageable, /etc/shadow entries should appear in exactly the same order as /etc/passwd entries; this includes “+” and “-” entries if the compat source is being used (see nsswitch.conf(4)).</p>
FILES	<p>/etc/shadow shadow password file</p> <p>/etc/passwd password file</p> <p>/etc/nsswitch.conf name-service switch configuration file</p>
SEE ALSO	login(1) , passwd(1) , useradd(1M) , usermod(1M) , userdel(1M) , putspent(3C) , getspnam(3C) , nsswitch.conf(4) , passwd(4)

NOTES

If password aging is turned on in any name service the *passwd:* line in the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file must have a format specified in the `nsswitch.conf(4)` man page.

If the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` `passwd` policy is not in one of the supported formats, logins will not be allowed upon password expiration because the software does not know how to handle password updates under these conditions. See `nsswitch.conf(4)` for additional information.

NAME	sharetab – shared file system table										
DESCRIPTION	<p>sharetab resides in directory /etc/dfs and contains a table of local resources shared by the share command.</p> <p>Each line of the file consists of the following fields:</p> <p><i>pathname resource fstype specific_options description</i></p> <p>where</p> <table><tr><td><i>pathname</i></td><td>Indicate the path name of the shared resource.</td></tr><tr><td><i>resource</i></td><td>Indicate the symbolic name by which remote systems can access the resource.</td></tr><tr><td><i>fstype</i></td><td>Indicate the file system type of the shared resource.</td></tr><tr><td><i>specific_options</i></td><td>Indicate file-system-type-specific options that were given to the share command when the resource was shared.</td></tr><tr><td><i>description</i></td><td>Describe the shared resource provided by the system administrator when the resource was shared.</td></tr></table>	<i>pathname</i>	Indicate the path name of the shared resource.	<i>resource</i>	Indicate the symbolic name by which remote systems can access the resource.	<i>fstype</i>	Indicate the file system type of the shared resource.	<i>specific_options</i>	Indicate file-system-type-specific options that were given to the share command when the resource was shared.	<i>description</i>	Describe the shared resource provided by the system administrator when the resource was shared.
<i>pathname</i>	Indicate the path name of the shared resource.										
<i>resource</i>	Indicate the symbolic name by which remote systems can access the resource.										
<i>fstype</i>	Indicate the file system type of the shared resource.										
<i>specific_options</i>	Indicate file-system-type-specific options that were given to the share command when the resource was shared.										
<i>description</i>	Describe the shared resource provided by the system administrator when the resource was shared.										
SEE ALSO	share(1M)										

NAME	shells – shell database
SYNOPSIS	/etc/shells
DESCRIPTION	<p>The shells file contains a list of the shells on the system. Applications use this file to determine whether a shell is valid (see getusershell(3C)). For each shell a single line should be present, consisting of the shell's path, relative to root.</p> <p>A hash mark (“#”) indicates the beginning of a comment; subsequent characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by the routines which search the file. Blank lines are also ignored.</p>
FILES	/etc/shells lists shells on system
SEE ALSO	ftpd(1M) , vipw(1B) , getusershell(3C) ,

NAME	space – disk space requirement file
DESCRIPTION	<p>space is an ASCII file that gives information about disk space requirements for the target environment. space defines space needed beyond what is used by objects defined in the prototype file; for example, files which will be installed with the installf command. space should define the maximum amount of additional space that a package will require.</p> <p>The generic format of a line in this file is:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>pathname blocks inodes</i></p> <p>Definitions for the fields are as follows:</p> <p><i>pathname</i> Specify a directory name which may or may not be the mount point for a filesystem. Names that do not begin with a slash (/) indicate relocatable directories.</p> <p><i>blocks</i> Define the number of disk blocks required for installation of the files and directory entries contained in the <i>pathname</i> (using a 512-byte block size).</p> <p><i>inodes</i> Define the number of inodes required for installation of the files and directory entries contained in the <i>pathname</i>.</p>
EXAMPLES	<pre># extra space required by config data which is # dynamically loaded onto the system data 500 1</pre>
SEE ALSO	installf(1M) , prototype(4)

NAME	strftime – language specific strings
DESCRIPTION	<p>Each locale has a printable file specifying date and time formatting information, <code>/usr/lib/locale/locale/LC_TIME</code> where <i>locale</i> is the locale name. These files specify:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. abbreviated month names (in order) 2. full month names (in order) 3. abbreviated weekday names (in order) 4. full weekday names (in order) 5. string to specify local time representation (%X) 6. string to specify local date representation (%x) 7. string to specify local date and time (%c) for strftime() default 8. AM (ante meridian) string 9. PM (post meridian) string 10. string to specify local date and time (%C) for cftime() default <p>Each string is on a line by itself. All white space is significant. The order of the strings in the above list is the same order in which they must appear in the file.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p><code>/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_TIME</code></p> <pre> Jan Feb . . . January February . . . Sun Mon . . . Sunday Monday . . . %H:%M:%S %m/%d/%y %a %b %d %H:%M:%S %Y AM PM %a %b %e %T %Z %Y </pre>
FILES	<code>/usr/lib/locale/locale/LC_TIME</code>

SEE ALSO `ctime(3C)`, `setlocale(3C)`, `strptime(3C)`

NOTES Do not change files under the C locale, as this could cause undefined or nonstandard behavior.

NAME	sulog – su command log file													
SYNOPSIS	<i>/var/adm/sulog</i>													
DESCRIPTION	<p>The sulog file is a record of all attempts by users on the system to execute the su(1M) command. Each time su(1M) is executed, an entry is added to the sulog file.</p> <p>Each entry in the sulog file is a single line of the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>SU date time result port user-newuser</i></p> <p>where</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>date</i></td> <td>The month and date su(1M) was executed. <i>date</i> is displayed in the form <i>mm/dd</i> where <i>mm</i> is the month number and <i>dd</i> is the day number in the month.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>time</i></td> <td>The time su(1M) was executed. <i>time</i> is displayed in the form <i>HH/MM</i> where <i>HH</i> is the hour number (24 hour system) and <i>MM</i> is the minute number.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>result</i></td> <td>The result of the su(1M) command. A '+' sign is displayed in this field if the su attempt was successful; otherwise a '-' sign is displayed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>port</i></td> <td>The name of the terminal device from which su(1M) was executed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>user</i></td> <td>The user id of the user executing the su(1M) command.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>newuser</i></td> <td>The user id being switched to with su(1M).</td> </tr> </table>		<i>date</i>	The month and date su(1M) was executed. <i>date</i> is displayed in the form <i>mm/dd</i> where <i>mm</i> is the month number and <i>dd</i> is the day number in the month.	<i>time</i>	The time su(1M) was executed. <i>time</i> is displayed in the form <i>HH/MM</i> where <i>HH</i> is the hour number (24 hour system) and <i>MM</i> is the minute number.	<i>result</i>	The result of the su(1M) command. A '+' sign is displayed in this field if the su attempt was successful; otherwise a '-' sign is displayed.	<i>port</i>	The name of the terminal device from which su(1M) was executed.	<i>user</i>	The user id of the user executing the su(1M) command.	<i>newuser</i>	The user id being switched to with su(1M) .
<i>date</i>	The month and date su(1M) was executed. <i>date</i> is displayed in the form <i>mm/dd</i> where <i>mm</i> is the month number and <i>dd</i> is the day number in the month.													
<i>time</i>	The time su(1M) was executed. <i>time</i> is displayed in the form <i>HH/MM</i> where <i>HH</i> is the hour number (24 hour system) and <i>MM</i> is the minute number.													
<i>result</i>	The result of the su(1M) command. A '+' sign is displayed in this field if the su attempt was successful; otherwise a '-' sign is displayed.													
<i>port</i>	The name of the terminal device from which su(1M) was executed.													
<i>user</i>	The user id of the user executing the su(1M) command.													
<i>newuser</i>	The user id being switched to with su(1M) .													
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a sample sulog file:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;"> SU 02/25 09:29 + console root-sys SU 02/25 09:32 + pts/3 user1-root SU 03/02 08:03 + pts/5 user1-root SU 03/03 08:19 + pts/5 user1-root SU 03/09 14:24 - pts/5 guest3-root SU 03/09 14:24 - pts/5 guest3-root SU 03/14 08:31 + pts/4 user1-root </pre>													
FILES	<i>/var/adm/sulog</i>	su log file												
	<i>/etc/default/su</i>	contains the default location of sulog												
SEE ALSO	su(1M)													

NAME	sysbus, isa, eisa, mca – configuration files for ISA, EISA, and MCA bus device drivers
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>Solaris for x86 platforms support the ISA, EISA, and MCA buses as the system bus. Drivers for devices on these buses use driver configuration files to inform the system that the device hardware may be present (see driver.conf(4) for more information). The configuration file must specify the device I/O port addresses, any interrupt capabilities that the device may have, any DMA channels it may require, and any memory-mapped addresses it may occupy.</p> <p>Configuration files for ISA, EISA, and MCA device drivers should identify the parent nexus driver implicitly using the class keyword. This removes the dependency on the name of the particular nexus driver involved since most drivers can operate device controllers attached to any of those buses. The ISA, EISA, and MCA nexus drivers all belong to class sysbus. See driver.conf(4) for further details of configuration file syntax.</p> <p>All bus drivers of class sysbus recognize the following properties:</p> <p>intr An arbitrary-length array where each element of the array consists of a pair of integers. Each array element describes a possible interrupt that the device might generate.</p> <p>The first integer of each pair specifies the device's relative priority. This is the priority that this device's interrupt handler will receive relative to the interrupt handlers of other drivers. The priority is an integer from 1 to 16. Generally, disks are assigned a priority of 5, while mice and printers are lower, and serial communication devices are higher, typically 7. 10 is reserved by the system and must not be used. Interrupts 11 and greater are high level interrupts and are generally not recommended (see ddi_intr_hilevel(9F)).</p> <p>The second integer of each pair denotes the hardware interrupt request (IRQ) number.</p> <p>The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index using ddi_add_intr(9F). The index into the array is passed as the <i>inumber</i> argument of ddi_add_intr().</p> <p>Only devices that generate interrupts need to provide intr properties.</p> <p>reg An arbitrary-length array where each element of the array consists of a 3-tuple of integers. Each array element describes a contiguous memory address range associated with the device on the bus.</p> <p>The first integer of the tuple is reserved.</p> <p>The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index, and construct kernel mappings to these addresses using ddi_map_regs(9F). The index into the array is passed as the <i>rnumber</i> argument of ddi_map_regs().</p> <p>All sysbus device drivers must provide reg properties. The first two</p>

integer elements of this property are used to construct the address part of the device name under `/devices`. If the device has memory-mapped addresses, the first integer should be `0` and the second integer should specify the physical address; if the device does not have memory-mapped addresses, the first integer should specify a unique identifier and the second integer should be `0`. A recommended unique identifier is the `ioaddr` value; that is, specify the I/O address in both the `ioaddr` field and the first integer of the `reg` field. The third integer of each 3-tuple specifies the size, in bytes, of the mappable region.

It is recommended that drivers for devices connected to the system bus recognize the following standard property names:

ioaddr An integer that describes the I/O port base address for this device.

dmachan An integer that specifies the DMA channel used by this device. Only devices that use a DMA channel need to provide **dmachan** properties.

EXAMPLES

Here are three sample entries from three different `driver.conf` files:

```
name="fdc" class="sysbus" intr=5,6 ioaddr=0x3f0 dmachan=2 reg=0x3f0,0,0;
```

```
name="logi" class="sysbus" intr=1,4 ioaddr=0x23c reg=0x23c,0,0;
```

```
name="sbpro" class="sysbus" ioaddr=0x220 intr=5,7 dmachan=1 reg=0x220,0,0;
```

SEE ALSO

`driver.conf(4)`, `scsi(4)`, `ddi_add_intr(9F)`, `ddi_intr_hilevel(9F)`, `ddi_map_regs(9F)`, `ddi_prop_op(9F)`

Writing Device Drivers

NAME	syslog.conf – configuration file for syslogd system log daemon																																
SYNOPSIS	/etc/syslog.conf																																
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file /etc/syslog.conf contains information used by the system log daemon, syslogd(1M), to forward a system message to appropriate log files and/or users. syslogd preprocesses this file through m4(1) to obtain the correct information for certain log files, defining LOGHOST if the address of "loghost" is the same as one of the addresses of the host that is running syslogd.</p> <p>A configuration entry is composed of two TAB-separated fields:</p> <pre>"selector action"</pre> <p>The <i>selector</i> field contains a semicolon-separated list of priority specifications of the form:</p> <pre>facility.level [; facility.level]</pre> <p>where <i>facility</i> is a system facility, or comma-separated list of facilities, and <i>level</i> is an indication of the severity of the condition being logged. Recognized values for <i>facility</i> include:</p> <table> <tr> <td>user</td> <td>Messages generated by user processes. This is the default priority for messages from programs or facilities not listed in this file.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>kern</td> <td>Messages generated by the kernel.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mail</td> <td>The mail system.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>daemon</td> <td>System daemons, such as in.ftpd(1M)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>auth</td> <td>The authorization system: login(1), su(1M), getty(1M), etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>lpr</td> <td>The line printer spooling system: lpr(1B), lpc(1B), etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>news</td> <td>Reserved for the USENET network news system.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>uucp</td> <td>Reserved for the UUCP system; it does not currently use the syslog mechanism.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>cron</td> <td>The cron/at facility; crontab(1), at(1), cron(1M), etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>local0-7</td> <td>Reserved for local use.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mark</td> <td>For timestamp messages produced internally by syslogd.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>*</td> <td>An asterisk indicates all facilities except for the mark facility.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Recognized values for <i>level</i> are (in descending order of severity):</p> <table> <tr> <td>emerg</td> <td>For panic conditions that would normally be broadcast to all users.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alert</td> <td>For conditions that should be corrected immediately, such as a corrupted system database.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>crit</td> <td>For warnings about critical conditions, such as hard device errors.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>err</td> <td>For other errors.</td> </tr> </table>	user	Messages generated by user processes. This is the default priority for messages from programs or facilities not listed in this file.	kern	Messages generated by the kernel.	mail	The mail system.	daemon	System daemons, such as in.ftpd (1M)	auth	The authorization system: login (1), su (1M), getty (1M), etc.	lpr	The line printer spooling system: lpr (1B), lpc (1B), etc.	news	Reserved for the USENET network news system.	uucp	Reserved for the UUCP system; it does not currently use the syslog mechanism.	cron	The cron/at facility; crontab (1), at (1), cron (1M), etc.	local0-7	Reserved for local use.	mark	For timestamp messages produced internally by syslogd .	*	An asterisk indicates all facilities except for the mark facility.	emerg	For panic conditions that would normally be broadcast to all users.	alert	For conditions that should be corrected immediately, such as a corrupted system database.	crit	For warnings about critical conditions, such as hard device errors.	err	For other errors.
user	Messages generated by user processes. This is the default priority for messages from programs or facilities not listed in this file.																																
kern	Messages generated by the kernel.																																
mail	The mail system.																																
daemon	System daemons, such as in.ftpd (1M)																																
auth	The authorization system: login (1), su (1M), getty (1M), etc.																																
lpr	The line printer spooling system: lpr (1B), lpc (1B), etc.																																
news	Reserved for the USENET network news system.																																
uucp	Reserved for the UUCP system; it does not currently use the syslog mechanism.																																
cron	The cron/at facility; crontab (1), at (1), cron (1M), etc.																																
local0-7	Reserved for local use.																																
mark	For timestamp messages produced internally by syslogd .																																
*	An asterisk indicates all facilities except for the mark facility.																																
emerg	For panic conditions that would normally be broadcast to all users.																																
alert	For conditions that should be corrected immediately, such as a corrupted system database.																																
crit	For warnings about critical conditions, such as hard device errors.																																
err	For other errors.																																

warning	For warning messages.
notice	For conditions that are not error conditions, but may require special handling.
info	Informational messages.
debug	For messages that are normally used only when debugging a program.
none	Do not send messages from the indicated <i>facility</i> to the selected file. For example, a <i>selector</i> of *.debug;mail.none will send all messages <i>except</i> mail messages to the selected file.

The *action* field indicates where to forward the message. Values for this field can have one of four forms:

- A filename, beginning with a leading slash, which indicates that messages specified by the *selector* are to be written to the specified file. The file will be opened in append mode.
- The name of a remote host, prefixed with an @, as with: @*server*, which indicates that messages specified by the *selector* are to be forwarded to the **syslogd** on the named host. The hostname "loghost" is the hostname given to the machine that will log **syslogd** messages. Every machine is "loghost" by default. See **/etc/hosts**. It is also possible to specify one machine on a network to be "loghost" by making the appropriate host table entries. If the local machine is designated to be "loghost", then **syslogd** messages are written to the appropriate files. Otherwise, they are sent to the machine "loghost" on the network.
- A comma-separated list of usernames, which indicates that messages specified by the *selector* are to be written to the named users if they are logged in.
- An asterisk, which indicates that messages specified by the *selector* are to be written to all logged-in users.

Blank lines are ignored. Lines for which the first nonwhite character is a '#' are treated as comments.

EXAMPLES

With the following configuration file:

```
*.notice;mail.info      /var/log/notice
*.crit                  /var/log/critical
kern,mark.debug        /dev/console
kern.err                @server
*.emerg                 *
*.alert                 root,operator
*.alert;auth.warning    /var/log/auth
```

syslogd will log all mail system messages except **debug** messages and all **notice** (or higher) messages into a file named **/var/log/notice**. It logs all critical messages into **/var/log/critical**, and all kernel messages and 20-minute marks onto the system console.

Kernel messages of **err** (error) severity or higher are forwarded to the machine named **server**. Emergency messages are forwarded to all users. The users **root** and **operator** are informed of any **alert** messages. All messages from the authorization system of **warning** level or higher are logged in the file **/var/log/auth**.

FILES

/var/log/notice	log of all mail system messages (except debug messages) and all messages of notice level or higher.
/var/log/critical	log of all critical messages
/var/log/auth	log of all messages from the authorization system of warning level or higher

SEE ALSO **at(1)**, **crontab(1)**, **logger(1)**, **login(1)**, **lp(1)**, **m4(1)**, **lpr(1B)**, **cron(1M)**, **getty(1M)**, **in.ftpd(1M)**, **su(1M)**, **syslogd(1M)**, **syslog(3)**, **hosts(4)**

NAME	system – system configuration information file
DESCRIPTION	<p>The system file is used for customizing the operation of the operating system kernel. The recommended procedure is to preserve the original system file before modifying it.</p> <p>The system file contains commands which are read by the kernel during initialization and used to customize the operation of your system. These commands are useful for modifying the system's treatment of its loadable kernel modules.</p> <p>The syntax of the system file consists of a list of keyword/value pairs which are recognized by the system as valid commands. Comment lines must begin with an asterisk ('*') and end with a newline character. All commands are case-insensitive except where noted. A command line can be no more than 80 characters in length.</p> <p>Commands that modify the system's operation with respect to loadable kernel modules require you to specify the module type by listing the module's namespace. The following namespaces are currently supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> drv Modules in this namespace are device drivers. exec Modules in this namespace are execution format modules. The following exec modules are currently provided by SunSoft: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SPARC system: aoutexec <li style="padding-left: 2em;">elfexec <li style="padding-left: 2em;">intpexec x86 system: coffexec <li style="padding-left: 2em;">elfexec <li style="padding-left: 2em;">intpexec fs These modules are filesystems. sched These modules implement a process scheduling algorithm. strmod These modules are STREAMS modules. sys These modules implement loadable system-call modules. misc These modules do not fit into any of the above categories, so are considered "miscellaneous" modules. <p>Below is a description of each of the supported commands:</p> <p>exclude: <i><namespace>/<modulename></i> Do not allow the listed loadable kernel module to be loaded. exclude commands are cumulative; the list of modules to exclude is created by combining every exclude entry in the system file.</p> <p>include: <i><namespace>/<modulename></i> Include the listed loadable kernel module. This is the system's default, so using include does not modify the system's operation. include commands are cumulative.</p>

forceload: *<namespace>/<modulename>*

Force this kernel module to be loaded during kernel initialization. The default action is to automatically load the kernel module when its services are first accessed. **forceload** commands are cumulative.

rootdev: *<device name>*

Set the root device to the listed value instead of using the default root device as supplied by the boot program.

rootfs: *<root filesystem type>*

Set the root filesystem type to the listed value.

moddir: *<first module path>[:;]<second ...>[...]*

Set the search path for loadable kernel modules. This command operates very much like the **PATH** shell variable. Multiple directories to search can be listed together, delimited either by blank spaces or colons.

set [*<module>:<symbol>*] {=, |, &} [*[-]<value>*]

Set an integer or character pointer in the kernel or in the selected kernel module to a new value. This command is used to change kernel and module parameters and thus modify the operation of your system. Assignment operations are not cumulative, whereas bitwise AND and OR operations are cumulative.

Operations that are supported for modifying integer variables are: simple assignment, inclusive bitwise OR, bitwise AND, one's complement, and negation. Variables in a specific loadable module can be targeted for modification by specifying the variable name prefixed with the kernel module name and a colon (:) separator. Values can be specified as hexadecimal (0x10), Octal (046), or Decimal (5).

The only operation supported for modifying character pointers is simple assignment. Static string data such as character arrays cannot be modified using the **set** command. Use care and ensure that the variable you are modifying is in fact a character pointer. The **set** command is very powerful, and will likely cause problems if used carelessly. The entire command, including the quoted string, cannot exceed **80** characters. The following escape sequences are supported within the quoted string:

<code>\n</code>	(newline)
<code>\t</code>	(tab)
<code>\b</code>	(backspace)

EXAMPLES

The following is a sample **system** file.

```
* Force the ELF exec kernel module to be loaded during kernel
* initialization. Execution type modules are in the exec namespace.
forceload: exec/elfexec
```

* Change the root device to /sbus@1,f8000000/esp@0,800000/sd@3,0:a.
 * You can derive root device names from /devices.
 * Root device names must be the fully expanded Open Boot Prom
 * device name. This command is platform and configuration specific.
 * This example uses the first partition (a) of the SCSI disk at
 * SCSI target 3 on the esp host adapter in slot 0 (on board)
 * of the SBus of the machine.
 * Adapter unit-address 3,0 at sbus unit-address 0,800000.
 rootdev: /sbus@1,f8000000/esp@0,800000/sd@3,0:a

* Set the filesystem type of the root to ufs. Note that
 * the equal sign can be used instead of the colon.
 rootfs:ufs

* Set the search path for kernel modules to look first in
 * /usr/phil/mod_test for modules, then in /kernel/modules (the
 * default) if not found. Useful for testing new modules.
 * Note that you can delimit your module pathnames using
 * colons instead of spaces: moddir:/newmodules:/kernel/modules
 moddir:/usr/phil/mod_test /kernel/modules.

* Set the integer variable "maxusers" in the kernel to 16. This is a
 * useful tuning parameter.
 set maxusers = 16

* Turn on debugging messages in the modules mydriver. This is useful
 * during driver development.
 set mydriver:debug = 1

* Bitwise AND the kernel variable "moddebug" with the
 * one's complement of the hex value 0x880, and set
 * "moddebug" to this new value.
 set moddebug & ~0x880

* Demonstrate the cumulative effect of the SET
 * bitwise AND/OR operations by further modifying "moddebug"
 * by ORing it with 0x40.
 set moddebug | 0x40

WARNINGS

system file lines must be fewer than **80** characters in length.

Use care when modifying the **system** file; it modifies the operation of the kernel. If you preserved the original **system** file, you can use the **boot -a** option and supply the path to the original file, allowing the system to boot correctly.

NOTES

/etc/system is only read once: at boot time.

NAME	telnetrc – file for telnet default options
DESCRIPTION	<p>The .telnetrc file contains commands that are executed when a connection is established. Each line in the file contains a host name, one or more spaces or tabs, and a telnet(1) command. Lines beginning with the pound sign (#) are interpreted as comments and therefore ignored. Uppercase and lowercase are not unique in this file.</p> <p>The .telnetrc file is retrieved from each user's HOME directory.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>A .telnetrc file containing the following lines:</p> <pre>weirdhost toggle crmod # Always export SPRINTER DEFAULT environ export PRINTER</pre> <p>Indicates that the crmod, which defaults to off, should be enabled when connecting to the system <i>weirdhost</i>. In addition, the value of the environment variable PRINTER should be exported to all systems.</p>
FILES	\$HOME/.telnetrc
SEE ALSO	telnet(1) , in.telnetd(1M) , environ(5)

NAME	term – format of compiled term file
SYNOPSIS	<code>/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Compiled terminfo(4) descriptions are placed under the directory <code>/usr/share/lib/terminfo</code>. In order to avoid a linear search of a huge system directory, a two-level scheme is used: <code>/usr/share/lib/terminfo/c/name</code> where <i>name</i> is the name of the terminal, and <i>c</i> is the first character of <i>name</i>. Thus, att4425 can be found in the file <code>/usr/share/lib/terminfo/a/att4425</code>. Synonyms for the same terminal are implemented by multiple links to the same compiled file.</p> <p>The format has been chosen so that it is the same on all hardware. An 8-bit byte is assumed, but no assumptions about byte ordering or sign extension are made. Thus, these binary terminfo files can be transported to other hardware with 8-bit bytes.</p> <p>Short integers are stored in two 8-bit bytes. The first byte contains the least significant 8 bits of the value, and the second byte contains the most significant 8 bits. (Thus, the value represented is $256 * \text{second} + \text{first}$.) The value <code>-1</code> is represented by 0377,0377, and the value <code>-2</code> is represented by 0376,0377; other negative values are illegal. The <code>-1</code> generally means that a capability is missing from this terminal. The <code>-2</code> means that the capability has been cancelled in the terminfo source and also is to be considered missing.</p> <p>The compiled file is created from the source file descriptions of the terminals (see the <code>-I</code> option of infocmp) by using the terminfo compiler, tic, and read by the routine setup-term (see curses(3X)). The file is divided into six parts in the following order: the header, terminal names, boolean flags, numbers, strings, and string table.</p> <p>The header section begins the file. This section contains six short integers in the format described below. These integers are (1) the magic number (octal 0432); (2) the size, in bytes, of the names section; (3) the number of bytes in the boolean section; (4) the number of short integers in the numbers section; (5) the number of offsets (short integers) in the strings section; (6) the size, in bytes, of the string table.</p> <p>The terminal names section comes next. It contains the first line of the terminfo description, listing the various names for the terminal, separated by the bar () character (see term(5)). The section is terminated with an ASCII NUL character.</p> <p>The boolean flags have one byte for each flag. This byte is either 0 or 1 as the flag is present or absent. The value of 2 means that the flag has been cancelled. The capabilities are in the same order as the file <code><term.h></code>.</p> <p>Between the boolean section and the number section, a null byte is inserted, if necessary, to ensure that the number section begins on an even byte offset. All short integers are aligned on a short word boundary.</p> <p>The numbers section is similar to the boolean flags section. Each capability takes up two bytes, and is stored as a short integer. If the value represented is <code>-1</code> or <code>-2</code>, the capability is taken to be missing.</p>

The strings section is also similar. Each capability is stored as a short integer, in the format above. A value of `-1` or `-2` means the capability is missing. Otherwise, the value is taken as an offset from the beginning of the string table. Special characters in `^X` or `\c` notation are stored in their interpreted form, not the printing representation. Padding information (`$<nn>`) and parameter information (`%x`) are stored intact in uninterpreted form.

The final section is the string table. It contains all the values of string capabilities referenced in the string section. Each string is null terminated.

Note that it is possible for `setupterm` to expect a different set of capabilities than are actually present in the file. Either the database may have been updated since `setupterm` has been recompiled (resulting in extra unrecognized entries in the file) or the program may have been recompiled more recently than the database was updated (resulting in missing entries). The routine `setupterm` must be prepared for both possibilities—this is why the numbers and sizes are included. Also, new capabilities must always be added at the end of the lists of boolean, number, and string capabilities.

As an example, here is terminal information on the AT&T Model 37 KSR terminal as output by the `infocmp -I tty37` command:

```
37|tty37|AT&T model 37 teletype,
   hc, os, xon,
   bel=^G, cr=\r, cub1=\b, cud1=\n, cuu1=\E7, hd=\E9,
   hu=\E8, ind=\n,
```

And here is an octal dump of the `term` file, produced by the `od -c /usr/share/lib/terminfo/t/tty37` command:

```
0000000 032 001  \0 032 \0 013 \0 021 001  3 \0  3  7  |  t
0000020  t y  3  7  |  A  T  &  T   m  o  d  e  l
0000040  3  7   t  e  l  e  t  y  p  e  \0 \0 \0 \0 \0
0000060  \0 \0 \0 001 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 001 \0 \0 \0 \0
0000100 001 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
0000120 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 & \0
0000140  \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
0000160 377 377 " \0 377 377 377 377 ( \0 377 377 377 377 377
0000200 377 377 0 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 - \0 377 377
0000220 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
*
0000520 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 $ \0
0000540 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 * \0
0000560 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
*
```

```

0001160 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 3 7
0001200 | t t y 3 7 | A T & T m o d e
0001220 l 3 7 t e l e t y p e \0 \r \0
0001240 \n \0 \n \0007 \0 \b \0033 8 \0033 9 \0033 7
0001260 \0 \0
0001261

```

Some limitations: total compiled entries cannot exceed 4096 bytes; all entries in the name field cannot exceed 128 bytes.

FILES /usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/* compiled terminal description database
 /usr/include/term.h terminfo header

SEE ALSO infocmp(1M), curses(3X), terminfo(4), term(5)

NAME	terminfo – terminal capability database
SYNOPSIS	<code>/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>terminfo is a database produced by tic that describes the capabilities of devices such as terminals and printers. Devices are described in terminfo source files by specifying a set of capabilities, by quantifying certain aspects of the device, and by specifying character sequences that effect particular results. This database is often used by screen oriented applications such as vi and curses programs, as well as by some system commands such as ls and more. This usage allows them to work with a variety of devices without changes to the programs.</p> <p>terminfo source files consist of one or more device descriptions. Each description consists of a header (beginning in column 1) and one or more lines that list the features for that particular device. Every line in a terminfo source file must end in a comma (.). Every line in a terminfo source file except the header must be indented with one or more white spaces (either spaces or tabs).</p> <p>Entries in terminfo source files consist of a number of comma-separated fields. White space after each comma is ignored. Embedded commas must be escaped by using a backslash. The following example shows the format of a terminfo source file.</p> <pre style="margin-left: 2em;">\$alias sub 1\$ \$alias sub 2\$... \$alias sub n\$ longname, <white space> am, lines #24, <white space> home=\Eeh,</pre> <p>The first line, commonly referred to as the header line, must begin in column one and must contain at least two aliases separated by vertical bars. The last field in the header line must be the long name of the device and it may contain any string. Alias names must be unique in the terminfo database and they must conform to system file naming conventions (see tic(1M)); they cannot, for example, contain white space or slashes.</p> <p>Every device must be assigned a name, such as "vt100". Device names (except the long name) should be chosen using the following conventions. The name should not contain hyphens because hyphens are reserved for use when adding suffixes that indicate special modes.</p> <p>These special modes may be modes that the hardware can be in, or user preferences. To assign a special mode to a particular device, append a suffix consisting of a hyphen and an indicator of the mode to the device name. For example, the -w suffix means "wide mode"; when specified, it allows for a width of 132 columns instead of the standard 80 columns.</p>

Therefore, if you want to use a "vt100" device set to wide mode, name the device "vt100-w." Use the following suffixes where possible.

Suffix	Meaning	Example
-w	Wide mode (more than 80 columns)	5410-w
-am	With auto. margins (usually default)	vt100-am
-nam	Without automatic margins	vt100-nam
-n	Number of lines on the screen	2300-40
-na	No arrow keys (leave them in local)	c100-na
-mp	Number of pages of memory	c100-4p
-rv	Reverse video	4415-rv

The **terminfo** reference manual page is organized in two sections:

DEVICE CAPABILITIES and PRINTER CAPABILITIES.

PART 1: DEVICE CAPABILITIES

Capabilities in **terminfo** are of three types: Boolean capabilities (which show that a device has or does not have a particular feature), numeric capabilities (which quantify particular features of a device), and string capabilities (which provide sequences that can be used to perform particular operations on devices).

In the following table, a **Variable** is the name by which a C programmer accesses a capability (at the **terminfo** level). A **Capname** is the short name for a capability specified in the **terminfo** source file. It is used by a person updating the source file and by the **tput** command. A **Termcap Code** is a two-letter sequence that corresponds to the **termcap** capability name. (Note that **termcap** is no longer supported.)

Capability names have no real length limit, but an informal limit of five characters has been adopted to keep them short. Whenever possible, capability names are chosen to be the same as or similar to those specified by the ANSI X3.64-1979 standard. Semantics are also intended to match those of the ANSI standard.

All string capabilities listed below may have padding specified, with the exception of those used for input. Input capabilities, listed under the **Strings** section in the following tables, have names beginning with **key_**. The **#i** symbol in the description field of the following tables refers to the **i**th parameter.

Booleans

Variable	Cap-name	Termcap Code	Description
auto_left_margin	bw	bw	cb1 wraps from column 0 to last column
auto_right_margin	am	am	Terminal has automatic margins
back_color_erase	bce	be	Screen erased with background color
can_change	ccc	cc	Terminal can re-define existing color
ceol_standout_glitch	xhp	xs	Standout not erased by overwriting (hp)
col_addr_glitch	xhpa	YA	Only positive motion for hpa / mhpa caps
cpi_changes_res	cpix	YF	Changing character pitch changes resolution
cr_cancels_micro_mode	crxm	YB	Using cr turns off micro mode

dest_tabs_magic_smso	xt	xt	Destructive tabs, magic smso char (t1061)
eat_newline_glitch	xenl	xn	Newline ignored after 80 columns (Concept)
erase_overstrike	eo	eo	Can erase overstrikes with a blank
generic_type	gn	gn	Generic line type (for example, dialup, switch)
get_mouse	getm	Gm	Curses should get button events
hard_copy	hc	hc	Hardcopy terminal
hard_cursor	chts	HC	Cursor is hard to see
has_meta_key	km	km	Has a meta key (shift, sets parity bit)
has_print_wheel	daisy	YC	Printer needs operator to change character set
has_status_line	hs	hs	Has extra "status line"
hue_lightness_saturation	hls	hl	Terminal uses only HLS color notation (Tektronix)
insert_null_glitch	in	in	Insert mode distinguishes nulls
lpi_changes_res	lpix	YG	Changing line pitch changes resolution
memory_above	da	da	Display may be retained above the screen
memory_below	db	db	Display may be retained below the screen
move_insert_mode	mir	mi	Safe to move while in insert mode
move_standout_mode	msgr	ms	Safe to move in standout modes
needs_xon_xoff	nxon	nx	Padding won't work, xon/xoff required
no_esc_ctlc	xsb	xb	Beehive (f1=escape, f2=ctrl C)
no_pad_char	npc	NP	Pad character doesn't exist
non_dest_scroll_region	ndscr	ND	Scrolling region is nondestructive
non_rev_rmcup	nrrmc	NR	smcup does not reverse rmcup
over_strike	os	os	Terminal overstrikes on hard-copy terminal
prtr_silent	mc5i	5i	Printer won't echo on screen
row_addr_glitch	xvpa	YD	Only positive motion for vpa / mvpa caps
semi_auto_right_margin	sam	YE	Printing in last column causes cr
status_line_esc_ok	eslok	es	Escape can be used on the status line
tilde_glitch	hz	hz	Hazeltine; can't print tilde (~)
transparent_underline	ul	ul	Underline character overstrikes
xon_xoff	xon	xo	Terminal uses xon/xoff handshaking

Numbers

Variable	Cap-name	Termcap Code	Description
bit_image_entwining	bitwin	Yo	Number of passes for each bit-map row
bit_image_type	bitype	Yp	Type of bit image device
buffer_capacity	bufsz	Ya	Number of bytes buffered before printing
buttons	btns	BT	Number of buttons on the mouse
columns	cols	co	Number of columns in a line
dot_horz_spacing	spinh	Yc	Spacing of dots horizontally in dots per inch

dot_vert_spacing	spinv	Yb	Spacing of pins vertically in pins per inch
init_tabs	it	it	Tabs initially every # spaces
label_height	lh	lh	Number of rows in each label
label_width	lw	lw	Number of columns in each label
lines	lines	li	Number of lines on a screen or a page
lines_of_memory	lm	lm	Lines of memory if > lines ; 0 means varies
max_attributes	ma	ma	Maximum combined video attributes terminal can display
magic_cookie_glitch	xmc	sg	Number of blank characters left by sms or rms
max_colors	colors	Co	Maximum number of colors on the screen
max_micro_address	maddr	Yd	Maximum value in micro_..._address
max_micro_jump	mjump	Ye	Maximum value in parm_..._micro
max_pairs	pairs	pa	Maximum number of color-pairs on the screen
maximum_windows	wnum	MW	Maximum number of definable windows
micro_char_size	mcs	Yf	Character step size when in micro mode
micro_line_size	mls	Yg	Line step size when in micro mode
no_color_video	ncv	NC	Video attributes that can't be used with colors
num_labels	nlab	NI	Number of labels on screen (start at 1)
number_of_pins	npins	Yh	Number of pins in print-head
output_res_char	orc	Yi	Horizontal resolution in units per character
output_res_line	orl	Yj	Vertical resolution in units per line
output_res_horz_inch	orhi	Yk	Horizontal resolution in units per inch
output_res_vert_inch	orvi	Yl	Vertical resolution in units per inch
padding_baud_rate	pb	pb	Lowest baud rate where padding needed
print_rate	cps	Ym	Print rate in characters per second
virtual_terminal	vt	vt	Virtual terminal number (system)
wide_char_size	widcs	Yn	Character step size when in double wide mode
width_status_line	wsl	ws	Number of columns in status line

Strings

Variable	Cap-name	Termcap Code	Description
acs_chars	acsc	ac	Graphic charset pairs aAbBcC
alt_scancode_esc	scesa	S8	Alternate escape for scancode emulation (default is for vt100)
back_tab	cbt	bt	Back tab
bell	bel	bl	Audible signal (bell)
bit_image_carriage_return	bicr	Yv	Move to beginning of same row (use tparm)
bit_image_newline	binel	Zz	Move to next row of the bit image (use tparm)

bit_image_repeat	birep	Zy	Repeat bit-image cell #1 #2 times (use tparm)
carriage_return	cr	cr	Carriage return
change_char_pitch	cpi	ZA	Change number of characters per inch
change_line_pitch	lpi	ZB	Change number of lines per inch
change_res_horz	chr	ZC	Change horizontal resolution
change_res_vert	cvr	ZD	Change vertical resolution
change_scroll_region	csr	cs	Change to lines #1 through #2 (vt100)
char_padding	rmp	rP	Like ip but when in replace mode
char_set_names	csnm	Zy	List of character set names
clear_all_tabs	tbc	ct	Clear all tab stops
clear_margins	mgc	MC	Clear all margins (top, bottom, and sides)
clear_screen	clear	cl	Clear screen and home cursor
clr_bol	el1	cb	Clear to beginning of line, inclusive
clr_eol	el	ce	Clear to end of line
clr_eos	ed	cd	Clear to end of display
code_set_init	csin	ci	Init sequence for multiple codesets
color_names	colorm	Yw	Give name for color #1
column_address	hpa	ch	Horizontal position absolute
command_character	cmdch	CC	Terminal settable cmd character in prototype
create_window	cwin	CW	Define win #1 to go from #2,#3 to #4,#5
cursor_address	cup	cm	Move to row #1 col #2
cursor_down	cuD1	do	Down one line
cursor_home	home	ho	Home cursor (if no cup)
cursor_invisible	civis	vi	Make cursor invisible
cursor_left	cub1	le	Move left one space.
cursor_mem_address	mrcup	CM	Memory relative cursor addressing
cursor_normal	cnorm	ve	Make cursor appear normal (undo vs/vi)
cursor_right	cuf1	nd	Non-destructive space (cursor or carriage right)
cursor_to_ll	ll	ll	Last line, first column (if no cup)
cursor_up	cuu1	up	Upline (cursor up)
cursor_visible	cvvis	vs	Make cursor very visible
define_bit_image_region	defbi	Yx	Define rectangular bit-image region (use tparm)
define_char	defc	ZE	Define a character in a character set †
delete_character	dch1	dc	Delete character
delete_line	dll	dl	Delete line
device_type	devt	dv	Indicate language/codeset support
dial_phone	dial	DI	Dial phone number #1
dis_status_line	dsl	ds	Disable status line

display_clock	dclk	DK	Display time-of-day clock
display_pc_char	dispc	S1	Display PC character
down_half_line	hd	hd	Half-line down (forward 1/2 linefeed)
ena_acs	enacs	eA	Enable alternate character set
end_bit_image_region	endbi	Yy	End a bit-image region (use tparm)
enter_alt_charset_mode	smacs	as	Start alternate character set
enter_am_mode	smam	SA	Turn on automatic margins
enter_blink_mode	blink	mb	Turn on blinking
enter_bold_mode	bold	md	Turn on bold (extra bright) mode
enter_ca_mode	smcup	ti	String to begin programs that use cup
enter_delete_mode	smdc	dm	Delete mode (enter)
enter_dim_mode	dim	mh	Turn on half-bright mode
enter_doublewide_mode	swidm	ZF	Enable double wide printing
enter_draft_quality	sdrfq	ZG	Set draft quality print mode
enter_insert_mode	smir	im	Insert mode (enter)
enter_italics_mode	sitm	ZH	Enable italics
enter_leftward_mode	slm	ZI	Enable leftward carriage motion
enter_micro_mode	smicm	ZJ	Enable micro motion capabilities
enter_near_letter_quality	snlq	ZK	Set near-letter quality print
enter_normal_quality	snrmq	ZL	Set normal quality print
enter_pc_charset_mode	smpch	S2	Enter PC character display mode
enter_protected_mode	prot	mp	Turn on protected mode
enter_reverse_mode	rev	mr	Turn on reverse video mode
enter_scancode_mode	smsc	S4	Enter PC scancode mode
enter_secure_mode	invis	mk	Turn on blank mode (characters invisible)
enter_shadow_mode	sshm	ZM	Enable shadow printing
enter_standout_mode	smso	so	Begin standout mode
enter_subscript_mode	ssubm	ZN	Enable subscript printing
enter_superscript_mode	ssupm	ZO	Enable superscript printing
enter_underline_mode	smul	us	Start underscore mode
enter_upward_mode	sum	ZP	Enable upward carriage motion mode
enter_xon_mode	smxon	SX	Turn on xon/xoff handshaking
erase_chars	ech	ec	Erase #1 characters
exit_alt_charset_mode	rmacs	ae	End alternate character set
exit_am_mode	rmam	RA	Turn off automatic margins
exit_attribute_mode	sgr0	me	Turn off all attributes
exit_ca_mode	rmcup	te	String to end programs that use cup
exit_delete_mode	rmdc	ed	End delete mode
exit_doublewide_mode	rwidm	ZQ	Disable double wide printing
exit_insert_mode	rmir	ei	End insert mode
exit_italics_mode	ritm	ZR	Disable italics
exit_leftward_mode	rlm	ZS	Enable rightward (normal)

<code>exit_micro_mode</code>	<code>rmicm</code>	<code>ZT</code>	carriage motion Disable micro motion capabilities
<code>exit_pc_charset_mode</code>	<code>rmpch</code>	<code>S3</code>	Disable PC character display mode
<code>exit_scancode_mode</code>	<code>rmsc</code>	<code>S5</code>	Disable PC scancode mode
<code>exit_shadow_mode</code>	<code>rshm</code>	<code>ZU</code>	Disable shadow printing
<code>exit_standout_mode</code>	<code>rmso</code>	<code>se</code>	End standout mode
<code>exit_subscript_mode</code>	<code>rsubm</code>	<code>ZV</code>	Disable subscript printing
<code>exit_superscript_mode</code>	<code>rsupm</code>	<code>ZW</code>	Disable superscript printing
<code>exit_underline_mode</code>	<code>rmul</code>	<code>ue</code>	End underscore mode
<code>exit_upward_mode</code>	<code>rum</code>	<code>ZX</code>	Enable downward (normal) carriage motion
<code>exit_xon_mode</code>	<code>rmxon</code>	<code>RX</code>	Turn off xon/xoff handshaking
<code>fixed_pause</code>	<code>pause</code>	<code>PA</code>	Pause for 2-3 seconds
<code>flash_hook</code>	<code>hook</code>	<code>fh</code>	Flash the switch hook
<code>flash_screen</code>	<code>flash</code>	<code>vb</code>	Visible bell (may not move cursor)
<code>form_feed</code>	<code>ff</code>	<code>ff</code>	Hardcopy terminal page eject
<code>from_status_line</code>	<code>fsl</code>	<code>fs</code>	Return from status line
<code>goto_window</code>	<code>wingo</code>	<code>WG</code>	Go to window #1
<code>hangup</code>	<code>hup</code>	<code>HU</code>	Hang-up phone
<code>init_1string</code>	<code>is1</code>	<code>i1</code>	Terminal or printer initialization string
<code>init_2string</code>	<code>is2</code>	<code>is</code>	Terminal or printer initialization string
<code>init_3string</code>	<code>is3</code>	<code>i3</code>	Terminal or printer initialization string
<code>init_file</code>	<code>if</code>	<code>if</code>	Name of initialization file
<code>init_prog</code>	<code>ipro</code>	<code>iP</code>	Path name of program for initialization
<code>initialize_color</code>	<code>initc</code>	<code>Ic</code>	Initialize the definition of color
<code>initialize_pair</code>	<code>initp</code>	<code>Ip</code>	Initialize color-pair
<code>insert_character</code>	<code>ich1</code>	<code>ic</code>	Insert character
<code>insert_line</code>	<code>il1</code>	<code>al</code>	Add new blank line
<code>insert_padding</code>	<code>ip</code>	<code>ip</code>	Insert pad after character inserted

The “`key_`” strings are sent by specific keys. The “`key_`” descriptions include the macro, defined in `< curses.h >`, for the code returned by the `curses` routine `getch` when the key is pressed (see `curs_getch(3X)`).

Variable	Cap-name	Termcap Code	Description
<code>key_a1</code>	<code>ka1</code>	<code>K1</code>	<code>KEY_A1</code> , upper left of keypad
<code>key_a3</code>	<code>ka3</code>	<code>K3</code>	<code>KEY_A3</code> , upper right of keypad
<code>key_b2</code>	<code>kb2</code>	<code>K2</code>	<code>KEY_B2</code> , center of keypad
<code>key_backspace</code>	<code>kbs</code>	<code>kb</code>	<code>KEY_BACKSPACE</code> , sent by backspace key
<code>key_beg</code>	<code>kbeg</code>	<code>@1</code>	<code>KEY_BEG</code> , sent by beg(inning) key
<code>key_btab</code>	<code>kcbt</code>	<code>kB</code>	<code>KEY_BTAB</code> , sent by back-tab key
<code>key_c1</code>	<code>kc1</code>	<code>K4</code>	<code>KEY_C1</code> , lower left of keypad
<code>key_c3</code>	<code>kc3</code>	<code>K5</code>	<code>KEY_C3</code> , lower right of keypad

key_cancel	kcan	@2	KEY_CANCEL , sent by cancel key
key_catab	ktbc	ka	KEY_CATAB , sent by clear-all-tabs key
key_clear	kclr	kC	KEY_CLEAR , sent by clear-screen or erase key
key_close	kclo	@3	KEY_CLOSE , sent by close key
key_command	kcmd	@4	KEY_COMMAND , sent by cmd (command) key
key_copy	kcpy	@5	KEY_COPY , sent by copy key
key_create	kcrt	@6	KEY_CREATE , sent by create key
key_ctab	kctab	kt	KEY_CTAB , sent by clear-tab key
key_dc	kdch1	kD	KEY_DC , sent by delete-character key
key_dl	kdll	kL	KEY_DL , sent by delete-line key
key_down	kcud1	kd	KEY_DOWN , sent by terminal down-arrow key
key_eic	krmir	kM	KEY_EIC , sent by rmir or smir in insert mode
key_end	kend	@7	KEY_END , sent by end key
key_enter	kent	@8	KEY_ENTER , sent by enter/send key
key_eol	kel	kE	KEY_EOL , sent by clear-to-end-of-line key
key_eos	ked	kS	KEY_EOS , sent by clear-to-end-of-screen key
key_exit	kext	@9	KEY_EXIT , sent by exit key
key_f0	kf0	k0	KEY_F(0) , sent by function key f0
key_f1	kf1	k1	KEY_F(1) , sent by function key f1
key_f2	kf2	k2	KEY_F(2) , sent by function key f2
key_f3	kf3	k3	KEY_F(3) , sent by function key f3
key_fB	kf4	k4	KEY_F(4) , sent by function key fB
key_f5	kf5	k5	KEY_F(5) , sent by function key f5
key_f6	kf6	k6	KEY_F(6) , sent by function key f6
key_f7	kf7	k7	KEY_F(7) , sent by function key f7
key_f8	kf8	k8	KEY_F(8) , sent by function key f8
key_f9	kf9	k9	KEY_F(9) , sent by function key f9
key_f10	kf10	k;	KEY_F(10) , sent by function key f10
key_f11	kf11	F1	KEY_F(11) , sent by function key f11
key_f12	kf12	F2	KEY_F(12) , sent by function key f12
key_f13	kf13	F3	KEY_F(13) , sent by function key f13
key_f14	kf14	F4	KEY_F(14) , sent by function key f14
key_f15	kf15	F5	KEY_F(15) , sent by function key f15
key_f16	kf16	F6	KEY_F(16) , sent by function key f16
key_f17	kf17	F7	KEY_F(17) , sent by function key f17
key_f18	kf18	F8	KEY_F(18) , sent by function key f18
key_f19	kf19	F9	KEY_F(19) , sent by function key f19
key_f20	kf20	FA	KEY_F(20) , sent by function key f20
key_f21	kf21	FB	KEY_F(21) , sent by function key f21

key_f22	kf22	FC	KEY_F(22) , sent by function key f22
key_f23	kf23	FD	KEY_F(23) , sent by function key f23
key_f24	kf24	FE	KEY_F(24) , sent by function key f24
key_f25	kf25	FF	KEY_F(25) , sent by function key f25
key_f26	kf26	FG	KEY_F(26) , sent by function key f26
key_f27	kf27	FH	KEY_F(27) , sent by function key f27
key_f28	kf28	FI	KEY_F(28) , sent by function key f28
key_f29	kf29	FJ	KEY_F(29) , sent by function key f29
key_f30	kf30	FK	KEY_F(30) , sent by function key f30
key_f31	kf31	FL	KEY_F(31) , sent by function key f31
key_f32	kf32	FM	KEY_F(32) , sent by function key f32
key_f33	kf33	FN	KEY_F(13) , sent by function key f13
key_f34	kf34	FO	KEY_F(34) , sent by function key f34
key_f35	kf35	FP	KEY_F(35) , sent by function key f35
key_f36	kf36	FQ	KEY_F(36) , sent by function key f36
key_f37	kf37	FR	KEY_F(37) , sent by function key f37
key_f38	kf38	FS	KEY_F(38) , sent by function key f38
key_f39	kf39	FT	KEY_F(39) , sent by function key f39
key_fB0	kf40	FU	KEY_F(40) , sent by function key fB0
key_fB1	kf41	FV	KEY_F(41) , sent by function key fB1
key_fB2	kf42	FW	KEY_F(42) , sent by function key fB2
key_fB3	kf43	FX	KEY_F(43) , sent by function key fB3
key_fB4	kf44	FY	KEY_F(44) , sent by function key fB4
key_fB5	kf45	FZ	KEY_F(45) , sent by function key fB5
key_fB6	kf46	Fa	KEY_F(46) , sent by function key fB6
key_fB7	kf47	Fb	KEY_F(47) , sent by function key fB7
key_fB8	kf48	Fc	KEY_F(48) , sent by function key fB8
key_fB9	kf49	Fd	KEY_F(49) , sent by function key fB9
key_f50	kf50	Fe	KEY_F(50) , sent by function key f50
key_f51	kf51	Ff	KEY_F(51) , sent by function key f51
key_f52	kf52	Fg	KEY_F(52) , sent by function key f52
key_f53	kf53	Fh	KEY_F(53) , sent by function key f53
key_f54	kf54	Fi	KEY_F(54) , sent by function key f54
key_f55	kf55	Fj	KEY_F(55) , sent by function key f55
key_f56	kf56	Fk	KEY_F(56) , sent by function key f56
key_f57	kf57	Fl	KEY_F(57) , sent by function key f57
key_f58	kf58	Fm	KEY_F(58) , sent by function key f58
key_f59	kf59	Fn	KEY_F(59) , sent by function key f59
key_f60	kf60	Fo	KEY_F(60) , sent by function key f60
key_f61	kf61	Fp	KEY_F(61) , sent by function key f61
key_f62	kf62	Fq	KEY_F(62) , sent by function key f62
key_f63	kf63	Fr	KEY_F(63) , sent by function key f63
key_find	kfnd	@0	KEY_FIND , sent by find key
key_help	khlp	%1	KEY_HELP , sent by help key
key_home	khome	kh	KEY_HOME , sent by home key

key_ic	kich1	kI	KEY_IC , sent by ins-char/enter ins-mode key
key_il	kil1	kA	KEY_IL , sent by insert-line key
key_left	kcub1	kl	KEY_LEFT , sent by terminal left-arrow key
key_ll	kl1	kH	KEY_LL , sent by home-down key
key_mark	kmrk	%2	KEY_MARK , sent by mark key
key_message	kmsg	%3	KEY_MESSAGE , sent by message key
key_mouse	kmous	Km	0631, Mouse event has ocured
key_move	kmov	%4	KEY_MOVE , sent by move key
key_next	knxt	%5	KEY_NEXT , sent by next-object key
key_npage	knp	kN	KEY_NPAGE , sent by next-page key
key_open	kopn	%6	KEY_OPEN , sent by open key
key_options	kopt	%7	KEY_OPTIONS , sent by options key
key_ppage	kpp	kP	KEY_PPAGE , sent by previous-page key
key_previous	kprv	%8	KEY_PREVIOUS , sent by previous-object key
key_print	kprt	%9	KEY_PRINT , sent by print or copy key
key_redo	krdo	%0	KEY_REDO , sent by redo key
key_reference	kref	&1	KEY_REFERENCE , sent by reference key
key_refresh	krfr	&2	KEY_REFRESH , sent by refresh key
key_replace	krpl	&3	KEY_REPLACE , sent by replace key
key_restart	krst	&4	KEY_RESTART , sent by restart key
key_resume	kres	&5	KEY_RESUME , sent by resume key
key_right	kcuf1	kr	KEY_RIGHT , sent by terminal right-arrow key
key_save	ksav	&6	KEY_SAVE , sent by save key
key_sbeg	kBEG	&9	KEY_SBEG , sent by shifted beginning key
key_scancel	kCAN	&0	KEY_SCANCEL , sent by shifted cancel key
key_scommand	kCMD	*1	KEY_SCOMMAND , sent by shifted command key
key_scopy	kCPY	*2	KEY_SCOPY , sent by shifted copy key
key_screate	kCRT	*3	KEY_SCREATE , sent by shifted create key
key_sdc	kDC	*4	KEY_SDC , sent by shifted delete-char key
key_sdl	kDL	*5	KEY_SDL , sent by shifted delete-line key
key_select	kslt	*6	KEY_SELECT , sent by select key
key_send	kEND	*7	KEY_SEND , sent by shifted end key
key_seol	kEOL	*8	KEY_SEOL , sent by shifted clear-line key
key_sexit	kEXT	*9	KEY_SEXIT , sent by shifted exit key
key_sf	kind	kF	KEY_SF , sent by scroll-forward/down key

key_sfind	kFND	*0	KEY_SFIND , sent by shifted find key
key_shelp	kHLP	#1	KEY_SHELP , sent by shifted help key
key_shome	kHOM	#2	KEY_SHOME , sent by shifted home key
key_sic	kIC	#3	KEY_SIC , sent by shifted input key
key_sleft	kLFT	#4	KEY_SLEFT , sent by shifted left-arrow key
key_smessage	kMSG	%a	KEY_SMESSAGE , sent by shifted message key
key_smove	kMOV	%b	KEY_SMOVE , sent by shifted move key
key_snext	kNXT	%c	KEY_SNEXT , sent by shifted next key
key_soptions	kOPT	%d	KEY_SOPTIONS , sent by shifted options key
key_sprevious	kPRV	%e	KEY_SPREVIOUS , sent by shifted prev key
key_sprint	kPRT	%f	KEY_SPRINT , sent by shifted print key
key_sr	kri	kR	KEY_SR , sent by scroll-backward/up key
key_sredo	kRDO	%g	KEY_SREDO , sent by shifted redo key
key_sreplace	kRPL	%h	KEY_SREPLACE , sent by shifted replace key
key_sright	kRIT	%i	KEY_SRIGHT , sent by shifted right-arrow key
key_sresume	kRES	%j	KEY_SRSUME , sent by shifted resume key
key_ssave	kSAV	!1	KEY_SSAVE , sent by shifted save key
key_ssuspend	kSPD	!2	KEY_SSUSPEND , sent by shifted suspend key
key_stab	khts	kT	KEY_STAB , sent by set-tab key
key_sundo	kUND	!3	KEY_SUNDO , sent by shifted undo key
key_suspend	kspd	&7	KEY_SUSPEND , sent by suspend key
key_undo	kund	&8	KEY_UNDO , sent by undo key
key_up	kcuu1	ku	KEY_UP , sent by terminal up-arrow key
keypad_local	rmkx	ke	Out of "keypad-transmit" mode
keypad_xmit	smkx	ks	Put terminal in "keypad-transmit" mode
lab_f0	lf0	!0	Labels on function key f0 if not f0
lab_f1	lf1	!1	Labels on function key f1 if not f1
lab_f2	lf2	!2	Labels on function key f2 if not f2
lab_f3	lf3	!3	Labels on function key f3 if not f3
lab_fB	lfB	!4	Labels on function key fB if not fB
lab_f5	lf5	!5	Labels on function key f5 if not f5
lab_f6	lf6	!6	Labels on function key f6 if not f6
lab_f7	lf7	!7	Labels on function key f7 if not f7
lab_f8	lf8	!8	Labels on function key f8 if not f8
lab_f9	lf9	!9	Labels on function key f9 if not f9

lab_f10	lf10	la	Labels on function key f10 if not f10
label_format	fln	Lf	Label format
label_off	rmln	LF	Turn off soft labels
label_on	smln	LO	Turn on soft labels
meta_off	rmm	mo	Turn off "meta mode"
meta_on	smm	mm	Turn on "meta mode" (8th bit)
micro_column_address	mhpa	ZY	Like column_address for micro adjustment
micro_down	mcud1	ZZ	Like cursor_down for micro adjustment
micro_left	mcub1	Za	Like cursor_left for micro adjustment
micro_right	mcuf1	Zb	Like cursor_right for micro adjustment
micro_row_address	mvpa	Zc	Like row_address for micro adjustment
micro_up	mcuu1	Zd	Like cursor_up for micro adjustment
mouse_info	minfo	Mi	Mouse status information
newline	nel	nw	Newline (behaves like cr followed by lf)
order_of_pins	porder	Ze	Matches software bits to print-head pins
orig_colors	oc	oc	Set all color(-pair)s to the original ones
orig_pair	op	op	Set default color-pair to the original one
pad_char	pad	pc	Pad character (rather than null)
parm_dch	dch	DC	Delete #1 chars
parm_delete_line	dl	DL	Delete #1 lines
parm_down_cursor	cud	DO	Move down #1 lines.
parm_down_micro	mcud	Zf	Like parm_down_cursor for micro adjust.
parm_ich	ich	IC	Insert #1 blank chars
parm_index	indn	SF	Scroll forward #1 lines.
parm_insert_line	il	AL	Add #1 new blank lines
parm_left_cursor	cub	LE	Move cursor left #1 spaces
parm_left_micro	mcub	Zg	Like parm_left_cursor for micro adjust.
parm_right_cursor	cuf	RI	Move right #1 spaces.
parm_right_micro	mcuf	Zh	Like parm_right_cursor for micro adjust.
parm_rindex	rin	SR	Scroll backward #1 lines.
parm_up_cursor	cuu	UP	Move cursor up #1 lines.
parm_up_micro	mcuu	Zi	Like parm_up_cursor for micro adjust.
pc_term_options	pctrm	S6	PC terminal options
pkey_key	pfkey	pk	Prog funct key #1 to type string #2
pkey_local	pfloc	pl	Prog funct key #1 to execute string #2
pkey_plab	pfxl	xl	Prog key #1 to xmit string #2 and show string #3
pkey_xmit	pfx	px	Prog funct key #1 to xmit string #2
plab_norm	pln	pn	Prog label #1 to show string #2

print_screen	mc0	ps	Print contents of the screen
prtr_non	mc5p	pO	Turn on the printer for #1 bytes
prtr_off	mc4	pf	Turn off the printer
prtr_on	mc5	po	Turn on the printer
pulse	pulse	PU	Select pulse dialing
quick_dial	qdial	QD	Dial phone number #1, without progress detection
remove_clock	rmclk	RC	Remove time-of-day clock
repeat_char	rep	rp	Repeat char #1 #2 times
req_for_input	rfi	RF	Send next input char (for ptys)
req_mouse_pos	reqmp	RQ	Request mouse position report
reset_1string	rs1	r1	Reset terminal completely to sane modes
reset_2string	rs2	r2	Reset terminal completely to sane modes
reset_3string	rs3	r3	Reset terminal completely to sane modes
reset_file	rf	rf	Name of file containing reset string
restore_cursor	rc	rc	Restore cursor to position of last sc
row_address	vpa	cv	Vertical position absolute
save_cursor	sc	sc	Save cursor position
scancode_escape	scesc	S7	Escape for scancode emulation
scroll_forward	ind	sf	Scroll text up
scroll_reverse	ri	sr	Scroll text down
select_char_set	scs	Zj	Select character set
set0_des_seq	s0ds	s0	Shift into codeset 0 (EUC set 0, ASCII)
set1_des_seq	s1ds	s1	Shift into codeset 1
set2_des_seq	s2ds	s2	Shift into codeset 2
set3_des_seq	s3ds	s3	Shift into codeset 3
			attributes #1-#6
set_a_background	setab	AB	Set background color using ANSI escape
set_a_foreground	setaf	AF	Set foreground color using ANSI escape
set_attributes	sgr	sa	Define the video attributes #1-#9
set_background	setb	Sb	Set current background color
set_bottom_margin	smgb	Zk	Set bottom margin at current line
set_bottom_margin_parm	smgbp	Zl	Set bottom margin at line #1 or #2 lines from bottom
set_clock	sclk	SC	Set time-of-day clock
set_color_band	setcolor	Yz	Change to ribbon color #1
set_color_pair	scp	sp	Set current color-pair
set_foreground	setf	Sf	Set current foreground color1
set_left_margin	smgl	ML	Set left margin at current line
set_left_margin_parm	smglp	Zm	Set left (right) margin at column #1 (#2)
set_lr_margin	smglr	ML	Sets both left and right margins
set_page_length	slines	YZ	Set page length to #1 lines (use tparm) of an inch
set_right_margin	smgr	MR	Set right margin at current column
set_right_margin_parm	smgrp	Zn	Set right margin at column #1

set_tab	hts	st	Set a tab in all rows, current column
set_tb_margin	smgtb	MT	Sets both top and bottom margins
set_top_margin	smgt	Zo	Set top margin at current line
set_top_margin_parm	smgtp	Zp	Set top (bottom) margin at line #1 (#2)
set_window	wind	wi	Current window is lines #1-#2 cols #3-#4
start_bit_image	sbim	Zq	Start printing bit image graphics
start_char_set_def	scsd	Zr	Start definition of a character set
stop_bit_image	rbim	Zs	End printing bit image graphics
stop_char_set_def	rcsd	Zt	End definition of a character set
subscript_characters	subcs	Zu	List of "subscript-able" characters
superscript_characters	supcs	Zv	List of "superscript-able" characters
tab	ht	ta	Tab to next 8-space hardware tab stop
these_cause_cr	docr	Zw	Printing any of these chars causes cr
to_status_line	tsl	ts	Go to status line, col #1
tone	tone	TO	Select touch tone dialing
user0	u0	u0	User string 0
user1	u1	u1	User string 1
user2	u2	u2	User string 2
user3	u3	u3	User string 3
user4	u4	u4	User string 4
user5	u5	u5	User string 5
user6	u6	u6	User string 6
user7	u7	u7	User string 7
user8	u8	u8	User string 8
user9	u9	u9	User string 9
underline_char	uc	uc	Underscore one char and move past it
up_half_line	hu	hu	Half-line up (reverse 1/2 linefeed)
wait_tone	wait	WA	Wait for dial tone
xoff_character	xoffc	XF	X-off character
xon_character	xonc	XN	X-on character
zero_motion	zerom	Zx	No motion for the subsequent character

Sample Entry

The following entry, which describes the AT&T 610 terminal, is among the more complex entries in the **terminfo** file as of this writing.

```

610 | 610bct | ATT610 | att610 | AT&T 610; 80 column; 98key keyboard
am, eslok, hs, mir, msgr, xenl, xon,
cols#80, it#8, lh#2, lines#24, lw#8, nlab#8, wsl#80,
acsc="aaffggjjkllmmnnooppqrrssttuuvvwxxyzz{| |}~",
bel=^G, blink=\E[5m, bold=\E[1m, cbt=\E[Z,
civis=\E[?25l, clear=\E[H\E[J, cnorm=\E[?25h\E[?12l,
cr=\r, csr=\E[%i%p1%d;%p2%dr, cub=\E[%p1%dD, cub1=\b,
cud=\E[%p1%dB, cud1=\E[B, cuf=\E[%p1%dC, cuf1=\E[C,
cup=\E[%i%p1%d;%p2%dH, cuu=\E[%p1%dA, cuu1=\E[A,
cvvis=\E[?12;25h, dch=\E[%p1%dP, dch1=\E[P, dim=\E[2m,

```

```

dl=\E[%p1%dM, dl1=\E[M, ed=\E[J, el=\E[K, el1=\E[1K,
flash=\E[?5h$<200>\E[?5l, fsl=\E8, home=\E[H, ht=\t,
ich=\E[%p1@d@, il=\E[%p1%dL, il1=\E[L, ind=\ED, .ind=\ED$<9>,
invis=\E[8m,
is1=\E[8;0 | \E[?3;4;5;13;15l\E[13;20l\E[?7h\E[12h\E(B\E)0,
is2=\E[0m^O, is3=\E(B\E)0, kLFT=\E[\s@, kRIT=\E[\sA,
kbs=^H, kcbt=\E[Z, kclr=\E[2J, kcub1=\E[D, kcud1=\E[B,
kcufl1=\E[C, kcuu1=\E[A, kf1=\EOc, kf10=\ENp,
kf11=\ENq, kf12=\ENr, kf13=\ENs, kf14=\ENT, kf2=\EOd,
kf3=\EOe, kf4=\EOf, kf5=\EOg, kf6=\EOh, kf7=\EOi,
kf8=\EOj, kf9=\ENo, khome=\E[H, kind=\E[S, kri=\E[T,
ll=\E[24H, mc4=\E[?4i, mc5=\E[?5i, nel=\EE,
pfxl=\E[%p1%d;%p2%l%02dq%?%p1%{9}%<%t\s\s\sF%p1%d\s\s\s\s
\s\s\s\s\s%;%p2%s,
pln=\E[%p1%d;0;0q%p2%:-16.16s, rc=\E8, rev=\E[7m,
ri=\EM, rmacs=^O, rmir=\E[4l, rmln=\E[2p, rmso=\E[m,
rmul=\E[m, rs2=\Ec\E[?3l, sc=\E7,
sgr=\E[0%?%p6%t;1%;%?%p5%t;2%;%?%p2%t;4%;%?%p4%t;5%;
%?%p3%p1% | %t;7%;%?%p7%t;8%;m%?%p9%t^N%e^O%;,
sgr0=\E[m^O, smacs=^N, smir=\E[4h, smln=\E[p,
smso=\E[7m, smul=\E[4m, tsl=\E7\E[25;%i%p1%dx,

```

Types of Capabilities in the Sample Entry

The sample entry shows the formats for the three types of **terminfo** capabilities listed: Boolean, numeric, and string. All capabilities specified in the **terminfo** source file must be followed by commas, including the last capability in the source file. In **terminfo** source files, capabilities are referenced by their capability names (as shown in the previous tables).

Boolean capabilities are specified simply by their comma separated cap names.

Numeric capabilities are followed by the character '#' and then a positive integer value. Thus, in the sample, **cols** (which shows the number of columns available on a device) is assigned the value **80** for the AT&T 610. (Values for numeric capabilities may be specified in decimal, octal, or hexadecimal, using normal C programming language conventions.)

Finally, string-valued capabilities such as **el** (clear to end of line sequence) are listed by a two- to five-character capname, an '=', and a string ended by the next occurrence of a comma. A delay in milliseconds may appear anywhere in such a capability, preceded by **\$** and enclosed in angle brackets, as in **el=\EK\$<3>**. Padding characters are supplied by **tput**. The delay can be any of the following: a number, a number followed by an asterisk, such as **5***, a number followed by a slash, such as **5/**, or a number followed by both, such as **5*/**. A '*' shows that the padding required is proportional to the number of lines affected by the operation, and the amount given is the per-affected-unit padding

required. (In the case of insert characters, the factor is still the number of lines affected. This is always 1 unless the device has **in** and the software uses it.) When a '*' is specified, it is sometimes useful to give a delay of the form 3.5 to specify a delay per unit to tenths of milliseconds. (Only one decimal place is allowed.)

A '/' indicates that the padding is mandatory. If a device has **xon** defined, the padding information is advisory and will only be used for cost estimates or when the device is in raw mode. Mandatory padding will be transmitted regardless of the setting of **xon**. If padding (whether advisory or mandatory) is specified for **bel** or **flash**, however, it will always be used, regardless of whether **xon** is specified.

terminfo offers notation for encoding special characters. Both **\E** and **\e** map to an ESCAPE character, **\x** maps to a control *x* for any appropriate *x*, and the sequences **\n**, **\l**, **\r**, **\t**, **\b**, **\f**, and **\s** give a newline, linefeed, return, tab, backspace, formfeed, and space, respectively. Other escapes include: **\^** for caret (^); **** for backslash (\); **\,** for comma (,); **\:** for colon (:); and **\0** for null. (**\0** will actually produce **\200**, which does not terminate a string but behaves as a null character on most devices, providing CS7 is specified. (See **stty(1)**). Finally, characters may be given as three octal digits after a backslash (for example, **\123**).

Sometimes individual capabilities must be commented out. To do this, put a period before the capability name. For example, see the second **ind** in the example above. Note that capabilities are defined in a left-to-right order and, therefore, a prior definition will override a later definition.

Preparing Descriptions

The most effective way to prepare a device description is by imitating the description of a similar device in **terminfo** and building up a description gradually, using partial descriptions with **vi** to check that they are correct. Be aware that a very unusual device may expose deficiencies in the ability of the **terminfo** file to describe it or the inability of **vi** to work with that device. To test a new device description, set the environment variable **TERMINFO** to the pathname of a directory containing the compiled description you are working on and programs will look there rather than in **/usr/share/lib/terminfo**. To get the padding for insert-line correct (if the device manufacturer did not document it) a severe test is to comment out **xon**, edit a large file at 9600 baud with **vi**, delete 16 or so lines from the middle of the screen, and then press the **u** key several times quickly. If the display is corrupted, more padding is usually needed. A similar test can be used for insert-character.

Section 1-1: Basic Capabilities

The number of columns on each line for the device is given by the **cols** numeric capability. If the device has a screen, then the number of lines on the screen is given by the **lines** capability. If the device wraps around to the beginning of the next line when it reaches the right margin, then it should have the **am** capability. If the terminal can clear its screen, leaving the cursor in the home position, then this is given by the **clear** string capability. If the terminal overstrikes (rather than clearing a position when a character is

struck over) then it should have the **os** capability. If the device is a printing terminal, with no soft copy unit, specify both **hc** and **os**. If there is a way to move the cursor to the left edge of the current row, specify this as **cr**.

(Normally this will be carriage return, control M.) If there is a way to produce an audible signal (such as a bell or a beep), specify it as **bel**. If, like most devices, the device uses the xon-xoff flow-control protocol, specify **xon**.

If there is a way to move the cursor one position to the left (such as backspace), that capability should be given as **cub1**. Similarly, sequences to move to the right, up, and down should be given as **cuf1**, **cuu1**, and **cud1**, respectively. These local cursor motions must not alter the text they pass over; for example, you would not normally use “**cuf1=\s**” because the space would erase the character moved over.

A very important point here is that the local cursor motions encoded in **terminfo** are undefined at the left and top edges of a screen terminal. Programs should never attempt to backspace around the left edge, unless **bw** is specified, and should never attempt to go up locally off the top. To scroll text up, a program goes to the bottom left corner of the screen and sends the **ind** (index) string.

To scroll text down, a program goes to the top left corner of the screen and sends the **ri** (reverse index) string. The strings **ind** and **ri** are undefined when not on their respective corners of the screen.

Parameterized versions of the scrolling sequences are **indn** and **rin**. These versions have the same semantics as **ind** and **ri**, except that they take one parameter and scroll the number of lines specified by that parameter. They are also undefined except at the appropriate edge of the screen.

The **am** capability tells whether the cursor sticks at the right edge of the screen when text is output, but this does not necessarily apply to a **cuf1** from the last column. Backward motion from the left edge of the screen is possible only when **bw** is specified. In this case, **cub1** will move to the right edge of the previous row. If **bw** is not given, the effect is undefined. This is useful for drawing a box around the edge of the screen, for example. If the device has switch selectable automatic margins, **am** should be specified in the **terminfo** source file. In this case, initialization strings should turn on this option, if possible. If the device has a command that moves to the first column of the next line, that command can be given as **nel** (newline). It does not matter if the command clears the remainder of the current line, so if the device has no **cr** and **lf** it may still be possible to craft a working **nel** out of one or both of them.

These capabilities suffice to describe hardcopy and screen terminals. Thus the AT&T 5320 hardcopy terminal is described as follows:

```
5320 | att5320 | AT&T 5320 hardcopy terminal,
    am, hc, os,
    cols#132,
    bel=^G, cr=\r, cub1=\b, cnd1=\n,
```

```
dch1=\E[P, dl1=\E[M,
ind=\n,
```

while the Lear Siegler ADM-3 is described as

```
adm3 | lsi adm3,
am, bel=^G, clear=^Z, cols#80, cr=^M, cub1=^H,
cud1=^J, ind=^J, lines#24,
```

Section 1-2: Parameterized Strings

Cursor addressing and other strings requiring parameters are described by a parameterized string capability, with **printf**-like escapes (*%x*) in it. For example, to address the cursor, the **cup** capability is given, using two parameters: the row and column to address to. (Rows and columns are numbered from zero and refer to the physical screen visible to the user, not to any unseen memory.) If the terminal has memory relative cursor addressing, that can be indicated by **mrcup**.

The parameter mechanism uses a stack and special % codes to manipulate the stack in the manner of Reverse Polish Notation (postfix). Typically a sequence will push one of the parameters onto the stack and then print it in some format. Often more complex operations are necessary. Operations are in postfix form with the operands in the usual order. That is, to subtract 5 from the first parameter, one would use **%p1%{5}%-**.

The % encodings have the following meanings:

%% outputs '%'

%[:flags][width.precision][doxXs]
as in **printf**, flags are **[-+#]** and space

%c print pop gives %c

%p[1-9]
push *i*th parm

%P[a-z]
set dynamic variable [a-z] to pop

%g[a-z]
get dynamic variable [a-z] and push it

%P[A-Z]
set static variable [a-z] to pop

%g[A-Z]
get static variable [a-z] and push it

%'c' push char constant *c*

%{nn} push decimal constant *nn*

%l push strlen(pop)

%+ %- %* %/ %m
arithmetic (**%m** is mod): push(pop \$integer sub 2\$ op pop \$integer sub 1\$)

%& %| %^

bit operations: push(pop \$integer sub 2\$ op pop \$integer sub 1\$)

%= %> %<

logical operations: push(pop \$integer sub 2\$ op pop \$integer sub 1\$)

%A %O

logical operations: and, or

%! %~ unary operations: push(op pop)

%i (for ANSI terminals) add 1 to first parm, if one parm present, or first two parms, if more than one parm present

?? expr %t thenpart %e elsepart %;

if-then-else, %e *elsepart* is optional; else-if's are possible ala Algol 68: %? c_1 %t b_1

%e c_2 %t b_2 %e c_3 %t b_3 %e c_4 %t b_4 %e b_5 %;

c_i are conditions, b_i are bodies.

If the “-” flag is used with “%[doXs]”, then a colon (:) must be placed between the “%” and the “-” to differentiate the flag from the binary “%-” operator, for example “%:-16.16s”.

Consider the Hewlett-Packard 2645, which, to get to row 3 and column 12, needs to be sent `\E&a12c03Y` padded for 6 milliseconds. Note that the order of the rows and columns is inverted here, and that the row and column are zero-padded as two digits. Thus its **cup** capability is:

cup=\E&a%p2%2.2dc%p1%2.2dYS<6>

The Micro-Term ACT-IV needs the current row and column sent preceded by a `^T`, with the row and column simply encoded in binary, “**cup=^T%p1%c%p2%c**”. Devices that use “%c” need to be able to backspace the cursor (**cuB1**), and to move the cursor up one line on the screen (**cuU1**). This is necessary because it is not always safe to transmit `\n`, `^D`, and `\r`, as the system may change or discard them. (The library routines dealing with **terminfo** set tty modes so that tabs are never expanded, so `\t` is safe to send. This turns out to be essential for the Ann Arbor 4080.)

A final example is the LSI ADM-3a, which uses row and column offset by a blank character, thus “**cup=\E=%p1%\s'+%c%p2%\s'+%c**”. After sending “`\E=`”, this pushes the first parameter, pushes the ASCII value for a space (32), adds them (pushing the sum on the stack in place of the two previous values), and outputs that value as a character. Then the same is done for the second parameter. More complex arithmetic is possible using the stack.

Section 1-3: Cursor Motions

If the terminal has a fast way to home the cursor (to very upper left corner of screen) then this can be given as **home**; similarly a fast way of getting to the lower left-hand corner can be given as **ll**; this may involve going up with **cuU1** from the home position, but a program should never do this itself (unless **ll** does) because it can make no assumption

about the effect of moving up from the home position. Note that the home position is the same as addressing to (0,0): to the top left corner of the screen, not of memory. (Thus, the `\EH` sequence on Hewlett-Packard terminals cannot be used for **home** without losing some of the other features on the terminal.)

If the device has row or column absolute-cursor addressing, these can be given as single parameter capabilities **hpa** (horizontal position absolute) and **vpa** (vertical position absolute). Sometimes these are shorter than the more general two-parameter sequence (as with the Hewlett-Packard 2645) and can be used in preference to **cup**. If there are parameterized local motions (for example, move *n* spaces to the right) these can be given as **cul**, **cub**, **cuf**, and **cuu** with a single parameter indicating how many spaces to move. These are primarily useful if the device does not have **cup**, such as the Tektronix 4025.

If the device needs to be in a special mode when running a program that uses these capabilities, the codes to enter and exit this mode can be given as **smcup** and **rmcup**. This arises, for example, from terminals, such as the Concept, with more than one page of memory. If the device has only memory relative cursor addressing and not screen relative cursor addressing, a one screen-sized window must be fixed into the device for cursor addressing to work properly. This is also used for the Tektronix 4025, where **smcup** sets the command character to be the one used by **terminfo**. If the **smcup** sequence will not restore the screen after an **rmcup** sequence is output (to the state prior to outputting **rmcup**), specify **nrsmc**.

Section 1-4: Area Clears

If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the line, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as **el**. If the terminal can clear from the beginning of the line to the current position inclusive, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as **el1**. If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the display, then this should be given as **ed**. **ed** is only defined from the first column of a line. (Thus, it can be simulated by a request to delete a large number of lines, if a true **ed** is not available.)

Section 1-5: Insert/Delete Line

If the terminal can open a new blank line before the line where the cursor is, this should be given as **il1**; this is done only from the first position of a line. The cursor must then appear on the newly blank line. If the terminal can delete the line which the cursor is on, then this should be given as **dl1**; this is done only from the first position on the line to be deleted. Versions of **il1** and **dl1** which take a single parameter and insert or delete that many lines can be given as **il** and **dl**.

If the terminal has a settable destructive scrolling region (like the VT100) the command to set this can be described with the **csr** capability, which takes two parameters: the top and bottom lines of the scrolling region. The cursor position is, alas, undefined after using this command. It is possible to get the effect of insert or delete line using this command — the **sc** and **rc** (save and restore cursor) commands are also useful. Inserting lines at the top or bottom of the screen can also be done using **ri** or **ind** on many terminals without a

true insert/delete line, and is often faster even on terminals with those features.

To determine whether a terminal has destructive scrolling regions or non-destructive scrolling regions, create a scrolling region in the middle of the screen, place data on the bottom line of the scrolling region, move the cursor to the top line of the scrolling region, and do a reverse index (**ri**) followed by a delete line (**dl1**) or index (**ind**). If the data that was originally on the bottom line of the scrolling region was restored into the scrolling region by the **dl1** or **ind**, then the terminal has non-destructive scrolling regions. Otherwise, it has destructive scrolling regions. Do not specify **csr** if the terminal has non-destructive scrolling regions, unless **ind**, **ri**, **indn**, **rin**, **dl**, and **dl1** all simulate destructive scrolling.

If the terminal has the ability to define a window as part of memory, which all commands affect, it should be given as the parameterized string **wind**. The four parameters are the starting and ending lines in memory and the starting and ending columns in memory, in that order.

If the terminal can retain display memory above, then the **da** capability should be given; if display memory can be retained below, then **db** should be given. These indicate that deleting a line or scrolling a full screen may bring non-blank lines up from below or that scrolling back with **ri** may bring down non-blank lines.

Section 1-6:
Insert/Delete
Character

There are two basic kinds of intelligent terminals with respect to insert/delete character operations which can be described using **terminfo**. The most common insert/delete character operations affect only the characters on the current line and shift characters off the end of the line rigidly. Other terminals, such as the Concept 100 and the Perkin Elmer Owl, make a distinction between typed and untyped blanks on the screen, shifting upon an insert or delete only to an untyped blank on the screen which is either eliminated, or expanded to two untyped blanks. You can determine the kind of terminal you have by clearing the screen and then typing text separated by cursor motions. Type “**abc def**” using local cursor motions (not spaces) between the **abc** and the **def**. Then position the cursor before the **abc** and put the terminal in insert mode. If typing characters causes the rest of the line to shift rigidly and characters to fall off the end, then your terminal does not distinguish between blanks and untyped positions. If the **abc** shifts over to the **def** which then move together around the end of the current line and onto the next as you insert, you have the second type of terminal, and should give the capability **in**, which stands for “insert null.” While these are two logically separate attributes (one line versus multiline insert mode, and special treatment of untyped spaces) we have seen no terminals whose insert mode cannot be described with the single attribute.

terminfo can describe both terminals that have an insert mode and terminals which send a simple sequence to open a blank position on the current line. Give as **smir** the sequence to get into insert mode. Give as **rmir** the sequence to leave insert mode. Now give as **ich1** any sequence needed to be sent just before sending the character to be inserted. Most terminals with a true insert mode will not give **ich1**; terminals that send a sequence

to open a screen position should give it here. (If your terminal has both, insert mode is usually preferable to **ich1**. Do not give both unless the terminal actually requires both to be used in combination.) If post-insert padding is needed, give this as a number of milliseconds padding in **ip** (a string option). Any other sequence which may need to be sent after an insert of a single character may also be given in **ip**. If your terminal needs both to be placed into an 'insert mode' and a special code to precede each inserted character, then both **smir**/**rmir** and **ich1** can be given, and both will be used. The **ich** capability, with one parameter, *n*, will insert *n* blanks.

If padding is necessary between characters typed while not in insert mode, give this as a number of milliseconds padding in **rmp**.

It is occasionally necessary to move around while in insert mode to delete characters on the same line (for example, if there is a tab after the insertion position). If your terminal allows motion while in insert mode you can give the capability **mir** to speed up inserting in this case. Omitting **mir** will affect only speed. Some terminals (notably Datamedia's) must not have **mir** because of the way their insert mode works.

Finally, you can specify **dch1** to delete a single character, **dch** with one parameter, *n*, to delete *n* characters, and delete mode by giving **smdc** and **rmdc** to enter and exit delete mode (any mode the terminal needs to be placed in for **dch1** to work).

A command to erase *n* characters (equivalent to outputting *n* blanks without moving the cursor) can be given as **ech** with one parameter.

Section 1-7:
Highlighting,
Underlining, and
Visible Bells

Your device may have one or more kinds of display attributes that allow you to highlight selected characters when they appear on the screen. The following display modes (shown with the names by which they are set) may be available: a blinking screen (**blink**), bold or extra-bright characters (**bold**), dim or half-bright characters (**dim**), blanking or invisible text (**invis**), protected text (**prot**), a reverse-video screen (**rev**), and an alternate character set (**smacs** to enter this mode and **rmacs** to exit it). (If a command is necessary before you can enter alternate character set mode, give the sequence in **enacs** or "enable alternate-character-set" mode.) Turning on any of these modes singly may or may not turn off other modes.

sgr0 should be used to turn off all video enhancement capabilities. It should always be specified because it represents the only way to turn off some capabilities, such as **dim** or **blink**.

You should choose one display method as *standout mode* and use it to highlight error messages and other kinds of text to which you want to draw attention. Choose a form of display that provides strong contrast but that is easy on the eyes. (We recommend reverse-video plus half-bright or reverse-video alone.) The sequences to enter and exit standout mode are given as **sms0** and **rms0**, respectively. If the code to change into or out of standout mode leaves one or even two blank spaces on the screen, as the TVI 912 and Teleray 1061 do, then **xmc** should be given to tell how many spaces are left.

Sequences to begin underlining and end underlining can be specified as **smul** and **rmul**, respectively. If the device has a sequence to underline the current character and to move the cursor one space to the right (such as the Micro-Term MIME), this sequence can be specified as **uc**.

Terminals with the “magic cookie” glitch (**xmc**) deposit special “cookies” when they receive mode-setting sequences, which affect the display algorithm rather than having extra bits for each character. Some terminals, such as the Hewlett-Packard 2621, automatically leave standout mode when they move to a new line or the cursor is addressed. Programs using standout mode should exit standout mode before moving the cursor or sending a newline, unless the **msg** capability, asserting that it is safe to move in standout mode, is present.

If the terminal has a way of flashing the screen to indicate an error quietly (a bell replacement), then this can be given as **flash**; it must not move the cursor. A good flash can be done by changing the screen into reverse video, pad for 200 ms, then return the screen to normal video.

If the cursor needs to be made more visible than normal when it is not on the bottom line (to make, for example, a non-blinking underline into an easier to find block or blinking underline) give this sequence as **cvvis**. The boolean **chts** should also be given. If there is a way to make the cursor completely invisible, give that as **civis**. The capability **cnorm** should be given which undoes the effects of either of these modes.

If your terminal generates underlined characters by using the underline character (with no special sequences needed) even though it does not otherwise overstrike characters, then you should specify the capability **ul**. For devices on which a character overstriking another leaves both characters on the screen, specify the capability **os**. If overstrikes are erasable with a blank, then this should be indicated by specifying **eo**.

If there is a sequence to set arbitrary combinations of modes, this should be given as **sgr** (set attributes), taking nine parameters. Each parameter is either **0** or non-zero, as the corresponding attribute is on or off. The nine parameters are, in order: standout, underline, reverse, blink, dim, bold, blank, protect, alternate character set. Not all modes need to be supported by **sgr**; only those for which corresponding separate attribute commands exist should be supported. For example, let's assume that the terminal in question needs the following escape sequences to turn on various modes.

tparm parameter	attribute	escape sequence
	none	\E[0m
p1	standout	\E[0;4;7m
p2	underline	\E[0;3m
p3	reverse	\E[0;4m
p4	blink	\E[0;5m
p5	dim	\E[0;7m
p6	bold	\E[0;3;4m
p7	invis	\E[0;8m
p8	protect	not available
p9	altcharset	^O (off) ^N (on)

Note that each escape sequence requires a **0** to turn off other modes before turning on its own mode. Also note that, as suggested above, *standout* is set up to be the combination of *reverse* and *dim*. Also, because this terminal has no *bold* mode, *bold* is set up as the combination of *reverse* and *underline*. In addition, to allow combinations, such as *underline+blink*, the sequence to use would be `\E[0;3;5m`. The terminal doesn't have *protect* mode, either, but that cannot be simulated in any way, so **p8** is ignored. The *altcharset* mode is different in that it is either `^O` or `^N`, depending on whether it is off or on. If all modes were to be turned on, the sequence would be `\E[0;3;4;5;7;8m^N`.

Now look at when different sequences are output. For example, **;3** is output when either **p2** or **p6** is true, that is, if either *underline* or *bold* modes are turned on.

Writing out the above sequences, along with their dependencies, gives the following:

sequence	when to output	terminfo translation
<code>\E[0</code>	always	<code>\E[0</code>
<code>;3</code>	if p2 or p6	<code>%%p2%p6% %t;3%;</code>
<code>;4</code>	if p1 or p3 or p6	<code>%%p1%p3% %p6% %t;4%;</code>
<code>;5</code>	if p4	<code>%%p4%t;5%;</code>
<code>;7</code>	if p1 or p5	<code>%%p1%p5% %t;7%;</code>
<code>;8</code>	if p7	<code>%%p7%t;8%;</code>
m	always	m
<code>^N</code> or <code>^O</code>	if p9 ^N, else ^O	<code>%%p9%t^N%e^O%;</code>

Putting this all together into the **sgr** sequence gives:

```
sgr=\E[0%%p2%p6% | %t;3%;%%p1%p3% | %p6%
| %t;4%;%%p5%t;5%;%%p1%p5%
| %t;7%;%%p7%t;8%;m%%p9%t^N%e^O%;
```

Remember that **sgr** and **sgr0** must always be specified.

Section 1-8: Keypad

If the device has a keypad that transmits sequences when the keys are pressed, this information can also be specified. Note that it is not possible to handle devices where the keypad only works in local (this applies, for example, to the unshifted Hewlett-Packard

2621 keys). If the keypad can be set to transmit or not transmit, specify these sequences as **smkx** and **rmkx**. Otherwise the keypad is assumed to always transmit.

The sequences sent by the left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, down arrow, and home keys can be given as **kcub1**, **kcuf1**, **kcuu1**, **kcud1**, and **khome**, respectively. If there are function keys such as f0, f1, ..., f63, the sequences they send can be specified as **kf0**, **kf1**, ..., **kf63**. If the first 11 keys have labels other than the default f0 through f10, the labels can be given as **lf0**, **lf1**, ..., **lf10**. The codes transmitted by certain other special keys can be given: **kll** (home down), **kbs** (backspace), **ktbc** (clear all tabs), **kctab** (clear the tab stop in this column), **kclr** (clear screen or erase key), **kdch1** (delete character), **kdl1** (delete line), **krmir** (exit insert mode), **kel** (clear to end of line), **ked** (clear to end of screen), **kich1** (insert character or enter insert mode), **kil1** (insert line), **knp** (next page), **kpp** (previous page), **kind** (scroll forward/down), **kri** (scroll backward/up), **khts** (set a tab stop in this column). In addition, if the keypad has a 3 by 3 array of keys including the four arrow keys, the other five keys can be given as **ka1**, **ka3**, **kb2**, **kc1**, and **kc3**. These keys are useful when the effects of a 3 by 3 directional pad are needed. Further keys are defined above in the capabilities list.

Strings to program function keys can be specified as **pfkey**, **pfloc**, and **px**. A string to program screen labels should be specified as **pln**. Each of these strings takes two parameters: a function key identifier and a string to program it with. **pfkey** causes pressing the given key to be the same as the user typing the given string; **pfloc** causes the string to be executed by the terminal in local mode; and **px** causes the string to be transmitted to the computer. The capabilities **nlab**, **lw** and **lh** define the number of programmable screen labels and their width and height. If there are commands to turn the labels on and off, give them in **smln** and **rmln**. **smln** is normally output after one or more **pln** sequences to make sure that the change becomes visible.

Section 1-9: Tabs and Initialization

If the device has hardware tabs, the command to advance to the next tab stop can be given as **ht** (usually control I). A "backtab" command that moves leftward to the next tab stop can be given as **cbt**. By convention, if tty modes show that tabs are being expanded by the computer rather than being sent to the device, programs should not use **ht** or **cbt** (even if they are present) because the user may not have the tab stops properly set. If the device has hardware tabs that are initially set every *n* spaces when the device is powered up, the numeric parameter **it** is given, showing the number of spaces the tabs are set to. This is normally used by **tput init** (see **tput(1)**) to determine whether to set the mode for hardware tab expansion and whether to set the tab stops. If the device has tab stops that can be saved in nonvolatile memory, the **terminfo** description can assume that they are properly set. If there are commands to set and clear tab stops, they can be given as **tbc** (clear all tab stops) and **hts** (set a tab stop in the current column of every row).

Other capabilities include: **is1**, **is2**, and **is3**, initialization strings for the device; **iprogr**, the path name of a program to be run to initialize the device; and **if**, the name of a file containing long initialization strings. These strings are expected to set the device into modes

consistent with the rest of the **terminfo** description. They must be sent to the device each time the user logs in and be output in the following order: run the program **iprogr**; output **is1**; output **is2**; set the margins using **mgc**, **smgl** and **smgr**; set the tabs using **tbc** and **hts**; print the file **if**; and finally output **is3**. This is usually done using the **init** option of **tput**.

Most initialization is done with **is2**. Special device modes can be set up without duplicating strings by putting the common sequences in **is2** and special cases in **is1** and **is3**.

Sequences that do a reset from a totally unknown state can be given as **rs1**, **rs2**, **rf**, and **rs3**, analogous to **is1**, **is2**, **is3**, and **if**. (The method using files, **if** and **rf**, is used for a few terminals, from **/usr/share/lib/tabset/***; however, the recommended method is to use the initialization and reset strings.) These strings are output by **tput** **reset**, which is used when the terminal gets into a wedged state. Commands are normally placed in **rs1**, **rs2**, **rs3**, and **rf** only if they produce annoying effects on the screen and are not necessary when logging in. For example, the command to set a terminal into 80-column mode would normally be part of **is2**, but on some terminals it causes an annoying glitch on the screen and is not normally needed because the terminal is usually already in 80-column mode.

If a more complex sequence is needed to set the tabs than can be described by using **tbc** and **hts**, the sequence can be placed in **is2** or **if**.

Any margin can be cleared with **mgc**. (For instructions on how to specify commands to set and clear margins, see "Margins" below under "PRINTER CAPABILITIES.")

Section 1-10: Delays

Certain capabilities control padding in the **tty** driver. These are primarily needed by hard-copy terminals, and are used by **tput** **init** to set **tty** modes appropriately. Delays embedded in the capabilities **cr**, **ind**, **cub1**, **ff**, and **tab** can be used to set the appropriate delay bits to be set in the **tty** driver. If **pb** (padding baud rate) is given, these values can be ignored at baud rates below the value of **pb**.

Section 1-11: Status Lines

If the terminal has an extra "status line" that is not normally used by software, this fact can be indicated. If the status line is viewed as an extra line below the bottom line, into which one can cursor address normally (such as the Heathkit h19's 25th line, or the 24th line of a VT100 which is set to a 23-line scrolling region), the capability **hs** should be given. Special strings that go to a given column of the status line and return from the status line can be given as **tsl** and **fsl**. (**fsl** must leave the cursor position in the same place it was before **tsl**. If necessary, the **sc** and **rc** strings can be included in **tsl** and **fsl** to get this effect.) The capability **tsl** takes one parameter, which is the column number of the status line the cursor is to be moved to.

If escape sequences and other special commands, such as **tab**, work while in the status line, the flag **eslok** can be given. A string which turns off the status line (or otherwise erases its contents) should be given as **dsl**. If the terminal has commands to save and restore the position of the cursor, give them as **sc** and **rc**. The status line is normally assumed to be the same width as the rest of the screen, for example, **cols**. If the status

**Section 1-12: Line
Graphics**

line is a different width (possibly because the terminal does not allow an entire line to be loaded) the width, in columns, can be indicated with the numeric parameter **wsl**.

If the device has a line drawing alternate character set, the mapping of glyph to character would be given in **acsc**. The definition of this string is based on the alternate character set used in the DEC VT100 terminal, extended slightly with some characters from the AT&T 4410v1 terminal.

glyph name	vt100+ character
arrow pointing right	+
arrow pointing left	,
arrow pointing down	.
solid square block	0
lantern symbol	I
arrow pointing up	-
diamond	'
checker board (stipple)	a
degree symbol	f
plus/minus	g
board of squares	h
lower right corner	j
upper right corner	k
upper left corner	l
lower left corner	m
plus	n
scan line 1	o
horizontal line	q
scan line 9	s
left tee (┌)	t
right tee (┐)	u
bottom tee (└)	v
top tee (┘)	w
vertical line	x
bullet	~

The best way to describe a new device's line graphics set is to add a third column to the above table with the characters for the new device that produce the appropriate glyph when the device is in the alternate character set mode. For example,

glyph name	vt100+ char	new tty char
upper left corner	l	R
lower left corner	m	F
upper right corner	k	T
lower right corner	j	G
horizontal line	q	,
vertical line	x	.

Now write down the characters left to right, as in “**acsc=lRmFkTjGq\,x.**”.

In addition, **terminfo** allows you to define multiple character sets. See Section 2-5 for details.

Section 1-13: Color Manipulation

Let us define two methods of color manipulation: the Tektronix method and the HP method. The Tektronix method uses a set of *N* predefined colors (usually 8) from which a user can select "current" foreground and background colors. Thus a terminal can support up to *N* colors mixed into *N***N* color-pairs to be displayed on the screen at the same time. When using an HP method the user cannot define the foreground independently of the background, or vice-versa. Instead, the user must define an entire color-pair at once. Up to *M* color-pairs, made from 2**M* different colors, can be defined this way. Most existing color terminals belong to one of these two classes of terminals.

The numeric variables **colors** and **pairs** define the number of colors and color-pairs that can be displayed on the screen at the same time. If a terminal can change the definition of a color (for example, the Tektronix 4100 and 4200 series terminals), this should be specified with **ccc** (can change color). To change the definition of a color (Tektronix 4200 method), use **initc** (initialize color). It requires four arguments: color number (ranging from 0 to **colors**-1) and three RGB (red, green, and blue) values or three HLS colors (Hue, Lightness, Saturation). Ranges of RGB and HLS values are terminal dependent.

Tektronix 4100 series terminals only use HLS color notation. For such terminals (or dual-mode terminals to be operated in HLS mode) one must define a boolean variable **hls**; that would instruct the **curses init_color** routine to convert its RGB arguments to HLS before sending them to the terminal. The last three arguments to the **initc** string would then be HLS values.

If a terminal can change the definitions of colors, but uses a color notation different from RGB and HLS, a mapping to either RGB or HLS must be developed.

To set current foreground or background to a given color, use **setaf** (set ANSI foreground) and **setab** (set ANSI background). They require one parameter: the number of the color. To initialize a color-pair (HP method), use **initp** (initialize pair). It requires

seven parameters: the number of a color-pair (range=0 to **pairs**-1), and six RGB values: three for the foreground followed by three for the background. (Each of these groups of three should be in the order RGB.) When **initc** or **initp** are used, RGB or HLS arguments should be in the order "red, green, blue" or "hue, lightness, saturation", respectively. To make a color-pair current, use **scp** (set color-pair). It takes one parameter, the number of a color-pair.

Some terminals (for example, most color terminal emulators for PCs) erase areas of the screen with current background color. In such cases, **bce** (background color erase) should be defined. The variable **op** (original pair) contains a sequence for setting the foreground and the background colors to what they were at the terminal start-up time. Similarly, **oc** (original colors) contains a control sequence for setting all colors (for the Tektronix method) or color-pairs (for the HP method) to the values they had at the terminal start-up time.

Some color terminals substitute color for video attributes. Such video attributes should not be combined with colors. Information about these video attributes should be packed into the **ncv** (no color video) variable. There is a one-to-one correspondence between the nine least significant bits of that variable and the video attributes. The following table depicts this correspondence.

Attribute	Bit Position	Decimal Value
A_STANDOUT	0	1
A_UNDERLINE	1	2
A_REVERSE	2	4
A_BLINK	3	8
A_DIM	4	16
A_BOLD	5	32
A_INVIS	6	64
A_PROTECT	7	128
A_ALTCHARSET	8	256

When a particular video attribute should not be used with colors, the corresponding **ncv** bit should be set to 1; otherwise it should be set to zero. To determine the information to pack into the **ncv** variable, you must add together the decimal values corresponding to those attributes that cannot coexist with colors. For example, if the terminal uses colors to simulate reverse video (bit number 2 and decimal value 4) and bold (bit number 5 and decimal value 32), the resulting value for **ncv** will be 36 (4 + 32).

**Section 1-14:
Miscellaneous**

If the terminal requires other than a null (zero) character as a pad, then this can be given as **pad**. Only the first character of the **pad** string is used. If the terminal does not have a pad character, specify **npc**.

If the terminal can move up or down half a line, this can be indicated with **hu** (half-line up) and **hd** (half-line down). This is primarily useful for superscripts and subscripts on hardcopy terminals. If a hardcopy terminal can eject to the next page (form feed), give this as **ff** (usually control L).

If there is a command to repeat a given character a given number of times (to save time transmitting a large number of identical characters) this can be indicated with the parameterized string **rep**. The first parameter is the character to be repeated and the second is the number of times to repeat it. Thus, **tparam(repeat_char, 'x', 10)** is the same as **xxxxxxxxxx**.

If the terminal has a settable command character, such as the Tektronix 4025, this can be indicated with **cmdch**. A prototype command character is chosen which is used in all capabilities. This character is given in the **cmdch** capability to identify it. The following convention is supported on some systems: If the environment variable **CC** exists, all occurrences of the prototype character are replaced with the character in **CC**.

Terminal descriptions that do not represent a specific kind of known terminal, such as *switch*, *dialup*, *patch*, and *network*, should include the **gn** (generic) capability so that programs can complain that they do not know how to talk to the terminal. (This capability does not apply to *virtual* terminal descriptions for which the escape sequences are known.) If the terminal is one of those supported by the system virtual terminal protocol, the terminal number can be given as **vt**. A line-turn-around sequence to be transmitted before doing reads should be specified in **rft**.

If the device uses xon/xoff handshaking for flow control, give **xon**. Padding information should still be included so that routines can make better decisions about costs, but actual pad characters will not be transmitted. Sequences to turn on and off xon/xoff handshaking may be given in **smxon** and **rmxon**. If the characters used for handshaking are not **^S** and **^Q**, they may be specified with **xonc** and **xoffc**.

If the terminal has a "meta key" which acts as a shift key, setting the 8th bit of any character transmitted, this fact can be indicated with **km**. Otherwise, software will assume that the 8th bit is parity and it will usually be cleared. If strings exist to turn this "meta mode" on and off, they can be given as **smm** and **rmm**.

If the terminal has more lines of memory than will fit on the screen at once, the number of lines of memory can be indicated with **lm**. A value of **lm#0** indicates that the number of lines is not fixed, but that there is still more memory than fits on the screen.

Media copy strings which control an auxiliary printer connected to the terminal can be given as **mc0**: print the contents of the screen, **mc4**: turn off the printer, and **mc5**: turn on the printer. When the printer is on, all text sent to the terminal will be sent to the printer.

Section 1-15: Special Cases

A variation, **mc5p**, takes one parameter, and leaves the printer on for as many characters as the value of the parameter, then turns the printer off. The parameter should not exceed 255. If the text is not displayed on the terminal screen when the printer is on, specify **mc5i** (silent printer). All text, including **mc4**, is transparently passed to the printer while an **mc5p** is in effect.

The working model used by **terminfo** fits most terminals reasonably well. However, some terminals do not completely match that model, requiring special support by **terminfo**. These are not meant to be construed as deficiencies in the terminals; they are just differences between the working model and the actual hardware. They may be unusual devices or, for some reason, do not have all the features of the **terminfo** model implemented.

Terminals that cannot display tilde (~) characters, such as certain Hazeltine terminals, should indicate **hz**.

Terminals that ignore a linefeed immediately after an **am** wrap, such as the Concept 100, should indicate **xenl**. Those terminals whose cursor remains on the right-most column until another character has been received, rather than wrapping immediately upon receiving the right-most character, such as the VT100, should also indicate **xenl**.

If **el** is required to get rid of standout (instead of writing normal text on top of it), **xhp** should be given.

Those Teleray terminals whose tabs turn all characters moved over to blanks, should indicate **xt** (destructive tabs). This capability is also taken to mean that it is not possible to position the cursor on top of a "magic cookie." Therefore, to erase standout mode, it is necessary, instead, to use delete and insert line.

Those Beehive Superbee terminals which do not transmit the escape or control-C characters, should specify **xsb**, indicating that the f1 key is to be used for escape and the f2 key for control C.

Section 1-16: Similar Terminals

If there are two very similar terminals, one can be defined as being just like the other with certain exceptions. The string capability **use** can be given with the name of the similar terminal. The capabilities given before **use** override those in the terminal type invoked by **use**. A capability can be canceled by placing **xx@** to the left of the capability definition, where **xx** is the capability. For example, the entry

```
att4424-2 | Teletype 4424 in display function group ii,
    rev@, sgr@, smul@, use=att4424,
```

defines an AT&T 4424 terminal that does not have the **rev**, **sgr**, and **smul** capabilities, and hence cannot do highlighting. This is useful for different modes for a terminal, or for different user preferences. More than one **use** capability may be given.

**PART 2: PRINTER
CAPABILITIES**

The **terminfo** database allows you to define capabilities of printers as well as terminals. To find out what capabilities are available for printers as well as for terminals, see the two lists under "DEVICE CAPABILITIES" that list capabilities by variable and by capability name.

**Section 2-1:
Rounding Values**

Because parameterized string capabilities work only with integer values, we recommend that **terminfo** designers create strings that expect numeric values that have been rounded. Application designers should note this and should always round values to the nearest integer before using them with a parameterized string capability.

**Section 2-2: Printer
Resolution**

A printer's resolution is defined to be the smallest spacing of characters it can achieve. In general printers have independent resolution horizontally and vertically. Thus the vertical resolution of a printer can be determined by measuring the smallest achievable distance between consecutive printing baselines, while the horizontal resolution can be determined by measuring the smallest achievable distance between the left-most edges of consecutive printed, identical, characters.

All printers are assumed to be capable of printing with a uniform horizontal and vertical resolution. The view of printing that **terminfo** currently presents is one of printing inside a uniform matrix: All characters are printed at fixed positions relative to each "cell" in the matrix; furthermore, each cell has the same size given by the smallest horizontal and vertical step sizes dictated by the resolution. (The cell size can be changed as will be seen later.)

Many printers are capable of "proportional printing," where the horizontal spacing depends on the size of the character last printed. **terminfo** does not make use of this capability, although it does provide enough capability definitions to allow an application to simulate proportional printing.

A printer must not only be able to print characters as close together as the horizontal and vertical resolutions suggest, but also of "moving" to a position an integral multiple of the smallest distance away from a previous position. Thus printed characters can be spaced apart a distance that is an integral multiple of the smallest distance, up to the length or width of a single page.

Some printers can have different resolutions depending on different "modes." In "normal mode," the existing **terminfo** capabilities are assumed to work on columns and lines, just like a video terminal. Thus the old **lines** capability would give the length of a page in lines, and the **cols** capability would give the width of a page in columns. In "micro mode," many **terminfo** capabilities work on increments of lines and columns. With some printers the micro mode may be concomitant with normal mode, so that all the capabilities work at the same time.

**Section 2-3:
Specifying Printer
Resolution**

The printing resolution of a printer is given in several ways. Each specifies the resolution as the number of smallest steps per distance:

Specification of Printer Resolution
Characteristic Number of Smallest Steps

orhi	Steps per inch horizontally
orvi	Steps per inch vertically
orc	Steps per column
orl	Steps per line

When printing in normal mode, each character printed causes movement to the next column, except in special cases described later; the distance moved is the same as the per-column resolution. Some printers cause an automatic movement to the next line when a character is printed in the rightmost position; the distance moved vertically is the same as the per-line resolution.

When printing in micro mode, these distances can be different, and may be zero for some printers.

Specification of Printer Resolution
Automatic Motion after Printing

Normal Mode:

orc	Steps moved horizontally
orl	Steps moved vertically

Micro Mode:

mcs	Steps moved horizontally
mls	Steps moved vertically

Some printers are capable of printing wide characters. The distance moved when a wide character is printed in normal mode may be different from when a regular width character is printed. The distance moved when a wide character is printed in micro mode may also be different from when a regular character is printed in micro mode, but the differences are assumed to be related: If the distance moved for a regular character is the same whether in normal mode or micro mode (**mcs=orc**), then the distance moved for a wide character is also the same whether in normal mode or micro mode. This doesn't mean the normal character distance is necessarily the same as the wide character distance, just that the distances don't change with a change in normal to micro mode. However, if the distance moved for a regular character is different in micro mode from the distance moved in normal mode (**mcs<orc**), the micro mode distance is assumed to be the same for a wide character printed in micro mode, as the table below shows.

Specification of Printer Resolution
Automatic Motion after Printing Wide Character

Normal Mode or Micro Mode (mcs = orc):

widcs Steps moved horizontally

Micro Mode (mcs < orc):

mcs Steps moved horizontally

There may be control sequences to change the number of columns per inch (the character pitch) and to change the number of lines per inch (the line pitch). If these are used, the resolution of the printer changes, but the type of change depends on the printer:

Specification of Printer Resolution
Changing the Character/Line Pitches

cpi	Change character pitch
cpix	If set, cpi changes orhi , otherwise changes orc
lpi	Change line pitch
lpix	If set, lpi changes orvi , otherwise changes orl
chr	Change steps per column
cvr	Change steps per line

The **cpi** and **lpi** string capabilities are each used with a single argument, the pitch in columns (or characters) and lines per inch, respectively. The **chr** and **cvr** string capabilities are each used with a single argument, the number of steps per column and line, respectively.

Using any of the control sequences in these strings will imply a change in some of the values of **orc**, **orhi**, **orl**, and **orvi**. Also, the distance moved when a wide character is printed, **widcs**, changes in relation to **orc**. The distance moved when a character is printed in micro mode, **mcs**, changes similarly, with one exception: if the distance is 0 or 1, then no change is assumed (see items marked with † in the following table).

Programs that use **cpi**, **lpi**, **chr**, or **cvr** should recalculate the printer resolution (and should recalculate other values— see "Effect of Changing Printing Resolution" under "Dot-Mapped Graphics").

Specification of Printer Resolution
Effects of Changing the Character/Line Pitches

<i>Before</i>	<i>After</i>
Using cpi with cpix clear:	
$\$bold\ orhi\ '\$$	orhi
$\$bold\ orc\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orc = bold\ orhi\ over\ V\ sub\ italic\ cpi\$$
Using cpi with cpix set:	
$\$bold\ orhi\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orhi = bold\ orc\ cdot\ V\ sub\ italic\ cpi\$$
$\$bold\ orc\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orc\$$
Using lpi with lpix clear:	
$\$bold\ orvi\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orvi\$$
$\$bold\ orl\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orl = bold\ orvi\ over\ V\ sub\ italic\ lpi\$$
Using lpi with lpix set:	
$\$bold\ orvi\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orvi = bold\ orl\ cdot\ V\ sub\ italic\ lpi\$$
$\$bold\ orl\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orl\$$
Using chr :	
$\$bold\ orhi\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orhi\$$
$\$bold\ orc\ '\$$	$\$V\ sub\ italic\ chr\$$
Using cvr :	
$\$bold\ orvi\ '\$$	$\$bold\ orvi\$$
$\$bold\ orl\ '\$$	$\$V\ sub\ italic\ cvr\$$
Using cpi or chr :	
$\$bold\ widcs\ '\$$	$\$bold\ widcs = bold\ \{widcs\ '\}\ bold\ orc\ over\ \{bold\ \{orc\ '\}\}\$$
$\$bold\ mcs\ '\$$	$\$bold\ mcs = bold\ \{mcs\ '\}\ bold\ orc\ over\ \{bold\ \{orc\ '\}\}\$$

$\$V\ sub\ italic\ cpi\$$, $\$V\ sub\ italic\ lpi\$$, $\$V\ sub\ italic\ chr\$$, and $\$V\ sub\ italic\ cvr\$$ are the arguments used with **cpi**, **lpi**, **chr**, and **cvr**, respectively. The prime marks (') indicate the old values.

Section 2-4:
Capabilities that
Cause Movement

In the following descriptions, “movement” refers to the motion of the “current position.” With video terminals this would be the cursor; with some printers this is the carriage position. Other printers have different equivalents. In general, the current position is where a character would be displayed if printed.

terminfo has string capabilities for control sequences that cause movement a number of full columns or lines. It also has equivalent string capabilities for control sequences that cause movement a number of smallest steps.

String Capabilities for Motion

mcub1	Move 1 step left
mcuf1	Move 1 step right
mcuu1	Move 1 step up
mcud1	Move 1 step down
mcub	Move <i>N</i> steps left
mcuf	Move <i>N</i> steps right
mcuu	Move <i>N</i> steps up
mcud	Move <i>N</i> steps down
mhpa	Move <i>N</i> steps from the left
mvpa	Move <i>N</i> steps from the top

The latter six strings are each used with a single argument, *N*.

Sometimes the motion is limited to less than the width or length of a page. Also, some printers don't accept absolute motion to the left of the current position. **terminfo** has capabilities for specifying these limits.

Limits to Motion

mjump	Limit on use of mcub1 , mcuf1 , mcuu1 , mcud1
maddr	Limit on use of mhpa , mvpa
xhpa	If set, hpa and mhpa can't move left
xvpa	If set, vpa and mvpa can't move up

If a printer needs to be in a "micro mode" for the motion capabilities described above to work, there are string capabilities defined to contain the control sequence to enter and exit this mode. A boolean is available for those printers where using a carriage return causes an automatic return to normal mode.

Entering/Exiting Micro Mode

smicm	Enter micro mode
rmicm	Exit micro mode
crxm	Using cr exits micro mode

The movement made when a character is printed in the rightmost position varies among printers. Some make no movement, some move to the beginning of the next line, others move to the beginning of the same line. **terminfo** has boolean capabilities for describing all three cases.

What Happens After Character
Printed in Rightmost Position

sam	Automatic move to beginning of same line
------------	--

Some printers can be put in a mode where the normal direction of motion is reversed. This mode can be especially useful when there are no capabilities for leftward or upward motion, because those capabilities can be built from the motion reversal capability and the rightward or downward motion capabilities. It is best to leave it up to an application

to build the leftward or upward capabilities, though, and not enter them in the **terminfo** database. This allows several reverse motions to be strung together without intervening wasted steps that leave and reenter reverse mode.

Entering/Exiting Reverse Modes

slm	Reverse sense of horizontal motions
rlm	Restore sense of horizontal motions
sum	Reverse sense of vertical motions
rum	Restore sense of vertical motions

While sense of horizontal motions reversed:

mcub1	Move 1 step right
mcuf1	Move 1 step left
mcub	Move <i>N</i> steps right
mcuf	Move <i>N</i> steps left
cub1	Move 1 column right
cuf1	Move 1 column left
cub	Move <i>N</i> columns right
cuf	Move <i>N</i> columns left

While sense of vertical motions reversed:

mcuu1	Move 1 step down
mcud1	Move 1 step up
mcuu	Move <i>N</i> steps down
mcud	Move <i>N</i> steps up
cuu1	Move 1 line down
cud1	Move 1 line up
cuu	Move <i>N</i> lines down
cud	Move <i>N</i> lines up

The reverse motion modes should not affect the **mvpa** and **mhpa** absolute motion capabilities. The reverse vertical motion mode should, however, also reverse the action of the line “wrapping” that occurs when a character is printed in the right-most position. Thus printers that have the standard **terminfo** capability **am** defined should experience motion to the beginning of the previous line when a character is printed in the right-most position under reverse vertical motion mode.

The action when any other motion capabilities are used in reverse motion modes is not defined; thus, programs must exit reverse motion modes before using other motion capabilities.

Two miscellaneous capabilities complete the list of new motion capabilities. One of these is needed for printers that move the current position to the beginning of a line when certain control characters, such as “line-feed” or “form-feed,” are used. The other is used for the capability of suspending the motion that normally occurs after printing a character.

 Miscellaneous Motion Strings

docr	List of control characters causing cr
zerom	Prevent auto motion after printing next single character

Margins

terminfo provides two strings for setting margins on terminals: one for the left and one for the right margin. Printers, however, have two additional margins, for the top and bottom margins of each page. Furthermore, some printers require not using motion strings to move the current position to a margin and then fixing the margin there, but require the specification of where a margin should be regardless of the current position. Therefore **terminfo** offers six additional strings for defining margins with printers.

 Setting Margins

smgl	Set left margin at current column
smgr	Set right margin at current column
smgb	Set bottom margin at current line
smgt	Set top margin at current line
smgbp	Set bottom margin at line <i>N</i>
smglp	Set left margin at column <i>N</i>
smgrp	Set right margin at column <i>N</i>
smgtp	Set top margin at line <i>N</i>

The last four strings are used with one or more arguments that give the position of the margin or margins to set. If both of **smglp** and **smgrp** are set, each is used with a single argument, *N*, that gives the column number of the left and right margin, respectively. If both of **smgtp** and **smgbp** are set, each is used to set the top and bottom margin, respectively: **smgtp** is used with a single argument, *N*, the line number of the top margin; however, **smgbp** is used with two arguments, *N* and *M*, that give the line number of the bottom margin, the first counting from the top of the page and the second counting from the bottom. This accommodates the two styles of specifying the bottom margin in different manufacturers' printers. When coding a **terminfo** entry for a printer that has a settable bottom margin, only the first or second parameter should be used, depending on the printer. When writing an application that uses **smgbp** to set the bottom margin, both arguments must be given.

If only one of **smglp** and **smgrp** is set, then it is used with two arguments, the column number of the left and right margins, in that order. Likewise, if only one of **smgtp** and **smgbp** is set, then it is used with two arguments that give the top and bottom margins, in that order, counting from the top of the page. Thus when coding a **terminfo** entry for a printer that requires setting both left and right or top and bottom margins simultaneously, only one of **smglp** and **smgrp** or **smgtp** and **smgbp** should be defined; the other should be left blank. When writing an application that uses these string capabilities, the pairs should be first checked to see if each in the pair is set or only one is set, and should then be used accordingly.

Shadows, Italics, Wide Characters

In counting lines or columns, line zero is the top line and column zero is the left-most column. A zero value for the second argument with **smgpb** means the bottom line of the page.

All margins can be cleared with **mgc**.

Five new sets of strings describe the capabilities printers have of enhancing printed text.

Enhanced Printing	
sshm	Enter shadow-printing mode
rsh	Exit shadow-printing mode
sitm	Enter italicizing mode
ritm	Exit italicizing mode
swidm	Enter wide character mode
rwidm	Exit wide character mode
ssupm	Enter superscript mode
rsupm	Exit superscript mode
supcs	List of characters available as superscripts
ssubm	Enter subscript mode
rsubm	Exit subscript mode
subcs	List of characters available as subscripts

If a printer requires the **sshm** control sequence before every character to be shadow-printed, the **rsh** string is left blank. Thus programs that find a control sequence in **sshm** but none in **rsh** should use the **sshm** control sequence before every character to be shadow-printed; otherwise, the **sshm** control sequence should be used once before the set of characters to be shadow-printed, followed by **rsh**. The same is also true of each of the **sitm/ritm**, **swidm/rwidm**, **ssupm/rsupm**, and **ssubm/rsubm** pairs.

Note that **terminfo** also has a capability for printing emboldened text (**bold**). While shadow printing and emboldened printing are similar in that they “darken” the text, many printers produce these two types of print in slightly different ways. Generally, emboldened printing is done by overstriking the same character one or more times. Shadow printing likewise usually involves overstriking, but with a slight movement up and/or to the side so that the character is “fatter.”

It is assumed that enhanced printing modes are independent modes, so that it would be possible, for instance, to shadow print italicized subscripts.

As mentioned earlier, the amount of motion automatically made after printing a wide character should be given in **widcs**.

If only a subset of the printable ASCII characters can be printed as superscripts or subscripts, they should be listed in **supcs** or **subcs** strings, respectively. If the **ssupm** or **ssubm** strings contain control sequences, but the corresponding **supcs** or **subcs** strings

are empty, it is assumed that all printable ASCII characters are available as superscripts or subscripts.

Automatic motion made after printing a superscript or subscript is assumed to be the same as for regular characters. Thus, for example, printing any of the following three examples will result in equivalent motion:

Bi B_i Bⁱ

Note that the existing **msgr** boolean capability describes whether motion control sequences can be used while in “standout mode.” This capability is extended to cover the enhanced printing modes added here. **msgr** should be set for those printers that accept any motion control sequences without affecting shadow, italicized, widened, superscript, or subscript printing. Conversely, if **msgr** is not set, a program should end these modes before attempting any motion.

Section 2-5: Alternate Character Sets

In addition to allowing you to define line graphics (described in Section 1-12), **terminfo** lets you define alternate character sets. The following capabilities cover printers and terminals with multiple selectable or definable character sets.

Alternate Character Sets

scs	Select character set <i>N</i>
scsd	Start definition of character set <i>N</i> , <i>M</i> characters
defc	Define character <i>A</i> , <i>B</i> dots wide, descender <i>D</i>
rcsd	End definition of character set <i>N</i>
csnm	List of character set names
daisy	Printer has manually changed print-wheels

The **scs**, **rcsd**, and **csnm** strings are used with a single argument, *N*, a number from 0 to 63 that identifies the character set. The **scsd** string is also used with the argument *N* and another, *M*, that gives the number of characters in the set. The **defc** string is used with three arguments: *A* gives the ASCII code representation for the character, *B* gives the width of the character in dots, and *D* is zero or one depending on whether the character is a “descender” or not. The **defc** string is also followed by a string of “image-data” bytes that describe how the character looks (see below).

Character set 0 is the default character set present after the printer has been initialized. Not every printer has 64 character sets, of course; using **scs** with an argument that doesn’t select an available character set should cause a null result from **tparm**.

If a character set has to be defined before it can be used, the **scsd** control sequence is to be used before defining the character set, and the **rcsd** is to be used after. They should also cause a null result from **tparm** when used with an argument *N* that doesn’t apply. If a character set still has to be selected after being defined, the **scs** control sequence should follow the **rcsd** control sequence. By examining the results of using each of the **scs**, **scsd**,

and **rcsd** strings with a character set number in a call to **tparm**, a program can determine which of the three are needed.

Between use of the **sbsd** and **rcsd** strings, the **defc** string should be used to define each character. To print any character on printers covered by **terminfo**, the ASCII code is sent to the printer. This is true for characters in an alternate set as well as “normal” characters. Thus the definition of a character includes the ASCII code that represents it. In addition, the width of the character in dots is given, along with an indication of whether the character should descend below the print line (such as the lower case letter “g” in most character sets). The width of the character in dots also indicates the number of image-data bytes that will follow the **defc** string. These image-data bytes indicate where in a dot-matrix pattern ink should be applied to “draw” the character; the number of these bytes and their form are defined below under “Dot-Mapped Graphics.”

It’s easiest for the creator of **terminfo** entries to refer to each character set by number; however, these numbers will be meaningless to the application developer. The **csnm** string alleviates this problem by providing names for each number.

When used with a character set number in a call to **tparm**, the **csnm** string will produce the equivalent name. These names should be used as a reference only. No naming convention is implied, although anyone who creates a **terminfo** entry for a printer should use names consistent with the names found in user documents for the printer. Application developers should allow a user to specify a character set by number (leaving it up to the user to examine the **csnm** string to determine the correct number), or by name, where the application examines the **csnm** string to determine the corresponding character set number.

These capabilities are likely to be used only with dot-matrix printers. If they are not available, the strings should not be defined. For printers that have manually changed print-wheels or font cartridges, the boolean **daisy** is set.

Section 2-6: Dot-Matrix Graphics

Dot-matrix printers typically have the capability of reproducing “raster-graphics” images. Three new numeric capabilities and three new string capabilities can help a program draw raster-graphics images independent of the type of dot-matrix printer or the number of pins or dots the printer can handle at one time.

Dot-Matrix Graphics

npins	Number of pins, <i>N</i> , in print-head
spinv	Spacing of pins vertically in pins per inch
spinh	Spacing of dots horizontally in dots per inch
porder	Matches software bits to print-head pins
sbim	Start printing bit image graphics, <i>B</i> bits wide
rbim	End printing bit image graphics

The **sbim** string is used with a single argument, B , the width of the image in dots.

The model of dot-matrix or raster-graphics that **terminfo** presents is similar to the technique used for most dot-matrix printers: each pass of the printer's print-head is assumed to produce a dot-matrix that is N dots high and B dots wide. This is typically a wide, squat, rectangle of dots. The height of this rectangle in dots will vary from one printer to the next; this is given in the **npins** numeric capability. The size of the rectangle in fractions of an inch will also vary; it can be deduced from the **spinv** and **spinh** numeric capabilities.

With these three values an application can divide a complete raster-graphics image into several horizontal strips, perhaps interpolating to account for different dot spacing vertically and horizontally.

The **sbim** and **rbim** strings are used to start and end a dot-matrix image, respectively.

The **sbim** string is used with a single argument that gives the width of the dot-matrix in dots. A sequence of "image-data bytes" are sent to the printer after the **sbim** string and before the **rbim** string. The number of bytes is an integral multiple of the width of the dot-matrix; the multiple and the form of each byte is determined by the **porder** string as described below.

The **porder** string is a comma separated list of pin numbers optionally followed by an numerical offset. The offset, if given, is separated from the list with a semicolon. The position of each pin number in the list corresponds to a bit in an 8-bit data byte. The pins are numbered consecutively from 1 to **npins**, with 1 being the top pin. Note that the term "pin" is used loosely here; "ink-jet" dot-matrix printers don't have pins, but can be considered to have an equivalent method of applying a single dot of ink to paper. The bit positions in **porder** are in groups of 8, with the first position in each group the most significant bit and the last position the least significant bit. An application produces 8-bit bytes in the order of the groups in **porder**.

An application computes the "image-data bytes" from the internal image, mapping vertical dot positions in each print-head pass into 8-bit bytes, using a 1 bit where ink should be applied and 0 where no ink should be applied. This can be reversed (0 bit for ink, 1 bit for no ink) by giving a negative pin number. If a position is skipped in **porder**, a 0 bit is used. If a position has a lower case 'x' instead of a pin number, a 1 bit is used in the skipped position. For consistency, a lower case 'o' can be used to represent a 0 filled, skipped bit. There must be a multiple of 8 bit positions used or skipped in **porder**; if not, 0 bits are used to fill the last byte in the least significant bits. The offset, if given, is added to each data byte; the offset can be negative.

Some examples may help clarify the use of the **porder** string. The AT&T 470, AT&T 475 and C.Itoh 8510 printers provide eight pins for graphics. The pins are identified top to bottom by the 8 bits in a byte, from least significant to most. The **porder** strings for these printers would be **8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1**. The AT&T 478 and AT&T 479 printers also provide eight pins for graphics. However, the pins are identified in the reverse order. The **porder**

**Section 2-7: Effect of
Changing Printing
Resolution**

strings for these printers would be **1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8**. The AT&T 5310, AT&T 5320, DEC LA100, and DEC LN03 printers provide six pins for graphics. The pins are identified top to bottom by the decimal values 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 and 32. These correspond to the low six bits in an 8-bit byte, although the decimal values are further offset by the value 63. The **porder** string for these printers would be **„6,5,4,3,2,1;63**, or alternately **o,o,6,5,4,3,2,1;63**.

If the control sequences to change the character pitch or the line pitch are used, the pin or dot spacing may change:

Dot-Matrix Graphics
Changing the Character/Line Pitches

cp	Change character pitch
cpix	If set, cp changes spinh
lp	Change line pitch
lpix	If set, lp changes spinv

Programs that use **cp** or **lp** should recalculate the dot spacing:

Dot-Matrix Graphics
Effects of Changing the Character/Line Pitches

Before	<i>After</i>
Using cp with cpix clear:	
$\$bold\ spinh\ '\$$	$\$bold\ spinh\$$
Using cp with cpix set:	
$\$bold\ spinh\ '\$$	$\$bold\ spinh = bold\ spinh\ ' \cdot bold\ orhi\ over\ \{ bold\ \{orhi\ '\}\$$
Using lp with lpix clear:	
$\$bold\ spinv\ '\$$	$\$bold\ spinv\$$
Using lp with lpix set:	
$\$bold\ spinv\ '\$$	$\$bold\ spinv = bold\ \{spinv\ '\} \cdot bold\ orhi\ over\ \{ bold\ \{orhi\ '\}\$$
Using chr :	
$\$bold\ spinh\ '\$$	$\$bold\ spinh\$$
Using cvr :	
$\$bold\ spinv\ '\$$	$\$bold\ spinv\$$

orhi' and **orhi** are the values of the horizontal resolution in steps per inch, before using **cp** and after using **cp**, respectively. Likewise, **orvi'** and **orvi** are the values of the vertical resolution in steps per inch, before using **lp** and after using **lp**, respectively. Thus, the changes in the dots per inch for dot-matrix graphics follow the changes in steps per inch for printer resolution.

Section 2-8: Print Quality

Many dot-matrix printers can alter the dot spacing of printed text to produce near “letter quality” printing or “draft quality” printing. Usually it is important to be able to choose one or the other because the rate of printing generally falls off as the quality improves. There are three new strings used to describe these capabilities.

Print Quality	
snlq	Set near-letter quality print
srmq	Set normal quality print
sdrfq	Set draft quality print

The capabilities are listed in decreasing levels of quality. If a printer doesn't have all three levels, one or two of the strings should be left blank as appropriate.

Section 2-9: Printing Rate and Buffer Size

Because there is no standard protocol that can be used to keep a program synchronized with a printer, and because modern printers can buffer data before printing it, a program generally cannot determine at any time what has been printed. Two new numeric capabilities can help a program estimate what has been printed.

Print Rate/Buffer Size	
cps	Nominal print rate in characters per second
bufsz	Buffer capacity in characters

cps is the nominal or average rate at which the printer prints characters; if this value is not given, the rate should be estimated at one-tenth the prevailing baud rate. **bufsz** is the maximum number of subsequent characters buffered before the guaranteed printing of an earlier character, assuming proper flow control has been used. If this value is not given it is assumed that the printer does not buffer characters, but prints them as they are received.

As an example, if a printer has a 1000-character buffer, then sending the letter “a” followed by 1000 additional characters is guaranteed to cause the letter “a” to print. If the same printer prints at the rate of 100 characters per second, then it should take 10 seconds to print all the characters in the buffer, less if the buffer is not full. By keeping track of the characters sent to a printer, and knowing the print rate and buffer size, a program can synchronize itself with the printer.

Note that most printer manufacturers advertise the maximum print rate, not the nominal print rate. A good way to get a value to put in for **cps** is to generate a few pages of text, count the number of printable characters, and then see how long it takes to print the text.

Applications that use these values should recognize the variability in the print rate. Straight text, in short lines, with no embedded control sequences will probably print at close to the advertised print rate and probably faster than the rate in **cps**. Graphics data with a lot of control sequences, or very long lines of text, will print at well below the advertised rate and below the rate in **cps**. If the application is using **cps** to decide how

long it should take a printer to print a block of text, the application should pad the estimate. If the application is using **cps** to decide how much text has already been printed, it should shrink the estimate. The application will thus err in favor of the user, who wants, above all, to see all the output in its correct place.

FILES	/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*	compiled terminal description database
	/usr/share/lib/.COREterm/?/*	subset of compiled terminal description database
	/usr/share/lib/tabset/*	tab settings for some terminals, in a format appropriate to be output to the terminal (escape sequences that set margins and tabs)

SEE ALSO **ls(1)**, **pg(1)**, **stty(1)**, **tput(1)**, **tty(1)**, **vi(1)**, **tic(1M)**, **printf(3S)**

NOTES The most effective way to prepare a terminal description is by imitating the description of a similar terminal in **terminfo** and to build up a description gradually, using partial descriptions with a screen oriented editor, such as **vi**, to check that they are correct. To easily test a new terminal description the environment variable **TERMINFO** can be set to the pathname of a directory containing the compiled description, and programs will look there rather than in **/usr/share/lib/terminfo**.

NAME	timezone – default timezone data base
SYNOPSIS	/etc/timezone
DESCRIPTION	<p>The timezone file contains information regarding the default timezone for each host in a domain. Alternatively, a single default line for the entire domain may be specified. Each entry has the format:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Timezone-name official-host-or-domain-name</i></p> <p>Items are separated by any number of blanks and/or TAB characters. A '#' indicates the beginning of a comment; characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines which search the file. The timezone is a pathname relative to the directory /usr/share/lib/zoneinfo.</p> <p>This file is not actually referenced by any system software; it is merely used as a source file to construct the NIS timezone.byname map. This map is read by the program /usr/etc/install/sysIDtool to initialize the timezone of the client system at installation time.</p> <p>The timzone file does not set the timezone environment variable TZ. See TIMEZONE(4) for information to set the TZ environment variable.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Here is a typical line from the /etc/timezone file:</p> <p>US/Eastern East.Sun.COM #Sun East Coast</p>
FILES	/etc/timezone
SEE ALSO	TIMEZONE(4)

NAME	tnf_probes – TNF kernel probes																				
DESCRIPTION	<p>The set of probes (trace instrumentation points) available in the standard kernel. The probes log trace data to a kernel trace buffer in Trace Normal Form (TNF). Kernel probes are controlled by prex(1). A snapshot of the kernel trace buffer can be made using tnfextract(1) and examined using tnfdump(1).</p> <p>Each probe has a <i>name</i> and is associated with a set of symbolic <i>keys</i>, or <i>categories</i>. These are used to select and control probes from prex(1). A probe that is enabled for tracing generates a TNF record, called an <i>event record</i>. An event record contains two common members and may contain other probe-specific data members.</p>																				
Common Members	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">tnf type name</th> <th style="text-align: left;">member name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>tnf_probe_event</td> <td><i>tag</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>tnf_time_delta</td> <td><i>time_delta</i></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>tag</i> encodes TNF references to two other records:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>tag</i></td> <td>describes the layout of the event record</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>schedule</i></td> <td>identifies the writing thread and also contains a 64-bit base time in nanoseconds.</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>time_delta</i> a 32-bit time offset from the base time; the sum of the two times is the actual time of the event.</p>	tnf type name	member name	tnf_probe_event	<i>tag</i>	tnf_time_delta	<i>time_delta</i>	<i>tag</i>	describes the layout of the event record	<i>schedule</i>	identifies the writing thread and also contains a 64-bit base time in nanoseconds.										
tnf type name	member name																				
tnf_probe_event	<i>tag</i>																				
tnf_time_delta	<i>time_delta</i>																				
<i>tag</i>	describes the layout of the event record																				
<i>schedule</i>	identifies the writing thread and also contains a 64-bit base time in nanoseconds.																				
Threads	<p>thread_create</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">tnf_kthread_id</th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>tid</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">tnf_pid</th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>pid</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">tnf_symbol</th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>start_pc</i></th> </tr> </thead> </table> <p>Thread creation event.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>tid</i></td> <td>the thread identifier for the new thread</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>pid</i></td> <td>the process identifier for the new thread</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>start_pc</i></td> <td>the kernel address of its start routine.</td> </tr> </table> <p>thread_state</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">tnf_kthread_id</th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>tid</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">tnf_microstate</th> <th style="text-align: left;"><i>state</i></th> </tr> </thead> </table> <p>Thread microstate transition events.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>tid</i></td> <td>optional; if it is absent, the event is for the writing thread, otherwise the event is for the specified thread.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>state</i></td> <td>indicates the thread state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • running in user mode • running in system mode • asleep waiting for a user-mode lock • asleep on a kernel object, • runnable (waiting for a cpu) </td> </tr> </table>	tnf_kthread_id	<i>tid</i>	tnf_pid	<i>pid</i>	tnf_symbol	<i>start_pc</i>	<i>tid</i>	the thread identifier for the new thread	<i>pid</i>	the process identifier for the new thread	<i>start_pc</i>	the kernel address of its start routine.	tnf_kthread_id	<i>tid</i>	tnf_microstate	<i>state</i>	<i>tid</i>	optional; if it is absent, the event is for the writing thread, otherwise the event is for the specified thread.	<i>state</i>	indicates the thread state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • running in user mode • running in system mode • asleep waiting for a user-mode lock • asleep on a kernel object, • runnable (waiting for a cpu)
tnf_kthread_id	<i>tid</i>																				
tnf_pid	<i>pid</i>																				
tnf_symbol	<i>start_pc</i>																				
<i>tid</i>	the thread identifier for the new thread																				
<i>pid</i>	the process identifier for the new thread																				
<i>start_pc</i>	the kernel address of its start routine.																				
tnf_kthread_id	<i>tid</i>																				
tnf_microstate	<i>state</i>																				
<i>tid</i>	optional; if it is absent, the event is for the writing thread, otherwise the event is for the specified thread.																				
<i>state</i>	indicates the thread state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • running in user mode • running in system mode • asleep waiting for a user-mode lock • asleep on a kernel object, • runnable (waiting for a cpu) 																				

- stopped.

The values of this member are defined in `<sys/msacct.h>`. Note that to reduce trace output, transitions between the *system* and *user* microstates that are induced by system calls are not traced. This information is implicit in the system call entry and exit events.

thread_exit

Thread termination event for writing thread. This probe has no data members other than the common members.

Scheduling

thread_queue

tnf_kthread_id	<i>tid</i>
tnf_cpuid	<i>cpuid</i>
tnf_long	<i>priority</i>
tnf_ulong	<i>queue_length</i>

Thread scheduling events. These are triggered when a runnable thread is placed on a dispatch queue.

<i>cpuid</i>	specifies the cpu to which the queue is attached.
<i>priority</i>	the (global) dispatch priority of the thread.
<i>queue_length</i>	the current length of the cpu's dispatch queue.

Blocking

thread_block

tnf_opaque	<i>reason</i>
tnf_symbols	<i>stack</i>

Thread blockage event. This probe captures a partial stack backtrace when the current thread blocks.

<i>reason</i>	the address of the object on which the thread is blocking.
<i>symbols</i>	references a TNF array of kernel addresses representing the PCs on the stack at the time the thread blocks.

System Calls

syscall_start

tnf_sysnum	<i>sysnum</i>
-------------------	---------------

System call entry event.

<i>sysnum</i>	the system call number. The writing thread implicitly enters the <i>system</i> microstate with this event.
---------------	--

syscall_end

tnf_long	<i>rval1</i>
tnf_long	<i>rval2</i>
tnf_long	<i>errno</i>

System call exit event.

<i>rval1</i>	
<i>rval2</i>	the two return values of the system call

Page Faults

errno the error return.

The writing thread implicitly enters the *user* microstate with this event.

address_fault

tnf_opaque *address*
tnf_fault_type *fault_type*
tnf_seg_access *access*

Address-space fault event.

address gives the faulting virtual address.

fault_type gives the fault type: invalid page, protection fault, software requested locking or unlocking.

access gives the desired access protection: read, write, execute or create.

The values for these two members are defined in `<vm/seg_enum.h>`.

major_fault

tnf_opaque *vnode*
tnf_offset *offset*

Major page fault event. The faulting page is mapped to the file given by the *vnode* member, at the given *offset* into the file. (The faulting virtual address is in the most recent **address_fault** event for the writing thread.)

anon_private

tnf_opaque *address*

Copy-on-write page fault event.

address the virtual address at which the new page is mapped.

anon_zero

tnf_opaque *address*

Zero-fill page fault event.

address the virtual address at which the new page is mapped.

page_unmap

tnf_opaque *vnode*
tnf_offset *offset*

Page unmapping event. This probe marks the unmapping of a file system page from the system.

vnode and *offset*

identify the file and offset of the page being unmapped.

Pageins and Pageouts

pagein

tnf_opaque *vnode*
tnf_offset *offset*
tnf_size *size*

Pagein start event. This event signals the initiation of pagein I/O.

vnode and *offset*

identify the file and offset to be paged in.

size specifies the number of bytes to be paged in.

pageout

tnf_opaque *vnode*
tnf_ulong *pages_pageout*
tnf_ulong *pages_freed*
tnf_ulong *pages_reclaimed*

Pageout completion event. This event signals the completion of pageout I/O.

vnode identifies the file of the pageout request.

pages_pageout the number of pages written out.

pages_freed the number of pages freed after being written out.

pages_reclaimed the number of pages reclaimed after being written out.

Page Daemon (Page Stealer)

pageout_scan_start

tnf_ulong *pages_free*
tnf_ulong *pages_needed*

Page daemon scan start event. This event signals the beginning of one iteration of the page daemon.

pages_free the number of free pages in the system.

pages_needed the number of pages desired free.

pageout_scan_end

tnf_ulong *pages_free*
tnf_ulong *pages_scanned*

Page daemon scan end event. This event signals the end of one iteration of the page daemon.

pages_free the number of free pages in the system.

pages_scanned the number of pages examined by the page daemon. (Potentially more pages will be freed when any queued pageout requests complete.)

Swapper

swapout_process

tnf_pid *pid*
tnf_ulong *page_count*

Address space swapout event. This event marks the swapping out of a process address space.

pid identifies the process.
page_count reports the number of pages either freed or queued for pageout.

swapout_lwp

tnf_pid *pid*
tnf_lwpid *lwpid*
tnf_kthread_id *tid*
tnf_ulong *page_count*

Light-weight process swapout event. This event marks the swapping out of an LWP and its stack.

pid the LWP's process identifier
lwpid the LWP identifier
tid member the LWP's kernel thread identifier.
page_count the number of pages swapped out.

swapi_lwp

tnf_pid *pid*
tnf_lwpid *lwpid*
tnf_kthread_id *tid*
tnf_ulong *page_count*

Light-weight process swapi event. This event marks the swapping in of an LWP and its stack.

pid the LWP's process identifier
lwpid the LWP identifier
tid the LWP's kernel thread identifier.
page_count the number of pages swapped in.

Local I/O**strategy**

tnf_device *device*
tnf_diskaddr *block*
tnf_size *size*
tnf_opaque *buf*
tnf_bioflags *flags*

Block I/O strategy event. This event marks a call to the **strategy**(9E) routine of a block device driver.

device contains the major and minor numbers of the device.
block the logical block number to be accessed on the device.
size the size of the I/O request.
buf the kernel address of the **buf**(9S) structure associated with the transfer.
flags the **buf**(9S) flags associated with the transfer.

biodone

tnf_device *device*
tnf_diskaddr *block*
tnf_opaque *buf*

Buffered I/O completion event. This event marks calls to the **biodone**(9F) routine.

device contains the major and minor numbers of the device.

block the logical block number accessed on the device.

buf the kernel address of the **buf**(9S) structure associated with the transfer.

physio_start

tnf_device *device*

tnf_offset *offset*

tnf_size *size*

tnf_bioflags *rw*

Raw I/O start event. This event marks entry into the **physio**(9F) routine which performs unbuffered I/O.

device contains the major and minor numbers of the device of the transfer.

offset the logical offset on the device for the transfer.

size the number of bytes to be transferred.

rw the direction of the transfer: read or write (see **buf**(9S)).

physio_end

tnf_device *device*

Raw I/O end event. This event marks exit from the **physio**(9F) routine.

device the major and minor numbers of the device of the transfer.

SEE ALSO

prex(1), **tnfextract**(1), **tnfdump**(1), **TNF_PROBE**(3X), **biodone**(9F), **buf**(9S)

NAME	ts_dptbl – time-sharing dispatcher parameter table						
DESCRIPTION	<p>The process scheduler (or dispatcher) is the portion of the kernel that controls allocation of the CPU to processes. The scheduler supports the notion of scheduling classes where each class defines a scheduling policy, used to schedule processes within that class. Associated with each scheduling class is a set of priority queues on which ready to run processes are linked. These priority queues are mapped by the system configuration into a set of global scheduling priorities which are available to processes within the class. (The dispatcher always selects for execution the process with the highest global scheduling priority in the system.) The priority queues associated with a given class are viewed by that class as a contiguous set of priority levels numbered from 0 (lowest priority) to <i>n</i> (highest priority—a configuration-dependent value). The set of global scheduling priorities that the queues for a given class are mapped into might not start at zero and might not be contiguous (depending on the configuration).</p> <p>Processes in the time-sharing class which are running in user mode (or in kernel mode before going to sleep) are scheduled according to the parameters in a time-sharing dispatcher parameter table (ts_dptbl). Processes in the inter-active scheduling class are also scheduled according to the parameters in the time-sharing dispatcher parameter table. (Time-sharing processes and inter-active processes running in kernel mode after sleeping are run within a special range of priorities reserved for such processes and are not affected by the parameters in the ts_dptbl until they return to user mode.) The ts_dptbl consists of an array (config_ts_dptbl[]) of parameter structures (struct tsdpent_t), one for each of the <i>n</i> priority levels used by time-sharing processes and inter-active processes in user mode. The structures are accessed via a pointer, (ts_dptbl), to the array. The properties of a given priority level <i>i</i> are specified by the <i>i</i>th parameter structure in this array (ts_dptbl[i]).</p> <p>A parameter structure consists of the following members. These are also described in the /usr/include/sys/ts.h header.</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">ts_globpri</td> <td>The global scheduling priority associated with this priority level. The mapping between time-sharing priority levels and global scheduling priorities is determined at boot time by the system configuration. ts_globpri is the only member of the ts_dptbl which cannot be changed with dispadm(1M).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ts_quantum</td> <td>The length of the time quantum allocated to processes at this level in ticks (Hz).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ts_tqexp</td> <td>Priority level of the new queue on which to place a process running at the current level if it exceeds its time quantum. Normally this field links to a lower priority time-sharing level that has a larger quantum.</td> </tr> </table>	ts_globpri	The global scheduling priority associated with this priority level. The mapping between time-sharing priority levels and global scheduling priorities is determined at boot time by the system configuration. ts_globpri is the only member of the ts_dptbl which cannot be changed with dispadm (1M).	ts_quantum	The length of the time quantum allocated to processes at this level in ticks (Hz).	ts_tqexp	Priority level of the new queue on which to place a process running at the current level if it exceeds its time quantum. Normally this field links to a lower priority time-sharing level that has a larger quantum.
ts_globpri	The global scheduling priority associated with this priority level. The mapping between time-sharing priority levels and global scheduling priorities is determined at boot time by the system configuration. ts_globpri is the only member of the ts_dptbl which cannot be changed with dispadm (1M).						
ts_quantum	The length of the time quantum allocated to processes at this level in ticks (Hz).						
ts_tqexp	Priority level of the new queue on which to place a process running at the current level if it exceeds its time quantum. Normally this field links to a lower priority time-sharing level that has a larger quantum.						

ts_slpret	Priority level of the new queue on which to place a process, that was previously in user mode at this level, when it returns to user mode after sleeping. Normally this field links to a higher priority level that has a smaller quantum.
ts_maxwait	A per process counter, ts_dispwait is initialized to zero each time a time-sharing or inter-active process is placed back on the dispatcher queue after its time quantum has expired or when it is awakened (ts_dispwait is not reset to zero when a process is preempted by a higher priority process). This counter is incremented once per second for each process on the dispatcher queue. If a process's ts_dispwait value exceeds the ts_maxwait value for its level, the process's priority is changed to that indicated by ts_lwait . The purpose of this field is to prevent starvation.
ts_lwait	Move a process to this new priority level if ts_dispwait is greater than ts_maxwait .

An administrator can affect the behavior of the time-sharing portion of the scheduler by reconfiguring the **ts_dptbl**. Since processes in the time-sharing and inter-active scheduling classes share the same dispatch parameter table (**ts_dptbl**), changes to this table will affect both scheduling classes. There are two methods available for doing this: reconfigure with a loadable module at boot-time or by using **dispadmin(1M)** at run-time.

TS_DPTBL LOADABLE MODULE

The **ts_dptbl** can be reconfigured with a loadable module which contains a new time sharing dispatch table. The module containing the dispatch table is separate from the TS loadable module which contains the rest of the time-sharing and inter-active software. This is the only method that can be used to change the number of time-sharing priority levels or the set of global scheduling priorities used by the time-sharing and inter-active classes. The relevant procedure and source code is described in the **REPLACING THE TS_DPTBL LOADABLE MODULE** section.

DISPADMIN CONFIGURATION FILE

With the exception of **ts_globpri** all of the members of the **ts_dptbl** can be examined and modified on a running system using the **dispadmin(1M)** command. Invoking **dispadmin** for the time-sharing or inter-active class allows the administrator to retrieve the current **ts_dptbl** configuration from the kernel's in-core table, or overwrite the in-core table with values from a configuration file. The configuration file used for input to **dispadmin** must conform to the specific format described below.

Blank lines are ignored and any part of a line to the right of a # symbol is treated as a comment. The first non-blank, non-comment line must indicate the resolution to be used for interpreting the **ts_quantum** time quantum values. The resolution is specified as

RES=*res*

where *res* is a positive integer between 1 and 1,000,000,000 inclusive and the resolution used is the reciprocal of *res* in seconds (for example, **RES=1000** specifies millisecond resolution). Although very fine (nanosecond) resolution may be specified, the time quantum lengths are rounded up to the next integral multiple of the system clock's resolution.

The remaining lines in the file are used to specify the parameter values for each of the time-sharing priority levels. The first line specifies the parameters for time-sharing level 0, the second line specifies the parameters for time-sharing level 1, etc. There must be exactly one line for each configured time-sharing priority level.

EXAMPLES

The following excerpt from a **dispadmin** configuration file illustrates the format. Note that for each line specifying a set of parameters there is a comment indicating the corresponding priority level. These level numbers indicate priority within the time-sharing and inter-active classes, and the mapping between these time-sharing priorities and the corresponding global scheduling priorities is determined by the configuration specified in the **ts** master file. The level numbers are strictly for the convenience of the administrator reading the file and, as with any comment, they are ignored by **dispadmin**. **dispadmin** assumes that the lines in the file are ordered by consecutive, increasing priority level (from 0 to the maximum configured time-sharing priority). The level numbers in the comments should normally agree with this ordering; if for some reason they don't, however, **dispadmin** is unaffected.

Time-Sharing Dispatcher Configuration File RES=1000

# ts_quantum	ts_tqexp	ts_slpret	ts_maxwait	ts_lwait	PRIORITY LEVEL
500	0	10	5	10	# 0
500	0	11	5	11	# 1
500	1	12	5	12	# 2
500	1	13	5	13	# 3
500	2	14	5	14	# 4
500	2	15	5	15	# 5
450	3	16	5	16	# 6
450	3	17	5	17	# 7
.
.
.
50	48	59	5	59	# 58
50	49	59	5	59	# 59

REPLACING THE TS_DPTBL LOADABLE MODULE

In order to change the size of the time sharing dispatch table, the loadable module which contains the dispatch table information will have to be built. It is recommended that you save the existing module before using the following procedure.

1. Place the dispatch table code shown below in a file called **ts_dptbl.c** An example of this file follows.
2. Compile the code using the given compilation and link lines supplied.
cc -c -o -D_KERNEL ts_dptbl.c
ld -r -o TS_DPTBL ts_dptbl.o
3. Copy the current dispatch table in **/kernel/sched** to **TS_DPTBL.bak**.
4. Replace the current **TS_DPTBL** in **/kernel/sched**.

5. You will have to make changes in the `/etc/system` file to reflect the changes to the sizes of the tables. See `system(4)`. The two variables affected are `ts_maxupri` and `ts_maxkmdpri`. The syntax for setting these is as follows:

```
set TS:ts_maxupri=(value for max time-sharing user priority)
set TS:ts_maxkmdpri=(number of kernel mode priorities - 1)
```

6. Reboot the system to use the new dispatch table.

NOTE: Great care should be used in replacing the dispatch table using this method. If you do not get it right, panics may result, thus making the system unusable.

The following is an example of a `ts_dptbl.c` file used for building the new `ts_dptbl`.

```
/* BEGIN ts_dptbl.c */

#include <sys/proc.h>
#include <sys/priocntl.h>
#include <sys/class.h>
#include <sys/disp.h>
#include <sys/ts.h>
#include <sys/rtpriocntl.h>

/*
 * This is the loadable module wrapper.
 */
#include <sys/modctl.h>

extern struct mod_ops mod_miscops;

/*
 * Module linkage information for the kernel.
 */
static struct modlmisc modlmisc = {
    &mod_miscops, "Time sharing dispatch table"
};

static struct modlinkage modlinkage = {
    MODREV_1, &modlmisc, 0
};

_init()
{
    return (mod_install(&modlinkage));
}
```

```

_info(modinfo)
    struct modinfo *modinfo;
{
    return (mod_info(&modlinkage, modinfo));
}

/*
 * array of global priorities used by ts procs sleeping or
 * running in kernel mode after sleep. Must have at least
 * 40 values.
 */

pri_t config_ts_kmdpris[] = {
    60,61,62,63,64,65,66,67,68,69,
    70,71,72,73,74,75,76,77,78,79,
    80,81,82,83,84,85,86,87,88,89,
    90,91,92,93,94,95,96,97,98,99,
};

tsdent_t          config_ts_dptbl[] = {
/* glbpri   qntm   tqexp   slprt   mxwt   lwt */
    0,    100,    0,    10,    5,    10,
    1,    100,    0,    11,    5,    11,
    2,    100,    1,    12,    5,    12,
    3,    100,    1,    13,    5,    13,
    4,    100,    2,    14,    5,    14,
    5,    100,    2,    15,    5,    15,
    6,    100,    3,    16,    5,    16,
    7,    100,    3,    17,    5,    17,
    8,    100,    4,    18,    5,    18,
    9,    100,    4,    19,    5,    19,
    10,   80,    5,    20,    5,    20,
    11,   80,    5,    21,    5,    21,
    12,   80,    6,    22,    5,    22,
    13,   80,    6,    23,    5,    23,
    14,   80,    7,    24,    5,    24,
    15,   80,    7,    25,    5,    25,
    16,   80,    8,    26,    5,    26,
    17,   80,    8,    27,    5,    27,
    18,   80,    9,    28,    5,    28,
    19,   80,    9,    29,    5,    29,
    20,   60,   10,   30,    5,    30,
    21,   60,   11,   31,    5,    31,

```

```

22,    60,    12,    32,    5,    32,
23,    60,    13,    33,    5,    33,
24,    60,    14,    34,    5,    34,
25,    60,    15,    35,    5,    35,
26,    60,    16,    36,    5,    36,
27,    60,    17,    37,    5,    37,
28,    60,    18,    38,    5,    38,
29,    60,    19,    39,    5,    39,
30,    40,    20,    40,    5,    40,
31,    40,    21,    41,    5,    41,
32,    40,    22,    42,    5,    42,
33,    40,    23,    43,    5,    43,
34,    40,    24,    44,    5,    44,
35,    40,    25,    45,    5,    45,
36,    40,    26,    46,    5,    46,
37,    40,    27,    47,    5,    47,
38,    40,    28,    48,    5,    48,
39,    40,    29,    49,    5,    49,
40,    20,    30,    50,    5,    50,
41,    20,    31,    50,    5,    50,
42,    20,    32,    51,    5,    51,
43,    20,    33,    51,    5,    51,
44,    20,    34,    52,    5,    52,
45,    20,    35,    52,    5,    52,
46,    20,    36,    53,    5,    53,
47,    20,    37,    53,    5,    53,
48,    20,    38,    54,    5,    54,
49,    20,    39,    54,    5,    54,
50,    10,    40,    55,    5,    55,
51,    10,    41,    55,    5,    55,
52,    10,    42,    56,    5,    56,
53,    10,    43,    56,    5,    56,
54,    10,    44,    57,    5,    57,
55,    10,    45,    57,    5,    57,
56,    10,    46,    58,    5,    58,
57,    10,    47,    58,    5,    58,
58,    10,    48,    59,    5,    59,
59,    10,    49,    59,    5,    59,

```

```
};
```

```
short config_ts_maxumdpr = sizeof (config_ts_dptbl)/16 - 1;
```

```
/*
```

```
* Return the address of config_ts_dptbl
```

```
*/
```

```
tsdpent_t *
ts_getdptbl()
{
    return (config_ts_dptbl);
}

/*
 * Return the address of config_ts_kmdpris
 */
int *
ts_getkmdpris()
{
    return (config_ts_kmdpris);
}

/*
 * Return the address of ts_maxumdprpri
 */
short
ts_getmaxumdprpri()
{
    return (config_ts_maxumdprpri);
}

/* END ts_dptbl.c */
```

FILES <sys/ts.h>

SEE ALSO **priocntl(1)**, **dispadm(1M)**, **priocntl(2)**, **system(4)**

System Administration Guide, Volume II
System Interfaces Guide

NOTES

dispadmin does some limited sanity checking on the values supplied in the configuration file. The sanity checking is intended to ensure that the new **ts_dptbl** values do not cause the system to panic. The sanity checking does not attempt to analyze the effect that the new values will have on the performance of the system. Unusual **ts_dptbl** configurations may have a dramatic negative impact on the performance of the system.

No sanity checking is done on the **ts_dptbl** values specified in the **TS_DPTBL** loadable module. Specifying an inconsistent or nonsensical **ts_dptbl** configuration through the **TS_DPTBL** loadable module could cause serious performance problems and/or cause the system to panic.

NAME	ttydefs – file contains terminal line settings information for ttymon
DESCRIPTION	<p>/etc/ttydefs is an administrative file that contains records divided into fields by colons (":"). This information used by ttymon to set up the speed and terminal settings for a TTY port.</p> <p>The ttydefs file contains the following fields:</p> <p><i>ttylabel</i> The string ttymon tries to match against the TTY port's <i>ttylabel</i> field in the port monitor administrative file. It often describes the speed at which the terminal is supposed to run, for example, 1200.</p> <p><i>initial-flags</i> Contains the initial termio(7I) settings to which the terminal is to be set. For example, the system administrator will be able to specify what the default erase and kill characters will be. <i>initial-flags</i> must be specified in the syntax recognized by the stty command.</p> <p><i>final-flags</i> <i>final-flags</i> must be specified in the same format as <i>initial-flags</i>. ttymon sets these final settings after a connection request has been made and immediately prior to invoking a port's service.</p> <p><i>autobaud</i> If the autobaud field contains the character 'A', autobaud will be enabled. Otherwise, autobaud will be disabled. ttymon determines what line speed to set the TTY port to by analyzing the carriage returns entered. If autobaud has been disabled, the hunt sequence is used for baud rate determination.</p> <p><i>nextlabel</i> If the user indicates that the current terminal setting is not appropriate by sending a BREAK, ttymon searches for a ttydefs entry whose <i>ttylabel</i> field matches the <i>nextlabel</i> field. If a match is found, ttymon uses that field as its <i>ttylabel</i> field. A series of speeds is often linked together in this way into a closed set called a hunt sequence. For example, 4800 may be linked to 1200, which in turn is linked to 2400, which is finally linked to 4800.</p>
SEE ALSO	<p>sttydefs(1M), ttymon(1M)</p> <p><i>System Administration Guide, Volume II</i></p>

NAME	ttysrch – directory search list for ttyname
DESCRIPTION	<p>ttysrch is an optional file that is used by the ttyname library routine. This file contains the names of directories in /dev that contain terminal and terminal-related device files. The purpose of this file is to improve the performance of ttyname by indicating which subdirectories in /dev contain terminal-related device files and should be searched first. These subdirectory names must appear on separate lines and must begin with /dev. Those path names that do not begin with /dev will be ignored and a warning will be sent to the console. Blank lines (lines containing only white space) and lines beginning with the comment character "#" will be ignored. For each file listed (except for the special entry /dev), ttyname will recursively search through subdirectories looking for a match. If /dev appears in the ttysrch file, the /dev directory itself will be searched but there will not be a recursive search through its subdirectories.</p> <p>When ttyname searches through the device files, it tries to find a file whose major/minor device number, file system identifier, and inode number match that of the file descriptor it was given as an argument. If a match is not found, it will settle for a match of just major/minor device and file system identifier, if one can be found. However, if the file descriptor is associated with a cloned device, this algorithm does not work efficiently because the inode number of the device file associated with a clonable device will never match the inode number of the file descriptor that was returned by the open of that clonable device. To help with these situations, entries can be put into the /etc/ttysrch file to improve performance when cloned devices are used as terminals on a system (for example, for remote login). However, this is only useful if the minor devices related to a cloned device are put into a subdirectory. (It is important to note that device files need not exist for cloned devices and if that is the case, ttyname will eventually fail.) An optional second field is used in the /etc/ttysrch file to indicate the matching criteria. This field is separated by white space (any combination of blanks or tabs). The letter M means major/minor device number, F means file system identifier, and I means inode number. If this field is not specified for an entry, the default is MFI which means try to match on all three. For cloned devices the field should be MF, which indicates that it is not necessary to match on the inode number.</p> <p>Without the /etc/ttysrch file, ttyname will search the /dev directory by first looking in the directories /dev/term, /dev/pts, and /dev/xt. If a system has terminal devices installed in directories other than these, it may help performance if the ttysrch file is created and contains that list of directories.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>A sample /etc/ttysrch file follows:</p> <pre> /dev/term MFI /dev/pts MFI /dev/xt MFI /dev/slan MF </pre>

This file tells **ttyname** that it should first search through those directories listed and that when searching through the **/dev/slan** directory, if a file is encountered whose major/minor devices and file system identifier match that of the file descriptor argument to **ttyname**, this device name should be considered a match.

FILES /etc/ttypsrch

SEE ALSO ttyname(3C)

NAME ufsdump, dumpdates – incremental dump format

SYNOPSIS `#include <sys/types.h>`
`#include <sys/inode.h>`
`#include <protocols/dumprestore.h>`
`/etc/dumpdates`

DESCRIPTION Tapes used by `ufsdump(1M)` and `ufsrestore(1M)` contain:

- a header record
- two groups of bit map records
- a group of records describing directories
- a group of records describing files

The format of the header record and of the first record of each description as given in the include file `<protocols/dumprestore.h>` is:

```
#define TP_BSIZE          1024
#define NTREC             10
#define HIGHDENSITYTREC  32
#define CARTRIDGETREC    63
#define TP_NINDIR        (TP_BSIZE/2)
#define TP_NINOS         (TP_NINDIR / sizeof(long))
#define LBLSIZE          16
#define NAMELEN          64
#define NFS_MAGIC        (int) 60012
#define CHECKSUM         (int) 84446

union u_data {
    char s_addr[TP_NINDIR];
    long s_inos[TP_NINOS];
}

union u_spcl {
    char dummy[TP_BSIZE];
    struct s_spcl {
        long          c_type;
        time_t        c_date;
        time_t        c_ddate;
        long          c_volume;
        daddr_t       c_tapea;
        ino_t         c_inumber;
        long          c_magic;
        long          c_checksum;
        struct dinode c_dinode;
        long          c_count;
        union         u_data c_data;
        char          c_label[LBLSIZE];
    }
}
```

```

        long         c_level;
        char         c_filesys[NAMELEN];
        char         c_dev[NAMELEN];
        char         c_host[NAMELEN];
        long         c_flags;
        long         c_firstrec;
        long         c_spare[32];
    } s_spcl;
} u_spcl;
#define spcl u_spcl.s_spcl
#define c_addr c_data.s_addr
#define c_inos cdata.s_inos
#define TS_TAPE          1
#define TS_INODE        2
#define TS_ADDR         4
#define TS_BITS         3
#define TS_CLRI         6
#define TS_END          5
#define TS_EOM          7
#define DR_NEWHEADER    1
#define DR_INODEINFO    2
#define DR_REDUMP       4
#define DR_TRUELIC      8
#define DUMPOUTFMT      "%-24s %c %s"
#define DUMPINFMT       "%24s %c %[\n]\n"

```

The constants are described as follows:

TP_BSIZE Size of file blocks on the dump tapes. Note that **TP_BSIZE** must be a multiple of **DEV_BSIZE**.

NTREC Default number of **TP_BSIZE** byte records in a physical tape block, changeable by the **b** option to **ufsdump**(1M).

HIGHDENSITYNTREC
 Default number of **TP_BSIZE** byte records in a physical tape block on 6250 BPI or higher density tapes.

CARTRIDGETREC
 Default number of **TP_BSIZE** records in a physical tape block on cartridge tapes.

TP_NINDIR Number of indirect pointers in a **TS_INODE** or **TS_ADDR** record. It must be a power of 2.

TP_NINOS The maximum number of volumes on a tape. Used for tape labeling in **hsmdump** and **hsmrestore** (available with Online:Backup 2.0 optional software package SUNWhsm).

LBSIZE	The maximum size of a volume label. Used for tape labeling in hsmdump and hsmrestore (available with Online:Backup 2.0 optional software package SUNWhsm).
NAMELEN	The maximum size of a host's name.
NFS_MAGIC	All header records have this number in c_magic .
CHECKSUM	Header records checksum to this value.
The TS_ entries are used in the c_type field to indicate what sort of header this is. The types and their meanings are as follows:	
TS_TAPE	Tape volume label.
TS_INODE	A file or directory follows. The c_dinode field is a copy of the disk inode and contains bits telling what sort of file this is.
TS_ADDR	A subrecord of a file description. See s_addrs below.
TS_BITS	A bit map follows. This bit map has a one bit for each inode that was dumped.
TS_CLRI	A bit map follows. This bit map contains a zero bit for all inodes that were empty on the file system when dumped.
TS_END	End of tape record.
TS_EOM	floppy EOM — restore compat with old dump
The flags are described as follows:	
DR_NEWHEADER	New format tape header.
DR_INFODEINFO	Header contains starting inode info.
DR_REDUMP	Dump contains recopies of active files.
DR_TRUEINC	Dump is a "true incremental".
DUMPOUTFMT	Name, incon, and ctime (date) for printf.
DUMPINFMT	Inverse for scanf.
The fields of the header structure are as follows:	
s_addrs	An array of bytes describing the blocks of the dumped file. A byte is zero if the block associated with that byte was not present on the file system; otherwise, the byte is non-zero. If the block was not present on the file system, no block was dumped; the block will be stored as a hole in the file. If there is not sufficient space in this record to describe all the blocks in a file, TS_ADDR records will be scattered through the file, each one picking up where the last left off
s_inos	The starting inodes on tape.
c_type	The type of the record.
c_date	The date of the previous dump.

c_ddate	The date of this dump.
c_volume	The current volume number of the dump.
c_tapea	The logical block of this record.
c_inumber	The number of the inode being dumped if this is of type TS_INODE .
c_magic	This contains the value MAGIC above, truncated as needed.
c_checksum	This contains whatever value is needed to make the record sum to CHECKSUM .
c_dinode	This is a copy of the inode as it appears on the file system.
c_count	The count of bytes in s_addr .
u_data c_data	The union of either u_data c_data The union of either s_addr or s_inos .
c_label	Label for this dump.
c_level	Level of this dump.
c_filesys	Name of dumped file system.
c_dev	Name of dumped service.
c_host	Name of dumped host.
c_flags	Additional information.
c_firstrec	First record on volume.
c_spare	Reserved for future uses.

Each volume except the last ends with a tapemark (read as an end of file). The last volume ends with a **TS_END** record and then the tapemark.

The dump history is kept in the file **/etc/dumpdates**. It is an ASCII file with three fields separated by white space:

- The name of the device on which the dumped file system resides.
- The level number of the dump tape; see **ufsdump(1M)**.
- The date of the incremental dump in the format generated by **ctime(3C)**.

DUMPOUTFMT is the format to use when using **printf(3S)** to write an entry to **/etc/dumpdates**; **DUMPINFMT** is the format to use when using **scanf(3S)** to read an entry from **/etc/dumpdates**.

SEE ALSO

ufsdump(1M), **ufsrestore(1M)**, **ctime(3C)**, **printf(3S)**, **scanf(3S)**, **types(5)**

NAME unistd – header for symbolic constants

SYNOPSIS **#include** <unistd.h>

DESCRIPTION The <unistd.h> header defines the symbolic constants and structures which are not already defined or declared in some other header. The contents of this header are shown below.

The following symbolic constants are defined for the **access** function [see **access(2)**]:

R_OK	Test for read permission
W_OK	Test for write permission
X_OK	Test for execute (search) permission
F_OK	Test for existence of file

The constants **F_OK**, **R_OK**, **W_OK**, and **X_OK**, and the expressions **R_OK | W_OK**, **R_OK | X_OK**, and **R_OK | W_OK | X_OK** all have distinct values.

Declares the constant

NULL	null pointer
-------------	--------------

The following symbolic constants are defined for the **lockf** function [see **lockf(3C)**]:

F_ULOCK	Unlock a previously locked region
F_LOCK	Lock a region for exclusive use
F_TLOCK	Test and lock a region for exclusive use
F_TEST	Test a region for other processes locks

The following symbolic constants are defined for the **lseek** [see **lseek(2)**] and **fcntl** [see **fcntl(2)**] functions (they have distinct values):

SEEK_SET	Set file offset to <i>offset</i>
SEEK_CUR	Set file offset to current plus <i>offset</i>
SEEK_END	Set file offset to EOF plus <i>offset</i>

The following symbolic constants are defined (with fixed values):

_POSIX_VERSION	Integer value indicating version of the POSIX standard
-----------------------	--

_XOPEN_VERSION integer value indicating version of the XPG to which system is compliant

The following symbolic constants are defined to indicate that the option is present:

_POSIX_JOB_CONTROL implementation supports job control
_POSIX_SAVED_IDS the exec functions (see **exec(2)**)
save the effective user and group
_POSIX_VDISABLE terminal special characters defined in **<termios.h>** (see **termio(7I)**) can be disabled using this character

The following symbolic constants are defined for **sysconf** (see **sysconf(3C)**):

_SC_ARG_MAX
_SC_CHILD_MAX
_SC_CLK_TCK
_SC_JOB_CONTROL
_SC_NGROUPS_MAX
_SC_OPEN_MAX
_SC_PAGESIZE
_SC_PASS_MAX
_SC_SAVED_IDS
_SC_VERSION
_SC_XOPEN_VERSION

The following symbolic constants are defined for **pathconf** (see **fpathconf(2)**):

_PC_CHOWN_RESTRICTED
_PC_LINK_MAX
_PC_MAX_CANON
_PC_MAX_INPUT
_PC_NAME_MAX
_PC_NO_TRUNC
_PC_PATH_MAX
_PC_PIPE_BUF
_PC_VDISABLE

The following symbolic constants are defined for file streams:

STDIN_FILENO File number of **stdin**. It is **0**.
STDOUT_FILENO File number of **stdout**. It is **1**.
STDERR_FILENO File number of **stderr**. It is **2**.

The following pathnames are defined:

GF_PATH Pathname of the group file.
PF_PATH Pathname of the passwd file.

NOTES

The following values for constants are defined:

```
_POSIX_VERSION    199009L
_XOPEN_VERSION    3
```

SEE ALSO

access(2), exec(2), fcntl(2), fpathconf(2), lseek(2), termios(3), sysconf(3C), group(4), passwd(4), termio(7I)

NAME	updaters – configuration file for NIS updating
SYNOPSIS	<code>/var/yp/updaters</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file <code>/var/yp/updaters</code> is a makefile (see make(1S)) which is used for updating NIS databases. Databases can only be updated in a secure network (one that has a publickey(4) database). Each entry in the file is a make target for a particular NIS database. For example, if there is a NIS database named publickey.byname that can be updated, there should be a make target named publickey.byname in the updaters file with the command to update the file.</p> <p>The information necessary to make the update is passed to the update command through standard input. The information passed is described below (all items are followed by a NEWLINE, except for the actual bytes of key and actual bytes of date).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Network name of client wishing to make the update (a string)• Kind of update (an integer)• Number of bytes in key (an integer)• Actual bytes of key• Number of bytes in data (an integer)• Actual bytes of data <p>After getting this information through standard input, the command to update the particular database should decide whether the user is allowed to make the change. If not, it should exit with the status YPERR_ACCESS. If the user is allowed to make the change, the command should make the change and exit with a status of zero. If there are any errors that may prevent the updater from making the change, it should exit with the status that matches a valid NIS error code described in <code><rpcsvc/ypclnt.h></code>.</p>
FILES	<code>/var/yp/updaters</code>
SEE ALSO	make(1S) , publickey(4)

NAME utmp, wtmp – utmp and wtmp entry formats

SYNOPSIS #include <utmp.h>

DESCRIPTION **utmp** and **wtmp** hold user and accounting information for commands such as **who**, **write**, and **login**. These files have the following structure, defined in <utmp.h>:

```
#define  UTMP_FILE           "/var/adm/utmp"
#define  WTMP_FILE           "/var/adm/wtmp"
#define  ut_name             ut_user

struct utmp {
    char  ut_user[8];        /* user login name */
    char  ut_id[4];         /* /sbin/inittab id (created by */
                                /* process that puts entry in utmp) */
    char  ut_line[12];      /* device name (console, lxxx) */
    short ut_pid;           /* process id */
    short ut_type;         /* type of entry */
    struct exit_status {
        short e_termination; /* process termination status */
        short e_exit;        /* process exit status */
    } ut_exit;             /* exit status of a process
                                /* marked as DEAD_PROCESS */
    time_t ut_time;        /* time entry was made */
};
/* Definitions for ut_type */
#define  EMPTY             0
#define  RUN_LVL           1
#define  BOOT_TIME        2
#define  OLD_TIME          3
#define  NEW_TIME          4
#define  INIT_PROCESS      5/* process spawned by "init" */
#define  LOGIN_PROCESS     6/* a "getty" process waiting for login */
#define  USER_PROCESS      7/* a user process */
#define  DEAD_PROCESS      8
#define  ACCOUNTING        9
#define  UTMAXTYPE        ACCOUNTING/* max legal value of ut_type */
/* Below are special strings or formats used in the "ut_line" */
/* field when accounting for something other than a process. */
/* No string for the ut_line field can be more than 11 chars + */
/* a null character in length. */
#define  RUNLVL_MSG        "run-level %c"
#define  BOOT_MSG         "system boot"
#define  OTIME_MSG        "old time"
#define  NTIME_MSG        "new time"
```

FILES /var/adm/utmp
/var/adm/wtmp

SEE ALSO login(1), who(1), write(1)

NAME utmpx, wtmpx – utmpx and wtmpx entry formats

SYNOPSIS `#include <utmpx.h>`

DESCRIPTION `utmpx` is an extended version of `utmp(4)`.
`utmpx` and `wtmpx` hold user and accounting information for commands such as `who`, `write`, and `login`. These files have the following structure as defined by `<utmpx.h>`:

```
#define  UTMPX_FILE           "/var/adm/utmpx"
#define  WTMPX_FILE           "/var/adm/wtmpx"
#define  ut_name              ut_user
#define  ut_xtime              ut_tv.tv_sec
struct utmpx {
    char    ut_user[32];        /* user login name */
    char    ut_id[4];          /* inittab id */
    char    ut_line[32];       /* device name */
                                /* (console, lnx) */
    pid_t   ut_pid;            /* process id */
    short   ut_type;           /* type of entry */
    struct  exit_status ut_exit; /* process termination/exit */
                                /* status */
    struct  timeval ut_tv;     /* time entry was made */
    long    ut_session;        /* session ID, used for */
                                /* windowing */
    long    pad[5];            /* reserved for future use */
    short   ut_syslen;         /* significant length of */
                                /* ut_host */
                                /* including terminating null */
    char    ut_host[257];      /* remote host name */
};
/* Definitions for ut_type */
#define  EMPTY                0
#define  RUN_LVL               1
#define  BOOT_TIME            2
#define  OLD_TIME              3
#define  NEW_TIME              4
#define  INIT_PROCESS          5      /* Process spawned by "init" */
#define  LOGIN_PROCESS         6      /* A "getty" process waiting */
                                        /* for login */
#define  USER_PROCESS          7      /* A user process */
#define  DEAD_PROCESS          8
#define  ACCOUNTING            9

#define  UTMAXTYPE ACCOUNTING /* Largest legal value */
                                        /* of ut_type */
```

```
/* Below are special strings or formats used in the "ut_line" */  
/* field when accounting for something other than a process. */  
/* No string for the ut_line field can be more than 11 chars + */  
/* a null character in length. */
```

```
#define RUNLVL_MSG      "run-level %c"  
#define BOOT_MSG       "system boot"  
#define OTIME_MSG      "old time"  
#define NTIME_MSG      "new time"  
#define MOD_WIN         10
```

FILES /var/adm/utmpx
/var/adm/wtmpx

SEE ALSO login(1), who(1), write(1)

NAME	vfstab – table of file system defaults							
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file /etc/vfstab describes defaults for each file system. The information is stored in a table with the following column headings:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>device to mount</i></td> <td><i>device to fsck</i></td> <td><i>mount point</i></td> <td><i>FS type</i></td> <td><i>fsck pass</i></td> <td><i>mount at boot</i></td> <td><i>mount options</i></td> </tr> </table> <p>The fields in the table are space-separated and show the resource name (<i>device to mount</i>), the raw device to fsck (<i>device to fsck</i>), the default mount directory (<i>mount point</i>), the name of the file system type (<i>FS type</i>), the number used by fsck to decide whether to check the file system automatically (<i>fsck pass</i>), whether the file system should be mounted automatically by mountall (<i>mount at boot</i>), and the file system mount options (<i>mount options</i>). (See respective mount file system man page below in SEE ALSO for <i>mount options</i>.) A '-' is used to indicate no entry in a field. This may be used when a field does not apply to the resource being mounted.</p> <p>The getvfsent(3C) family of routines is used to read and write to /etc/vfstab.</p> <p>/etc/vfstab may be used to specify swap areas. An entry so specified, (which can be a file or a device), will automatically be added as a swap area by the /sbin/swapadd script when the system boots. To specify a swap area, the <i>device-to-mount</i> field contains the name of the swap file or device, the <i>FS-type</i> is "swap", <i>mount-at-boot</i> is "no" and all other fields have no entry.</p>	<i>device to mount</i>	<i>device to fsck</i>	<i>mount point</i>	<i>FS type</i>	<i>fsck pass</i>	<i>mount at boot</i>	<i>mount options</i>
<i>device to mount</i>	<i>device to fsck</i>	<i>mount point</i>	<i>FS type</i>	<i>fsck pass</i>	<i>mount at boot</i>	<i>mount options</i>		
SEE ALSO	<p>fsck(1M), mount(1M), mount_cachefs(1M), mount_hfs(1M), mount_nfs(1M), mount_tmpfs(1M), mount_ufs(1M), swap(1M), setmnt(1M), getvfsent(3C)</p> <p><i>System Administration Guide, Volume I</i></p>							

NAME	vme – configuration files for VMEbus device drivers														
AVAILABILITY	SPARC														
DESCRIPTION	<p>Some Solaris platforms support the VMEbus as a peripheral expansion bus to allow VME devices to be connected to the system. Drivers for these devices need to use driver configuration files to inform the system that the device hardware may be present. The configuration file also must specify the device addresses on the VMEbus and any interrupt capabilities that the device may have.</p> <p>Configuration files for VMEbus device drivers should identify the parent bus driver implicitly using the <i>class</i> keyword. This removes the dependency on the name of the particular bus driver involved since this may be named differently on different platforms. See driver.conf(4) for further details of configuration file syntax.</p> <p>All bus drivers of class vme recognise the following properties:</p> <p>reg An arbitrary length array where each element of the array consists of a 3-tuple of integers. Each array element describes a logically contiguous mappable resource on the VMEbus.</p> <p>The first integer of the tuple specifies the type of access. The value is derived from the size of transfer and the address modifier bits used to access the locations. The table below shows the values used for common VME devices accessed in supervisor mode:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Address space</th> <th>Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A16D16</td> <td>0x2d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A24D16</td> <td>0x3d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A32D16</td> <td>0xd</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A16D32</td> <td>0x6d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A24D32</td> <td>0x7d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A32D32</td> <td>0x4d</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The second integer of each 3-tuple specifies the offset in the address space identified by the first element. The third integer of each 3-tuple specifies the size, in bytes, of the mappable region.</p> <p>The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index, and construct kernel mappings to these addresses using ddi_map_regs(9F). The index into the array is passed as the <i>rnumber</i> argument of ddi_map_regs().</p> <p>interrupts An arbitrary length array where each element of the array consists of a pair of integers. Each array element describes a possible interrupt that the device might generate.</p> <p>The first integer of each pair specifies the VMEbus interrupt level. The second integer of each pair specifies the VMEbus vector number. The driver can refer to the elements of this array by index, and register interrupt handlers with the system using ddi_add_intr(9F). The index into</p>	Address space	Value	A16D16	0x2d	A24D16	0x3d	A32D16	0xd	A16D32	0x6d	A24D32	0x7d	A32D32	0x4d
Address space	Value														
A16D16	0x2d														
A24D16	0x3d														
A32D16	0xd														
A16D32	0x6d														
A24D32	0x7d														
A32D32	0x4d														

the array is passed as the *inumber* argument of **ddi_add_intr()**.

All VMEbus device drivers must provide **reg** properties. The first two integer elements of this property are used to construct the address part of the device name under **/devices**.

Only devices that generate interrupts need to provide **interrupts** properties.

EXAMPLES

Here is a configuration file called **SUNW,diskctrl.conf** for a VMEbus disk controller card called **SUNW,diskctrl**.

The device provides two sets of registers, both should be accessed with supervisor accesses and the A16D32 address modifier bits (16 bits of address, 32 bit data transfers). Both registers occupy 32 bytes; one register set starts at address 0xee80, the other is at 0xef00. The device can generate interrupts at VME level 2 with a VME vector number of 0x92.

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1992, by Sun Microsystems, Inc.
#
#ident "@(#)SUNW,diskctrl.conf 1.4  92/05/11 SMI"

name="SUNW,diskctrl" class="vme"
    reg=0x6d,0xee80,32,0x6d,0xef00,32
    interrupts=2,0x92;
```

SEE ALSO

driver.conf(4), **ddi_add_intr(9F)**, **ddi_map_regs(9F)**, **ddi_prop_op(9F)**

Writing Device Drivers

ANSI/IEEE Std 1014-1987: IEEE Standard for a Versatile Backplane Bus: VMEbus

NAME	vold.conf – Volume Management configuration file
SYNOPSIS	<i>/etc/vold.conf</i>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The vold.conf file contains the Volume Management configuration information used by vold(1M). This information includes the database to use, labels that are supported, devices to use, actions to take when certain media events occur, and the list of file systems that are unsafe to eject without unmounting.</p> <p>Modify vold.conf to specify which program should be called when media events happen (actions) or when you need to add another device to your system. See the example section for more information on adding devices.</p> <p>If you modify vold.conf, you must tell vold to reread vold.conf by sending a HUP signal. Use</p> <pre style="margin-left: 2em;"># ps -ef grep vold # kill -HUP vold_pid</pre>
File Format	<p>The syntax for the vold.conf file is shown here.</p> <pre style="margin-left: 2em;"># Database to use db database # Labels supported label label_type shared_object device # Devices to use use device type special shared_object symname [options] # Actions insert regex [options] program program args eject regex [options] program program args notify regex [options] program program args # List of file system types unsafe to eject unsafe fs_type fs_type</pre> <p>Of these syntax fields, you can safely modify Devices to use and Actions.</p>
Devices to Use Field	<p>All use device statements must be grouped together by device type. (For example, all use cdrom statements must be grouped together; and all use floppy statements must be grouped together.) Here are the explanations of the syntax for the Devices to use field.</p> <p><i>device</i> The type of removable media device to be used. Legal values are cdrom and floppy.</p> <p><i>type</i> The specific capabilities of the device. Legal value is drive.</p> <p><i>special</i> This sh(1) expression specifies the device or devices to be used. Path usually begins with /dev.</p>

shared_object The name of the program that manages this device. **vold(1M)** expects to find this program in **/usr/lib/vold**.

symname The symbolic name that refers to this device. The *symname* is placed in the device directory.

options The user, group, and mode permissions for the media inserted (optional).

The *special* and *symname* parameters are related. If *special* contains any shell wildcard characters (i.e., has one or more asterisks or question marks in it), then the *symname* must have a "%d" at its end. In this case, the devices that are found to match the regular expression are sorted, then numbered. The first device will have a zero filled in for the "%d", the second device found will have a one, and so on.

If the *special* specification does not have any shell wildcard characters then the *symname* parameter must explicitly specify a number at its end (see **EXAMPLES** below).

Actions Field

Here are the explanations of the syntax for the **Actions** field.

insert | eject | notify The media event prompting the event

regex This **sh(1)** regular expression is matched against each entry in the **/vol** file system that is being affected by this event.

options You can specify what user or group name that this event is to run as (optional).

program The full path name of an executable program to be run when *regex* is matched.

program args Arguments to the program.

Default Values

The default **vold.conf** file is shown here.

```
#
# Volume Daemon Configuration file
#

# Database to use (must be first)
db db_mem.so

# Labels supported
label dos label_dos.so floppy
label cdrom label_cdrom.so cdrom
label sun label_sun.so floppy

# Devices to use
use cdrom drive /dev/dsk/c*s2 dev_cdrom.so cdrom%d
use floppy drive /dev/diskette[0-9] dev_floppy.so floppy%d
```

```
# Actions
insert /vol*/dev/fd[0-9]/* user=root /usr/sbin/rmmount
insert /vol*/dev/dsk/* user=root /usr/sbin/rmmount
eject /vol*/dev/fd[0-9]/* user=root /usr/sbin/rmmount
eject /vol*/dev/dsk/* user=root /usr/sbin/rmmount
notify /vol*/rdsk/* group=tty user=root /usr/lib/vold/volmissing -p
```

```
# List of file system types unsafe to eject
unsafe ufs hsfs pcfs
```

EXAMPLES

To add a CD-ROM drive to the **vold.conf** file that does not match the default regular expression (**/dev/rdsk/c*s2**), you must explicitly list its device path and what symbolic name (with **%d**) you want the device path to have. For example, to add a CD-ROM drive that has the path **/dev/rdsk/my/cdroms?** (where **s?** are the different slices), add the following line to **vold.conf** (all on one line):

```
use cdrom drive /dev/rdsk/my/cdroms2 dev_cdrom.so cdrom%d
```

Then, when a volume is inserted in this CD-ROM drive, volume management will assign it the next symbolic name. For example, if two CD-ROMs match the default regular expression, they would be named **cdrom0** and **cdrom1**; and any that match the added regular expression would be named starting with **cdrom2**.

For a diskette that does not match the **vold.conf** default regular expression (**/dev/floppy[0-9]**), a similar line would have to be added for the diskette. For example, to add a diskette whose path was **/dev/my/fd0**, you would add the following to **vold.conf**:

```
use floppy drive /dev/my/fd0 dev_floppy.so floppy%d
```

SEE ALSO

volcancel(1), **volcheck(1)**, **volmissing(1)** **rmmount(1M)**, **vold(1M)**, **rmmount.conf(4)**, **volfs(7FS)**

NOTES

Volume Management manages both the block and character device for CD-ROMs and floppy disks; but, to make the configuration file easier to set up and scan, only one of these devices needs to be specified. Volume Management figures out both device names given one of them (if you specify the block device it figures out the pathname to the character device and vice-versa) provided you follow the conventions below.

CD-ROM Naming Conventions

The CD-ROM pathname must have a directory component of **rdsk** (for the character device) and **dsk** for the block device. For example, if you specify the character device using the line:

```
use cdrom drive /dev/rdsk/my/cdroms2 dev_cdrom.so cdrom%d
```

then it is assumed that the block device is at

```
/dev/dsk/my/cdroms2
```

Floppy Disk Naming Conventions

For floppy disks, Volume Management requires that the device pathnames end in either **rfd[0-9]** or **rdiskette[0-9]** for the character device, and **fd[0-9]** or **diskette[0-9]** for the block device. As with the CD-ROM, it generates either the block name given the character

name, or vice-versa.

NAME	ypfiles – Network Information Service Version 2, formerly known as YP																												
DESCRIPTION	<p>The NIS network information service uses a distributed, replicated database of dbm files (in ASCII form) contained in the /var/yp directory hierarchy on each NIS server. NIS has been replaced by NIS+, the new version of the Network Information Service. See nis+(1). This release only supports the client functionality of NIS, (see ypclnt(3N)). The client functions are either supported by the ypserv process running on a machine with an earlier version of SunOS or by the NIS+ server in "YP-compatibility" mode, (see rpc.nisd(1M)).</p> <p>A dbm database served by the NIS server is called an NIS <i>map</i>. An NIS <i>domain</i> is a sub-directory of /var/yp containing a set of NIS maps on each NIS server.</p>																												
FILES	/var/yp/nicknames nicknames file																												
SEE ALSO	nis+(1) , nisaddent(1M) , nissetup(1M) , rpc.nisd(1M) , ypbind(1M) , ypinit(1M) , dbm(3B) , secure_rpc(3N) , ypclnt(3N)																												
NOTES	<p>The NIS+ server, rpc.nisd, when run in "YP-compatibility mode", can support NIS clients only for the standard NIS maps listed below, provided that it has been set up to serve the corresponding NIS+ tables using nissetup(1M) and nisaddent(1M). The NIS+ server should serve the directory with the same name (case sensitive) as the domainname of the NIS client. NIS+ servers use secure RPC to verify client credentials but the NIS clients do not authenticate their requests using secure RPC. Therefore, NIS clients can look up the information stored by the NIS+ server only if the information has "read" access for an unauthenticated client (i.e. one with "nobody" NIS+ credentials).</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>NIS maps</i></td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>NIS+ tables</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>passwd.byname</td> <td>passwd.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>passwd.byuid</td> <td>passwd.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>group.byname</td> <td>group.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>group.bygid</td> <td>group.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>publickey.byname</td> <td>cred.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>hosts.byaddr</td> <td>hosts.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>hosts.byname</td> <td>hosts.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mail.byaddr</td> <td>mail_aliases.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mail.aliases</td> <td>mail_aliases.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>services.byname</td> <td>services.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>services.byservicename</td> <td>services.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rpc.bynumber</td> <td>rpc.org_dir</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rpc.byname</td> <td>rpc.org_dir</td> </tr> </table>	<i>NIS maps</i>	<i>NIS+ tables</i>	passwd.byname	passwd.org_dir	passwd.byuid	passwd.org_dir	group.byname	group.org_dir	group.bygid	group.org_dir	publickey.byname	cred.org_dir	hosts.byaddr	hosts.org_dir	hosts.byname	hosts.org_dir	mail.byaddr	mail_aliases.org_dir	mail.aliases	mail_aliases.org_dir	services.byname	services.org_dir	services.byservicename	services.org_dir	rpc.bynumber	rpc.org_dir	rpc.byname	rpc.org_dir
<i>NIS maps</i>	<i>NIS+ tables</i>																												
passwd.byname	passwd.org_dir																												
passwd.byuid	passwd.org_dir																												
group.byname	group.org_dir																												
group.bygid	group.org_dir																												
publickey.byname	cred.org_dir																												
hosts.byaddr	hosts.org_dir																												
hosts.byname	hosts.org_dir																												
mail.byaddr	mail_aliases.org_dir																												
mail.aliases	mail_aliases.org_dir																												
services.byname	services.org_dir																												
services.byservicename	services.org_dir																												
rpc.bynumber	rpc.org_dir																												
rpc.byname	rpc.org_dir																												

protocols.bynumber	protocols.org_dir
protocols.byname	protocols.org_dir
networks.byaddr	networks.org_dir
networks.byname	networks.org_dir
netmasks.bymask	netmasks.org_dir
netmasks.byaddr	netmasks.org_dir
ethers.byname	ethers.org_dir
ethers.byaddr	ethers.byname
bootparams	bootparams
auto.master	auto_master.org_dir
auto.home	auto_home.org_dir
auto.direct	auto_direct.org_dir
auto.src	auto_src.org_dir

Index

Special Characters

- .clustertoc — listing of software packages on product distribution media, 4-48
- .environ — user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE, 4-75
- .order — installation order of software packages on product distribution media, 4-146
- .packagetoc — listing of software packages on product distribution media, 4-148
- .pref — user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE, 4-75
- .variables — user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE, 4-75

A

- a.out — Executable and Linking (ELF) files, 4-11
- accounting files
 - acct, 4-13
 - utmp, 4-320
 - utmpx, 4-322
 - wtmp, 4-320
 - wtmpx, 4-322
- accounting system
 - prime/nonprime hours — holidays, 4-91
- acct — process accounting file format, 4-13
- addresses — addresses for sendmail, 4-18
- admin — installation defaults file, 4-15

- aliases — sendmail aliases file, 4-18
- ar — archive file format, 4-21
- archive file format — ar, 4-21
- archives — device header, 4-24
- ASET environment file — asetenv, 4-27
- ASET master files
 - asetmasters, 4-29
 - cklist.high, 4-29
 - cklist.low, 4-29
 - cklist.med, 4-29
 - tune.high, 4-29
 - tune.low, 4-29
 - tune.med, 4-29
 - uid_aliases, 4-29
- asetenv — ASET environment file, 4-27
- audit — audit control file, 4-37, 4-40
- audit trail file
 - audit, 4-31
- audit.log, 4-31
- audit_class password file, 4-35
- audit_event password file, 4-41
- audit_user password file, 4-42

B

- boot parameter database — bootparams, 4-43
- bootparams — boot parameter database, 4-43

C

CD-ROM table of contents file — `cdtoc`, 4-45
`cdtoc` — CD-ROM table of contents file, 4-45
`compver` — compatible versions file, 4-51
configuration file, system log daemon — `syslogd`, 4-238
connect accounting
 — `wtmp`, 4-320
 — `wtmpx`, 4-322
copyright — copyright information file, 4-52
core — core image of a terminated process file, 4-53

D

`d_passwd` — dial-up password file, 4-55
 Generating An Encrypted Password, 4-56
date and time
 formatting information file — `strftime`, 4-233
`default_fs` — specify the default file system type for local or remote file systems, 4-57
`depend` — software dependencies file, 4-58
`devconfig` configuration files — `device.cfinfo`, 4-60
device instance number file — `path_to_inst`, 4-154
`device.cfinfo` — `devconfig` configuration files, 4-60
`device_allocate`
 device access control file, 4-64
`device_maps`
 device access control file, 4-66
devices
 access control file — `device_allocate`, 4-64, 4-66
devices, capabilities
 terminal and printers — `terminfo`, 4-249
`dfs` utilities packages
 list — `fstypes`, 4-88
`dfstab` — file containing commands for sharing resources, 4-68
dial-up password file — `d_passwd`, 4-55
`dialups` — list of terminal devices requiring a

dial-up password, 4-69
`dir_ufs` — format of ufs directories, 4-70
directory of files specifying supported platforms — `platform`, 4-167
`dirent` — file system independent directory entry, 4-71
disk drive configuration for the format command.
 — `format.dat`, 4-81
disk space requirement file — `space`, 4-232
dispatcher, real-time process
 parameters — `rt_dptbl`
dispatcher, time-sharing process
 parameters — `ts_dptbl`
distributed file system
 See `dfs`, 4-88
`driver.conf` — driver configuration file, 4-72
drivers
 driver for EISA devices — `eisa`, 4-236
 driver for ISA devices — `isa`, 4-236
 driver for MCA devices — `mca`, 4-236
 driver for PCI devices — `pci`, 4-157
 driver for pseudo devices — `pseudo`, 4-198
 driver for SBus devices — `vme`, 4-220
 driver for SCSI devices — `scsi`, 4-226
 driver for VME devices — `vme`, 4-325

E

`eisa` — configuration file for EISA bus device drivers, 4-236
ELF files — `a.out`, 4-11
`environ` — user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE, 4-75
environment
 setting up an environment for user at login time — `profile`, 4-191
`ethers` — Ethernet addresses of hosts on Internet, 4-77
Executable and Linking Format (ELF) files — `a.out`, 4-11

F

FACE

- alias file — pathalias, 4-156
- object architecture information — ott, 4-147

FACE object architecture information

- ott, 4-147

fd — file descriptor files, 4-78

file descriptor files — fd, 4-78

file formats

- intro, 4-5

file system

- defaults — vfstab, 4-324
- mounted — mtab, 4-123

filehdr — file header for common object files, 4-79

files used by programs

- /etc/security/device_maps — device_maps file, 4-67
- /etc/security/device_allocate — device_allocate file, 4-65

format of a font file used as input to the loadfont utility — loadfont, 4-116

format of a ufs file system volume — fs_ufs, 4-84

- inode, 4-84
- inode_ufs, 4-84

format.dat — disk drive configuration for the format command, 4-81

- Keywords, 4-81
- Syntax, 4-81

forward — mail forwarding file, 4-18

fs_ufs — format of a ufs file system volume, 4-84

fspec — format specification in text files, 4-87

fstypes — file that lists utilities packages for distributed file system, 4-88

G

graphics interface files — plot, 4B-171

group — local source of group information, 4-89

H

holidays — prime/nonprime hours for accounting system, 4-91

host name database — hosts, 4-92

hosts — host name data base, 4-92

hosts.equiv — trusted hosts list, 4-94

I

inetd.conf — Internet server database, 4-97

init.d — initialization and termination scripts for changing init states, 4-99

initialization and termination scripts for changing init states — init.d, 4-99

inittab — script for init, 4-100

inode — format of a ufs file system volume, 4-84

inode_ufs — format of a ufs file system volume, 4-84

installation

- defaults file — admin, 4-15

Internet

Ethernet addresses of hosts — ethers, 4-77

network name database — networks, 4-135

protocol name database — protocols, 4-193

services and aliases — services, 4-227

Internet servers database — servers, 4-97

ioctl's for sockets

SIOCADDRT — add route, 4-209

SIOCDELRT — delete route, 4-209

isa — configuration file for ISA bus device drivers, 4-236

issue — issue identification file, 4-103

K

Kerberos configuration file

- krb.conf, 4-112

Kerberos realm translation file

- krb.realms, 4-113

keyboard table descriptions for loadkeys and dumpkeys — keytables, 4-104

keytables — keyboard table descriptions for loadkeys and dumpkeys, 4-104

L

legal annotations

- specify — note, 4-138

library file format — ar, 4-21

limits — header for implementation-specific constants, 4-114
link editor output — `a.out`, 4-11
list of network groups — `netgroup`, 4-128
list of terminal devices requiring a dial-up password — `dialups`, 4-69
loadfont — format of a font file used as input to the loadfont utility, 4-116
login-based device permissions — `logindevperm`, 4-119
`logindevperm` — login-based device permissions, 4-119
`loginlog` — log of failed login attempts, 4-120

M

magic — file command's magic numbers table, 4-121
`mca` — configuration file for MCA bus device drivers, 4-236
mounted file system table — `mtab`, 4-123
`mtab` — mounted file system table, 4-123

N

name servers
 configuration file — `resolv.conf`, 4-205
name service cache daemon configuration — `nscd.conf`, 4-139
name service switch
 configuration file — `nsswitch.conf`, 4-141
`netconfig` — network configuration database, 4-124
`netgroup` — list of network groups, 4-128
`netgroup` — list of network groups, 4-128
`netid` — netname database, 4-130
`netmasks` — network masks for standard subnetting, 4-132
netname database — `netid`, 4-130
`.netrc` — ftp remote login data file, 4-133
Network Information Service Version 2, formerly known as YP — `ypfiles`, 4-331
network packet routing device — `routing`, 4-209

networks connected to the system — `netconfig`, 4-124
networks — network name database, 4-135
NFS
 remote mounted file systems — `rmtab`, 4-208
NIS databases
 updating — `updaters`, 4-319
`nisfiles` — NIS+ database files and directory structure, 4-136
nonprime hours
 accounting system — `holidays`, 4-91
note — specify legal annotations, 4-138
`nscd.conf` — name service cache daemon configuration, 4-139
`nsswitch.conf` — configuration file for the name service switch, 4-141

O

object files
 file header — `filehdr`, 4-79

P

package characteristics file
 — `pkginfo`, 4-161
package contents description file
 — `pkgmap`, 4-164
package installation order file
 — `order`, 4-146
package table of contents description file
 `.clustertoc` — `clustertoc`, 4-48
 — `packagetoc`, 4-148
packet routing device — `routing`, 4-209
packet routing ioctls
 `SIOCADDRT` — add route, 4-209
 `SIOCDELRT` — delete route, 4-209
`passwd` — password file, 4-152
passwords
 access-restricted shadow system file — `shadow`, 4-228
`path_to_inst` — device instance number file, 4-154
`pathalias` — alias file for FACE, 4-156
PCI devices

PCI devices, *continued*

- driver class — `pci`, 4-157
- `pci` — drivers for PCI devices, 4-157
- `pcmcia` — PCMCIA nexus driver, 4-159
- PCMCIA nexus driver — `pcmcia`, 4-159
- phones — remote host phone numbers, 4-160
- `pkginfo` — software package characteristics file, 4-161
- `pkgmap` — listing of software package contents, 4-164
- `platform` — directory of files specifying supported platforms, 4-167
- `plot` — graphics interface files, 4B-171
- prime hours
 - accounting system — `holidays`, 4-91
- `proc` — process file system, 4-173
- process accounting
 - `acct`, 4-13
- process file system — `proc`, 4-173
- process scheduler (or dispatcher), real-time
 - parameters — `rt_dptbl`
- process scheduler (or dispatcher), time-sharing
 - parameters — `ts_dptbl`
- processes
 - core image of a terminated process file — `core`, 4-53
- `profile` — setting up an environment for user at login time, 4-191
- project identification file — `issue`, 4-103
- protocols — names of known protocols in Internet, 4-193
- prototype — information about a deliverable object., 4-194
- pseudo devices, 4-198
- `pseudo` — drivers for pseudo devices, 4-198
- `publickey` — `publickey` database for secure RPC, 4-199

Q

- `queuedefs` — queue description file for `at`, `batch`, and `cron` spooled by `at` or `batch` or `atrm`, 4-200

R

- real-time process dispatcher
 - parameters — `rt_dptbl`
- real-time process scheduler
 - parameters — `rt_dptbl`
- remote authentication for hosts and users — `hosts.equiv`, `.rhosts`, 4-94
- remote — remote host descriptions, 4-202
- remote host
 - phone numbers — `phones`, 4-160
- remote login data for `ftp` — `netrc`, 4-133
- remote mounted file systems
 - `rmtab`, 4-208
- Remote Program Load (RPL) server configuration
 - file — `rpld.conf`, 4-212
- `resolv.conf` — configuration file for name server routines, 4-205
- `rmmount.conf` — removable media mounter configuration file
 - Default Values, 4-206
 - Examples, 4-206
- routing — local network packet routing, 4-209
- routing `ioctl`s
 - `SIOCADDRT` — add route, 4-209
 - `SIOCDELRT` — delete route, 4-209
- `rpc` — `rpc` program number database, 4-211
- RPC program names
 - for program numbers — `rpc`, 4-211
- RPC security
 - public key database — `publickey`, 4-199
- `rpld.conf` — Remote Program Load (RPL) server configuration file, 4-212

S

- SBus devices
 - driver class — `sbus`, 4-220
- `sbus` — drivers for SBus devices, 4-220
- `sccsfile` — format of SCCS history file, 4-223
- scheduler, real-time process
 - parameters — `rt_dptbl`
- scheduler, time-sharing process
 - parameters — `ts_dptbl`
- SCSI devices

SCSI devices, *continued*
 driver class — `scsi`, 4-226
`scsi` — drivers for SCSI devices, 4-226
 sendmail addresses file — addresses, 4-18
 sendmail aliases file — aliases, 4-18
 sendmail aliases file — forward, 4-18
 services — Internet services and aliases, 4-227
 shadow password file, 4-228
 share resources across network, commands —
 `dfstab`, 4-68
 shared resources, local
 — `sharetab`, 4-230
`sharetab` — shared file system table, 4-230
 shell database — `shells`, 4-231
`shells` — shell database, 4-231
 software dependencies — `depend`, 4-58
 space — disk space requirement file, 4-232
 specify the default file system type for local or
 remote file systems — `default_fs`, 4-57
 su command log file — `sulog`, 4-235
`sulog` — su command log file, 4-235
 symbolic constants
 header — `unistd`, 4-316
 sysbus — configuration files for ISA, EISA, and
 MCA bus device drivers, 4-236
 `eisa`, 4-236
 `isa`, 4-236
 `mca`, 4-236
`syslogd.conf` — system log daemon
 configuration file, 4-238
 system — system configuration information, 4-241
 system log configuration file — `syslogd.conf`,
 4-238

T

telnet default options file — `telnetrc`, 4-245
`telnetrc` — file for telnet default options, 4-245
 term — format of compiled term file, 4-246
 terminals
 line setting information — `ttydefs`, 4-309
 termination and initialization scripts for changing
 init states — `init.d`, 4-99

`terminfo` — System V terminal capability data
 base, 4-249
 test files
 format specification — `fspec`, 4-87
 time and date
 formatting information file — `strftime`,
 4-233
 timezone — set default time zone, 4-10
 time-sharing process dispatcher
 parameters — `ts_dptbl`
 time-sharing process scheduler
 parameters — `ts_dptbl`
 timed event services
 queue description file for at, batch and cron —
 `queuedefs`, 4-200
 timezone — default timezone data base, 4-294
 TNF kernel probes — `tnf_probes`, 4-295
`tnf_probes` — TNF kernel probes, 4-295
`ttydefs` — terminal line settings information,
 4-309
 ttyname
 list of directories with terminal-related device
 files — `ttysrch`, 4-310

U

ufs
 format — `dir_ufs`, 4-70
`ufsdump` — incremental dump format, 4-312
`unistd` — header for symbolic constants, 4-316
`updaters` — configuration file for NIS updating,
 4-319
 user-preference variables files for AT&T FACE —
 `environ`, 4-75
`utmp` — format for `utmp` file, 4-320
`utmp` — format for `utmpx` file, 4-322

V

`vfstab` — defaults for each file system, 4-324
 VME devices
 driver class — `vme`, 4-325
`vme` — drivers for VME devices, 4-325
`vold.conf` — Volume Management configuration
 file, 4-327

vold.conf — Volume Management configuration
file, *continued*

Actions Field, 4-328

CD-ROM Naming Conventions, 4-329

Default Values, 4-328

Devices to Use Field, 4-327

File Format, 4-327

Floppy Disk Naming Conventions, 4-329

Volume Management

configuration file — vold.conf, 4-327

W

wtmp — format for wtmp file, 4-320

wtmp — format for wtmpx file, 4-322

Y

ypfiles — Network Information Service Version
2, formerly known as YP, 4-331